



SOCIAL RESPONSIVENESS REPORT 2015-2016





Our mission

UCT aspires to become a premier academic meeting point between South Africa, the rest of Africa and the world.

Taking advantage of expanding global networks and our distinct vantage point in Africa, we are committed, through innovative research and scholarship, to grapple with the key issues of our natural and social worlds.

We aim to produce graduates whose qualifications are internationally recognised and locally applicable, underpinned by values of engaged citizenship and social justice.

UCT will promote diversity and transformation within our institution and beyond, including growing the next generation of academics.

CONTENTS

FOREWORD	3
PREFACE	4
INTRODUCTION	6

CRITICAL REFLECTIONS ON INSTITUTION-WIDE STRATEGIC INITIATIVES 8

Introduction	9
Schools Improvement Initiative	11
African Climate and Development Initiative	19
Safety and Violence Initiative (SaVI): a reflection	27
Poverty and Inequality Initiative	39
UCT Knowledge Co-op	47
Global Citizenship Initiative	50

REPORT ON THE ACTIVITIES OF THE CAPE HIGHER EDUCATION CONSORTIUM (CHEC) 53

Partnerships with the Western Cape Government (WCG)	54
City of Cape Town	57
Going Global Conference of the British Council	59
Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET) Colleges	59

REPORT ON INITIATIVES FUNDED THROUGH NRF COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT GRANTS 61

FACULTY REPORTS 70

Introduction	71
Faculty of Science	75
Faculty of Health Sciences	87
Faculty of Law	148
Faculty of Commerce	158
Graduate School of Business	186
Engineering and the Built Environment	195
Humanities	208
CHED	230



FOREWORD

The challenges that confront our country, Africa and the world enjoin universities to begin to think differently about how they bring to bear their resources to engage with these challenges. Due to the complexity of the challenges, there is more that is demanded of universities' research, teaching and learning.

The four strategic initiatives, African Climate and Development Initiative (ACDI), Poverty and Inequality Initiative (PII), Safety and Violence Initiative (SaVI), and School Improvement Initiative (SII) are examples of how researchers from various disciplines are coming together to draw from different disciplinary expertise to grapple with the complexity of socio-economic issues and how they impact on developing nations and poor people. The report provides a critical reflection on these initiatives using a framework which foregrounds the impact of the initiatives on the University and for external partners. UCT, as a research-led university, can justly pride itself for having invested resources in these initiatives because the impact of this work will be felt in poor and not so poor communities.

Following the decision of the Senate Executive Committee in 2015, this report also contains information on a cross section of university wide initiatives and faculty initiatives that reflect UCT's commitment and efforts to engage with the challenges that affect our country's development.

The Report contains brief descriptions of activities that have been funded through the National Research Foundation's Community Engagement Fund. This funding instrument provides the space for research that contributes to knowledge production about community engagement. UCT's funded activities provide a rich account of how the terrain of knowledge production is a site of multiple processes and relations, involving not only academics but practitioners as well. Other activities interrogate the ways in which tacit knowledge is surfaced through the process of engagement in



a manner that enriches knowledge production.

Finally, the Report contains a progress report on partnerships with the Western Cape (Provincial) Government (WCG) and the City of Cape Town (CCT) illustrating how government is drawing on our researchers to assist with policy development.

Reading the activities one can conclude that the traditional role of universities as society's primary generators and transmitters of knowledge is changing. Academic institutions form an important part of a highly complex learning society where discovery, learning and engagement are integrated activities that involve many sources of knowledge, generated in diverse settings by a variety of contributors. The Report highlights how knowledge is being produced in the context of application, in addition to the more controlled context of an academic discipline and its paradigms.

The 2015-2016 SR Report recognises the important work which many academics do and it helps to present the University of Cape Town in all its wonderful variety.

**Vice-Chancellor
Dr Max Price**

PREFACE

Higher education (HE) is under increasing pressure to develop solutions to major social and economic problems affecting society. Critics contend that HE has drifted too far from its historical commitment to help meet the diverse needs of society. Public universities such as UCT, according to Hall (2006:4), should take as their primary object of transformation the cluster of issues that can be expected to have the greatest impact on the society in which they are situated. In South Africa – and sub-Saharan Africa- today, all key societal issues track back in one way or another to a foundational challenge, which is poverty. Hall points out that poverty is a trap of self-reinforcing vortex of circumstances that requires application of advanced knowledge to break.

By producing these annual Social Responsiveness (SR) reports we are showing how UCT as a public university is engaging with a cluster of issues that may impact on addressing the scourge of poverty. The reports have never presented a comprehensive overview of the SR work of the University. This is not for lack of trying. Over the years there have been on-going efforts to build a profile of engaged scholarship but in the absence of incentives to report on these activities, or a research portal from which information could be sourced, the task has proved to be a big challenge.

The 2015-2016 SR builds on UCT's previous efforts to create a comprehensive inventory of SR activities. The inventory is significant in many ways. Firstly it reveals the nature and scope of UCT's SR activities. What types of activities are faculty members involved in as publicly engaged scholarship? What type of SR outputs could be considered sufficiently robust to be recognised as part of the standard assessments of the academics' performance or ad hominem applications.



. Secondly, by systematically distilling the information on SR activities, we are able to answer the questions above and, subsequently, grow a rich body of knowledge on Engaged Scholarship (ES).

The report on initiatives funded through NRF Community Engagement Grant is important in, firstly, interrogating the ways in which tacit knowledge is surfaced in the complex process of engagement with external constituencies. Secondly, to facilitate the development of robust theoretical and conceptual positions on engagement in the South African context, and thereby stimulate and contribute to contemporary debates on the scholarship of engagement. At UCT, the fund has been used to contribute to producing new ES scholars, and generating knowledge about practices of engagement. In particular, the funding has helped support two postdoctoral fellows, three PhD students, five Master's students and one Honours student. The funding has also helped generate new knowledge in the form of peer-reviewed articles



and conference papers. Knowledge in the service of society requires the very best in advance scholarship, validated through peer-reviewed publication in credible journals and books.

Using the theme of 'building knowledge of the field of engaged scholarship' the Report contains critical reflections on progress made by the four Pro Vice Chancellor (PVC) initiatives, and the UCT Knowledge Co-op – a fifth strategic initiative, funded through the Vice-Chancellor's Strategic Fund. Through this report we hope the reflections on the four PVC initiatives and the Knowledge Co-op, as well as the brief extracts on assessment of impact in the faculty reports, will be used to generate discussion about different approaches to undertaking impact assessments of engaged scholarship.

True to UCT's commitment to engage with local

challenges, the Report also contains a progress report on partnerships with the Western Cape Government (WCG) and the City of Cape Town (CCT), which summarises research that has been undertaken in support of government priorities.

The information in the report is important not only in respect of its alignment with UCT's mission but also with regard to growing the body of knowledge about ES. In the current and contested discourse on transformation and 'decolonisation' it is important to view engaged scholarship as another dimension of transformation whose primary object is to grapple with SA's foundational challenge.

**Acting Deputy Vice-chancellor
Professor Anwar Mall**

INTRODUCTION

Since 2005, the Social Responsiveness (SR) Reports have largely used case studies to profile the rich array of engaged scholarship initiatives at the University. Periodically, the University Social Responsiveness Committee (USRC) has attempted to compile an institutional picture of the scale and form of social responsiveness across the University.

This was done for the first time in 2011. Academics who were involved in activities connected with the four institution-wide initiatives led by Pro Vice Chancellors (PVCs) – climate change and development, safety and violence, public schooling, and poverty and inequality – were invited to submit brief reports on their activities. The 2011 report therefore provided only a glimpse of the multitude of SR-related activities, and the extent to which academics are drawing on their scholarship to engage with major challenges confronting the country and the continent.

Internationally it has proved difficult to compile inventories of engaged scholarship (ES) at universities, largely because this field of practice is hard to define and does not have the same status as research and teaching.

A review of the [international] literature indicates that the way in which knowledge is being built about the processes, benefits and risks of university-public relationships is highly fragmented and located in a wide range of sectors and disciplines...

Much research in this field is conducted in the form of case-study evaluation, often with a desire to prove benefit to funders. Alternatively, where larger studies are conducted, these are often characterised more as advocacy or tools for promoting engagement or its funding than critical and reflective research. [We need to] move beyond evaluation and advocacy towards the production of rigorous, robust studies that can withstand sustained scrutiny (Facer et al, 2012:5).

The need for rigorous, robust studies of engagement as a topic of enquiry has been endorsed by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)

Chairs of Community Engagement as a result of their international study on university-community research partnerships (Hall et al, 2015). The Carnegie Foundation (2015) has also argued that the “existence of systematic, historic and ongoing efforts to assess community engagement within universities” is key to bringing ES into the institution, i.e. embedding it in the fabric of institutions.

In 2014 the USRC again attempted to collect information on engaged scholarship across the University. The 2014-2015 report contained brief profiles of 175 activities. The analysis revealed significant variations in the quality of information provided across the university. The information provided has also revealed different understandings of the notion of engaged scholarship. This made it difficult to extract trends to inform future planning.

In 2015 the Senate Executive Committee acknowledged the value of case studies and reflective pieces on engaged scholarship, but decided that future SR reports should contain profiles of faculty-based activities.

This decision resonates with the view of Facer et al. (2012) that building a profile of social responsiveness in a manner that demonstrates the value and the scale of ES necessitates the use of both case studies and large-scale surveys.

Case studies are important tools for reflection on practice. Large-scale surveys of activity provide an important snapshot of practice at a particular time. Neither of these approaches is likely on its own, however, to provide insight into the longer-term implications of engagement activities. Research and knowledge sharing in this area needs rather

to take account of the dynamic, unfolding and longer-term chains of engagement. It needs, where possible, to connect together multiple studies and experiences. It needs to recognise that engagement chains may comprise both more fleeting and more sustained interactions over time (Facer et al, 2012:7).

For the 2016 report, it was decided to collect information in a manner that would contribute to building knowledge of the field of engaged scholarship, through requesting people to report in a common format structured around a set of headings that are critical to the notion of engaged scholarship. Section Five contains a summary of the trends that surfaced in the analysis of the information.

Using the theme of 'building knowledge of the field of engaged scholarship' the Report contains critical reflections on progress made by the four PVC initiatives, and the UCT Knowledge Co-op – a fifth strategic initiative, funded through the Vice-Chancellor's Strategic Fund. Several students reflect on their participation in the Global Citizenship Initiative, which is also an institution-wide strategic initiative. The student reflections illustrate the value they have derived from their participation in the Initiative.

Since the launch of the Knowledge Co-op in 2010, 91 projects have been completed, involving 218 students, 64 academics, and about 100 community organisations. A wide range of issues have been addressed. The Report summarises the number of scholarly outputs that have emanated from the work of the Co-op. Useful outputs have also been delivered for the community partners; these have mostly taken the form of

summary reports, but have also included resource material, documentaries, and advocacy material.

We hope that the reflections on the four PVC initiatives and the Knowledge Co-op, as well as the brief extracts on assessment of impact in the faculty reports, will be used to generate discussion about different approaches to undertaking impact assessments of engaged scholarship. They highlight scholarly benefits that have occurred as a result of the initiatives, and illustrate the extensive partnerships that have been developed within and beyond the University. The scholarly benefits have advanced UCT's strategic goals in a number of fundamental ways. These include advancing access to students from disadvantaged communities, drawing on different epistemologies and expertise from different disciplines to enhance understanding of 'wicked' problems, promoting active citizenship among students, and helping to address critical challenges facing many different kinds of organisations.

For the first time, the Report contains brief descriptions of activities that have been funded through the National Research Foundation's Community Engagement Fund. The aim of the fund is to generate knowledge about the field of engaged scholarship. As such, it is an important source of national funding for promoting engaged scholarship. This brief report illustrates the wide range of activities being supported, and the innovative practices that are emerging.

Finally, the Report contains a progress report on partnerships with the Western Cape (Provincial) Government (WCG) and the City of Cape Town (CCT), which summarises research that has been undertaken in support of government priorities.

For the 2016 report, it was decided to collect information in a manner that would contribute to building knowledge of the field of engaged scholarship, through requesting people to report in a common format structured around a set of headings that are critical to the notion of engaged scholarship.



CRITICAL REFLECTIONS ON INSTITUTION- WIDE STRATEGIC INITIATIVES

Introduction

Reflecting critically on the four strategic initiatives led by Pro Vice Chancellors and Directors

The University's Strategic Plan, approved at the end of 2009, identified the need for a more strategic approach to enhancing UCT's contribution to addressing development challenges. The Plan articulated a commitment to appoint experts to lead and coordinate interdisciplinary projects in four areas: safety and violence; public schooling; climate and development; and poverty and inequality.

At the end of 2009, the Vice-Chancellor sought approval from the Council to allocate R20 million per year over five years for the implementation of the 2010–2014 Strategic Plan. By the end of 2012, experts had been appointed to lead the interdisciplinary projects in the four areas. Five years after the launch of the initiatives, the USRC accepted a proposal from Sonwabo Ngcelwane in the Institutional Planning Department to pilot the use of a tool for conducting a critical reflection of the work of the four initiatives.

In framing its approach to a reflection, IPD foregrounded particular questions:

- How do the initiatives negotiate the 'tension' between engagement and strengthening the core functions of the university?
- How do the initiatives articulate with the university's mission and strategy?
- Do the initiatives offer new learning opportunities (changes in quality and/or scope of student experiences)?
- Have the initiatives led to innovations in curriculum (curricular changes, new courses, curricular revisions)?
- Have the initiatives increased cross-disciplinary collaborations (number of cross-disciplinary or interuniversity collaborations)?
- Have the initiatives increased collaboration with other institutions, NGOs, government, industry, and so on?

In identifying these questions, the IPD drew extensively from Michigan State University's 'Four Dimensions Framework' which covers descriptions of the potential significance of the initiative, context of the initiative, an analysis of the nature of the links with scholarship, and an analysis of the outcomes of the initiative, as well as of the

impact it generates. What emerged from the reflection of each initiative using this framework is a rich understanding of the complexity of trying to embed institution-wide initiatives in a university system which is structurally not designed for interdisciplinary collaborations. The reports illustrate how interdisciplinary collaboration across silos helps to address particular challenges which require a multi-disciplinary approach.

The approach to building relationships with multiple stakeholders has had major benefits for the university. In some initiatives, opportunities have been created for different faculties to work together and create new sites of learning for students. In these sites, students are gaining new insights that feed into their research and the curriculum. In some initiatives, coordinators have developed expertise and produced evidence-based research to a point that the findings of their research are beginning to influence government policy strategies.

The reports on the four initiatives illustrate the potential value of the Michigan framework for reviewing engaged scholarship activities in a systematic way. Underlying this framework is the link with the core academic activities: knowledge generation, knowledge utilisation and dissemination. An activity located in a university context should be able to grapple with issues of epistemological positions associated with practices of engagement – how forms of knowledge are structured, and the role and location of the authority that validates the structure and content of the knowledge¹.

1. Martin Hall, 2008, 'Community Engagement in South African Higher Education', a paper commissioned by Council on Higher Education, Pretoria



Schools Improvement Initiative

Schools Improvement Initiative (SII): a Critical Reflection²

Evaluating public engagement is a daunting task, because these initiatives take place in settings with multiple stakeholders, contextual factors that may have an unforeseen influence, and dynamic circumstances that may lead to unexpected changes. In complex social settings such as those where SR initiatives operate, we thought a critical reflection approach would be better suited to surface the kind of issues that may arise when universities engage across boundaries. Critical reflection is a reasoning process to make meaning of an experience. Without reflection, experience alone might cause us to offer simplistic solutions to complex problems.

However, asking some simple questions about the purpose of the engagement and what the reflection is seeking to achieve can be helpful.

The aim of the reflection

There is no internationally agreed-upon mechanism to reflect on engaged scholarship initiatives. As a result, it is difficult to demonstrate the value that these initiatives add to the academic project, ie research, teaching and learning, or to the non-academic constituencies. With increasing attention on the importance of social responsiveness in university contexts, it is opportune to start thinking about a coherent tool to help us reflect on these kinds of initiatives more systematically. A critical reflection lens may therefore help make an intervention more accountable through ongoing scrutiny of the objectives upon which it was conceptualised.

2. The report is based on an interview and subsequent meetings with Dr Jonathan Clark and Dr Patti Silbert that were held during 2016. It also draws on a number of documents which were provided by Dr Patti Silbert to the Institutional Planning Department, as well as published articles, cited below.

The aim of this reflection is not to justify expenditure (demonstrate impact to funders), but to examine and develop practice, and improve understanding of the constraints, pressures and opportunities of the engagement, along with building evidence-based knowledge to help make a case for community engagement.

Purpose of the SII

The SII emerged out of internal discussions at UCT as to how best the university's resources and initiatives could impact positively on schooling at a local level in collaboration with education-related groups outside of UCT. In 2010, a consultative forum known as Edulab initiated the process, gathering and sharing information about ways in which school-related work could be undertaken across the university, and giving due consideration as to how these activities could be synergised. Out of these deliberations a decision was taken to explore the possibility of focusing attention on a single geographical area, and after considering a number of different schooling communities, Khayelitsha was chosen for this purpose.

The SII's vision articulates closely with the university strategy to improve public schooling and to address the under-representation of Khayelitsha learners at UCT. The overarching aim of the SII is the development of a university-school partnership as a vehicle for extending the university's engagement in schooling in Khayelitsha.

The SII's model of school improvement is sought through the development of strong university-school partnerships. Through purposeful collaboration, the SII focuses its interventions on both the professional development of teachers and the organisational development of the schools. Underpinning the SII's work is its interdisciplinary approach to collaboration and its commitment to context-driven, mutually beneficial partnerships.

The SII's model of school improvement is operationalised through five strategic objectives, which are interconnected and interdependent.

The five objectives were conceptualised after the completion of the needs analysis during the initial stage of the SII's engagement with the partner schools (see details below). The analysis of the schools' needs, in conjunction with current research in the field of whole-school improvement, functioned to shape and inform the objectives. The five objectives continue to provide a framework for conceptualising the work of the SII, and offer a structure against which internal monitoring takes place. The objectives furthermore provide a base for assessing the effectiveness of the SII's school-based engagement.

The SII's five objectives³

TEACHER PROFESSIONAL AND SCHOOL ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

The main delivery vehicle for teacher professional and school organisational development is the range of university-certified professional development courses administered and delivered by the Schools Development Unit (SDU) in the university's School of Education (SoE). This preferred professional and organisational development model links formal qualifications with school-based support, thereby enabling university staff to address issues of course and curriculum implementation in the classroom.

PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE SCHOOLS (PPS)

Through the School of Education, opportunities are created for UCT postgraduate student teachers to undertake their teaching practice and practice learning in the SII partner schools. As part of this initiative, piloted in 2013, the university also encourages its graduates to apply for teaching posts in these (and other) Khayelitsha schools as they become available.

BROADER INSTITUTIONAL ENGAGEMENT

The SII sees itself as a conduit which facilitates a greater level of engagement by university-based social responsiveness initiatives and programmes in Khayelitsha schools.

UNIVERSITY RECRUITMENT

To facilitate opportunities for learners in Khayelitsha schools to study at UCT.

3. The objectives, outlined here are discussed in more detail under 'Impact'

EXTERNAL ENGAGEMENT

In deepening its engagement in schools, the SII supports partnerships with education-based groupings outside of the university.

Aims of reflection

Against the backdrop of these key objectives, the framework which will be used is called 'The Four Dimensions of Engagement'⁴, which provides guidance with regard to the Initiative's *significance*, its *context*, its *base in scholarship*, and the *outcomes/impact* it generates. What is useful about the framework is that project leaders can add and eliminate components, questions, and indicators, tailoring the matrix to the culture and expectations of their specific project.

This kind of reflection focuses on the implementation of a project, and what can be learned about how context and the influence of different stakeholders and practical real-world challenges affect the way intended objectives play out in practice.

Significance

The issue of improving public schooling is critical, not only for the country and the communities in which the schools are located, but also for universities which draw learners from these schools. It is widely accepted that schooling in South Africa is in crisis. Despite improved access to education, particularly at the secondary level, there remain deep inequalities with regard to educational achievement. The poor performance of the majority of learners who attend township schools results in relatively few of them qualifying for tertiary studies, thus reproducing deep inequalities in the social and economic fabric of South African society.

Whereas South African universities have tended in the past to take the view that problems in schooling were not theirs to fix, UCT has accepted that this is something that must change. The SII was established as a direct response then to the Vice-Chancellor Dr Price's stated intention that the University of Cape Town should engage

4. A tool designed by Michigan State University (1996) and adapted to assist and guide users in the kinds of practical concerns associated with engaged scholarship.

practically, developmentally as well as critically with the problems of schooling in this country.

As part of the SII's initial engagement with the Khayelitsha community and in the lead-up to working further in the township, discussions were held with community organisations including the Khayelitsha Development Forum (KDF), its sub-structure the Khayelitsha Education Forum (KEF), and with social activist groups, such as Equal Education and teacher unions. These initial engagements were important in developing shared goals and objectives that are valuable to all stakeholders. The close collaboration with stakeholders – including officials of the Metropole East Education District (MEED), responsible for the delivery of schooling in the Western Cape township of Khayelitsha – is intentional, and signals a recognition that the improvement of the quality of educational provision requires the co-operation and involvement of all those involved in education in this community.

The University Context

As a response to the crisis in South African education, SII was launched in 2012 as one of the university's strategic initiatives. UCT acknowledges that the underperformance of the majority of South African public schools has had a direct impact on student admission to its undergraduate programmes. For external partners, particularly the WCED which seeks to improve learning outcomes at schools, the partnership is important.

In the context of the university, for the initiative to thrive and realise its objective it needs to be located in an appropriate unit with available

expertise. Dr Jonathan Clark, the Director of the SDU in the SoE was appointed on 1 October 2011 to head up the SII. The Director of the SII is effectively a part-time appointment, with Dr Clark remaining in his substantive, full-time appointment as Director of the SDU. The appointment is an acknowledgement that there is significant overlap between the objectives of the SII and the work of the SDU, a unit which works extensively in the area of teacher professional development. All work relating to teacher professional development and school organisational development is undertaken by the SDU and the SoE. Educators and managers from several Khayelitsha schools (both primary and secondary) are (or have been) enrolled on the various ACE programmes that are presented by the SDU and SoE.

In addition to this available capacity, Dr Patti Silbert was appointed SII Project manager in 2012. She brings to the SII her vast experience of having worked in the field of whole-school education in the NGO sector.

The SII's collaborative model of building university-school partnerships means that the Initiative can draw on the expertise of MEED, the School Management Team (SMT) and the School Governing Bodies (SGBs) of the partner schools, as well as organisations such as the 'The Bookery' in supporting the establishment of libraries in the SII primary schools. This model is premised on the recognition by universities that their 'destinies are inextricably linked with their communities' (Harkavy & Hartley 2009, 9) and requires a shift in the relationship between the university and the school, from what at times might be limited community involvement to the establishment of deeply collaborative partnerships. An example

The SII's collaborative model of building university-school partnerships means that the Initiative can draw on the expertise of MEED, the School Management Team (SMT) and the School Governing Bodies (SGBs) of the partner schools, as well as organisations such as the 'The Bookery' in supporting the establishment of libraries in the SII primary schools.

of this would be that, through strong, mutually beneficial collaboration, the SII seeks to address teachers' professional development needs within the schools, while these schools provide opportunities for pre-service teachers to broaden their experience in the classroom. This objective underpins the SII's approach to collaboration which extends beyond the provision of services to schools, towards partnership and reciprocity from which both parties mutually benefit. A partnership built on mutuality and reciprocity implies that the key stakeholders, namely the SII and the partner schools, have participated in planning, defining impacts, implementing and assessing the project, and it is through this approach of mutuality and reciprocity that communication and interaction between the SII and the partner schools is kept open and multi-directional.

The SII's methodological approach

The methodological approach underlying the design of the SII intervention is based on the case study, which generated substantial data on the needs of the school. The case study took the form of collaborative enquiry, in which the SII Project Manager spent an average of two weeks in each school conducting interviews and focus group discussions with a range of school-based role-players, to ascertain the needs of the school. Ensuring buy-in by the whole school community from the outset was critical in generating support, trust and investment.

In addition to the case study offering a method to generate an understanding of the school context and to build trust and buy-in, it provided a platform through which to initiate dialogue, feedback and stakeholder engagement. The process of the Project Manager feeding back the case study report to the principal, SMT and educators constituted a crucial stage of the case study, offering participants an opportunity to engage in critical dialogue. The outcome of this feedback was collaborative strategic planning. Following the case study feedback sessions, the SII provided support in the form of collaborative vision and mission crafting which involved both teaching and non-teaching staff. The inclusion of all role-players was viewed as a critical element in establishing loyalty and commitment, and in positioning all

role-players for the future. As part of the strategic planning process, the setting of key development priorities created opportunities for participants to collaboratively agree on the school's needs, and to reflect on the goals. Examples of development priorities that were identified in the primary schools included: support for leadership and management; and teacher professional development and curriculum support, with particular focus on improving literacy and numeracy systemic test results in Grades 3 and 6. The need for effective strategies to address classroom management was also raised as a development priority, as was the need to heighten parent involvement.

In the SII secondary schools, the need for curriculum-based support was addressed initially through subject-based case studies in mathematics, physical sciences and life sciences. These case studies, conducted by SDU Education Specialists, generated an understanding of the specific areas of support needed. This in turn helped to inform the subject-level intervention strategies and the nature of support to be offered by the Education Specialists.

Given the number of development needs, a critical step in the strategic planning process was the prioritising of goals into four to six key development areas, and linking these with particular strategies and activities. In all the SII schools the overarching goals focused on creating an environment that would support improved learner performance.

The case study approach is presented as a useful methodology in developing interventions in each of the partner schools. In addition to building trust, the case study therefore functioned as an initiator of dialogue, and a platform for strategic planning for the purpose of collaborative planning and action.

Impact

The impact of the SII can be looked at against its five objectives.

OBJECTIVE 1: TEACHER PROFESSIONAL AND SCHOOL ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT:

Successful professional development equips teachers to teach better. Located firmly within a

broader curriculum and whole-school development approach, building teacher efficacy lies at the heart of this work. To this end the SoE and the SDU run a number of university-certified two-year part-time Advanced Certificates in Education (ACEs). The professional development model preferred by the SDU links formal qualifications with school-based support, thereby enabling university staff to address issues of course and curriculum implementation in the classroom. As indicated, the need for professional development was identified as a priority need across each of the six schools. In 2011, 23 SMT members from nine primary and four secondary schools in the township were enrolled on the Education Management & Leadership Development ACE programme; a further 11 educators on the Foundation and Intermediate Phase Language, Mathematics & Curriculum Leadership ACE; and two on the Senior Phase Sciences ACE .

In addition, the SDU offers a number of university-certified short courses, which are (as with the ACE programmes) specifically tailored to meet the subject-specific professional development needs of practising teachers.

OBJECTIVE 2: PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE SCHOOLS:

Through partnering with the schools the SII has facilitated a strong link with the SoE, and also created opportunities for UCT to encourage its graduates to apply for teaching posts in these schools as they become available.

In addition to the pre-service teacher training referred to above, the PPS model enables fourth-year Occupational Therapy (OT) students from the Faculty of Health Sciences (FHS) to undertake the practical component of their qualification in the partner schools. From 2014, the seven-week rotational blocks of these FHS students was extended to include Speech and Language Therapy, Audiology and Physiotherapy students. Third and Fourth-year Social Work students from the Social Development Department are also placed at one of the SII secondary schools. In Speech and Language Therapy and Occupational Therapy there is an opportunity through the interdisciplinary collaboration to re-conceptualise certain aspects of the curriculum, with a stronger focus on Community Development Practice. According to Associate Professor Roshan Galvaan,

“the SII provides a platform for various disciplines to come together for teaching and research. This is achieved not only through provision of the sites, but also through each discipline applying itself to contributing to the objective of school improvement”. This has created opportunities for postgraduate research projects. There are two Master’s students (Speech and Language Therapy, and Graduate School of Business) and two PhD students (Physiotherapy, and SLT) undertaking their research in the SII partner schools.

Signifying the collaboration between the SII and the Department of Social Development, a ‘COSAT Wellness Centre’ (CWC) at COSAT (one of the SII secondary partner schools) was approved by MEED and the Department of Health in Metropole East. The CWC aims to become a model of excellence in school-based wellness, by developing strong interdisciplinary and community-based collaborations. This pilot involves third- and fourth-year Social Work students (Department of Social Development) plus a number of other role players, both at UCT and from the broader community. CWC is a significant example of impact — both from the UCT student’s professional practice perspective, and in terms of providing a wellness centre to a school in Khayelitsha. The CWC includes two postgraduate students from UCT: a Masters student and a PhD student, both focusing on physical wellness. The PhD student and his team of six physiotherapy students have been working with 112 Grade 8-10 learners.

There are no other models in South Africa of a school-based wellness centre that has been developed as part of a university-school partnership. Significant also is the fact that the CWC has full buy-in from MEED as well as the Department of Health in District East – both of whom, together with the SII and COSAT, are represented on the CWC Steering Committee.

OBJECTIVE 3: BROADER UNIVERSITY ENGAGEMENT (STUDENT VOLUNTEERISM, SERVICE LEARNING AND ENGAGED SCHOLARSHIP⁵):

Directly linked to Objective 2 is the engagement by university-based social responsiveness initiatives and programmes in Khayelitsha schools. Significant in terms of broader university

5. See ‘Scholarship’ section below for input on Engaged Scholarship.

engagements is the collaboration between the SII and UCT's student volunteer organisations. The student volunteer programmes, 'TeachOut' and 'Inkanyezi' (two of Ubunye's three programmes), for example, are UCT-based interventions offered by Ubunye student volunteers to Grade 8 and 9 learners in one of the partner secondary schools. Mention also needs to be made of LAWCO; the Knowledge Co-op in which HOCIP (Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme) students undertake their service learning hours in one of the SII partner secondary schools; and SHAWCO Health & Rehabilitation, responsible for implementing an annual screening initiative involving Grade 1s in one of the partner primary schools. The close partnership between the schools in the community and the collaborative way that the SII works has built a strong presence for UCT in the schools in Khayelitsha.

OBJECTIVE 4: UNIVERSITY RECRUITMENT:

In order to address the under-representation of Khayelitsha learners at UCT, at the beginning of 2011, 100 academically gifted Grade 10 learners – five from each of the 20 secondary schools in the township – were chosen to participate in what is known as the '100UP' programme. In terms of student recruitment to UCT's undergraduate programmes, the initiative has had direct impact. This is well illustrated by the situation pertaining to recent admission trends of students who were schooled in Khayelitsha. At the end of 2012, a total of 2 938 learners in the township's 20 secondary schools wrote the National Senior Certificate (NSC) examinations. Of these, 1 934 passed (i.e. 65.8%), with just under a third (575) of the candidates achieving a matriculation exemption or university entrance pass. Yet of the total of 575 matriculants who obtained a (nominal) university entrance pass in the 20 Khayelitsha schools, only 29 enrolled at UCT for the 2013 academic year; and of these, eight were from COSAT. The 21 remaining learners came from ten of the 19 schools (excluding COSAT), with nearly half the schools

having no representation in the first year at UCT; indeed, a number of schools in the township have never sent a learner to study at the university.

In 2014, the year in which the first 100UP group was eligible for tertiary studies, a total of 79 matriculants took up offers of places at the university, a notable increase from the 29 of the previous year. Moreover, these learners were representative of 19 of the 20 schools in the township. The increase in the number of students from Khayelitsha is important, given the fact that UCT has long-standing partnerships with that community, and it also aligns to the transformational goal of broadening opening access to the institution from working-class schools.

Gill Net Programme: this functions as a kind of short-form version of the three-year 100UP programme. The Gill Net was initiated in 2014, in recognition of the fact that there are numbers of academically gifted learners in Khayelitsha who do not get the opportunity to participate in 100UP. Across all 20 schools, learners are recruited towards the middle of the year into an intensive third-term revision programme, which also includes assistance with all aspects of university admission. In 2016, the Khayelitsha Gill Net involves a further 44 Grade 12s.

In total then, 144 Grade 12s (100UP & Gill Net) are part of what is in effect an extended 100UP group afforded out of the 100UP budget. When the 200 Grade 10s and 11s are included, this means that a total of 344 Khayelitsha learners from the 20 secondary schools are being assisted by UCT.

In 2015, the Gill Net programme was extended to the neighbouring township of Mitchell's Plain, with 15 participating schools. In 2016, in addition to the programmes running in Khayelitsha and Mitchells Plain, a Gill Net was established in the Southern Cape as part of the 'UCT in Eden' initiative.

Tracing the performance of the first (2014) 100UP group at UCT, 68 of the 79 students (86%) passed and progressed into second year,

Yet of the total of 575 matriculants who obtained a (nominal) university entrance pass in the 20 Khayelitsha schools, only 29 enrolled at UCT for the 2013 academic year; and of these, eight were from COSAT.

and 55 (81%) have passed and progressed into their third year of studies in 2016.

Once learners are accepted at UCT, they participate in a comprehensive support programme called 100UP+. Conducted by UCT's Centre for Higher Education Development, the programme works to ensure the success of students as they negotiate the school to university transition.

With 100UP participants drawn equally from all 20 secondary schools in Khayelitsha, there is anecdotal evidence to suggest that the programme is recognised in the community as a meaningful commitment from the university's side to do what it can to facilitate access to tertiary studies across the township.

Furthermore, the point needs to be made that whereas UCT seeks to encourage successful participants in the 100UP and Gill Net programmes to study at our institution, given UCT's competitive entrance requirements, it is inevitable that numbers of matriculants will take up first choice of study offers at neighbouring higher education institutions such as the Cape Peninsula University of Technology, University of Western Cape and the University of Stellenbosch. Accordingly, 100UP presents itself a programme which aims to facilitate access not only to UCT, but to tertiary institutions as a whole.

OBJECTIVE 5: EXTERNAL ENGAGEMENTS

This signals a commitment to forging partnerships with education-based groupings outside the university. In addition to working closely with the departmental district officials, the SII partners with The Bookery in supporting the Library Assistants in five of the SII schools. As part of the library support intervention the SII collaborates closely with the Library and Information Sciences (LISC) at UCT, and with Rotary, Nal'ibali and Wordworks, through the SII Library and Language Partnership. SII also partners with Childline (focusing on personal development, mediation and leadership skills) through the CWC.

Scholarship

Although the initiative was not established to generate new knowledge, the process of reflecting

on the intersection of theory and practice has generated the following research outputs:

- Silbert, P. & Bitso, C. (2015). 'Towards functional school libraries: supporting library assistants in under-resourced schools through a university-community-school partnership'. *South African Journal of Library and Information Science*, 81(1): 53-62.
- Silbert, P, Clark J. & Dornbrack, J. (2015). "'In schools, in community": implementing a university-school partnership at the University of Cape Town'. *South African Journal of Higher Education*, 29(3): 262-280.
- Silbert, P. & Verbeek, C. (2016). 'Partnerships in action: establishing a model of collaborative support to student and mentor teachers through a university-school partnership'. *Journal of Education*, 64: 111-135.
- Galvaan, R & Silbert, P. (2016). 'Service learning in unequal contexts: towards transforming learning practices in South African schools'. A paper presented as part of the Service Learning Special Interest Group at the American Education Research Association (AERA) in Washington DC, 8-12 April 2016.

NRF Community Engagement Grant

A three-year NRF grant was awarded to the SII (2015; 2016 & 2017), with Assoc Prof Roshan Galvan as the Principal Investigator. The NRF project explores how the existing SII engagements promote a learning environment through engagement with school partners, and how this informs the way that support for learning and teaching is conceptualised and implemented. A key focus of the NRF research project is the interdisciplinary collaboration within the institution between disciplines in Education and Health Sciences. University disciplines involved in this collaboration include Occupational Therapy (OT), Speech Therapy (SLT) from the Faculty of Health Sciences (FHS), the School of Education (Faculty of Humanities) and Library and Information Studies (LISC). Although it is too early to clearly state the impact that this study has on the academic field, findings to date suggest that the processes through which the disciplines engage with the schools are contributing to shifts in learning practices. This has implications both at the level of the university and at the schools. At the level of the schools,

interdisciplinary collaboration and community engagement has created opportunities for shifting professional practice for teachers, principals and students undertaking their practice learning. At the level of the university, the project has enabled academic staff to start exploring ways in which new practices might inform curriculum transformation. According to Galvaan, the initiative has led to innovations in the work carried out in practice-learning by disciplines in the Health Sciences. "It has also developed in the recognition that some joint teaching is possible, and we are beginning to put such arrangements in place between the Faculty of Humanities and Health Sciences. The curriculum has been informed by insights emerging through practice developments." The NRF Community Engagement Grant has created opportunities for publications, symposia, books and seminars. Some of these outputs are listed below in the Scholarship section.

In addition to the above, a number of academics involved in the SII are currently engaged in researching the interdisciplinary practice that has come to define the SII's school-based engagement. This scholarship is in the process of being written up as a publication for 2017, based on the SII's three-year Community Engagement grant funded by the National Research Foundation. The book title is *Partnerships in Action: transforming learning practices through interdisciplinary collaboration and community engagement*. The authors examine processes of community engagement as they occur through a university-school partnership between UCT and the SII partner schools. The various chapters explore philosophical, conceptual and practical aspects of school improvement through processes of community engagement and interdisciplinarity. The collaboration between the university and schools is situated within a broader, whole-school development intervention facilitated through the SII. University disciplines involved in the publication include Occupational Therapy; Speech and Language Therapy; the School of Education; Schools Development Unit; and Library and Information Studies Centre (LISC).

The collaboration that operates both at the level of interdisciplinary engagement across the university as well as at the level of partnerships with the schools has enhanced the SII's understanding of how processes of community engagement have shaped and constituted its practice in a

community with a low socio-economic status. As an illustration of engaged scholarship, this multi-levelled interdisciplinary collaboration has generated new insights into the ways in which practices can be shaped that will create an enabling environment in which student learning at tertiary level can be enhanced through relevant context-based engagement – and in which teaching and learning practices within the school may be enriched. This has informed both the nature of the university-school partnership as well as the university's ongoing curriculum development within the various disciplines.

In conclusion, the strength of the initiative is shaped by knowledge that is up-to date, cross-disciplinary and appropriate to the issue of school improvement. In designing the initiative, for example, studies on school improvement were conducted. Positioning itself within the university-school partnership literature (Deppeler 2006; Groundwater-Smith and Dadds 2004; Nehring and O'Brien 2012; and others), the SII holds that through purposeful collaboration between the university, the education district, community organisations and the school itself, a deeper, more effective support intervention can be implemented and sustained. Pivotal to the notion of partnership is reciprocity and collaboration – and the development of mutually beneficial relationships (Nehring and O'Brien 2012) to strengthen capacity at both the university and the school. As Corrigan (2000) points out, collaboration extends beyond cooperation, and implies that something new is enabled or produced that individuals or organisations would not produce alone. The partnership is key to improving teaching and learning, and the school intervention strategy is constructed in context (in close collaboration with the principal, SMT, School Governing Body and teachers). This whole-school development strategy implies a multi-level focus on the professional development of teachers as well as principals and school management, as a prerequisite for development.⁶

6. The conclusion is based on Silbert, P, Clark J. & Dornbrack, J. 2015. 'In schools, in community': implementing a university-school partnership at the University of Cape Town. *South African Journal of Higher Education*, 29(3): 262-280.

African Climate and Development Initiative

Evaluating public engagement is a daunting task, because these initiatives take place in settings with multiple stakeholders, contextual factors that may have unforeseen influences, and dynamic circumstances that may lead to unexpected change. In complex social settings such as those in which SR initiatives operate, we thought a critical-reflection approach would be better suited to surface the kinds of issues that may arise when universities engage across boundaries. The reason for the reflection is to surface issues that may help us understand the complexities of setting up strategic initiatives that aim to draw on the strengths of a university. In addition, it may also help us to understand how these initiatives provide opportunities for collaboration across disciplines, and provide evidence-based solutions to seemingly intractable problems. In engaging with the problems these initiatives draw on various epistemologies, while building capacity for a new cohort of researchers.

Critical reflection is a reasoning process for making meaning of an experience. Without reflection, experience alone might cause us to reinforce stereotypes, offer simplistic solutions to complex problems, and generalise inaccurately based on limited data. Reflections draw on documents provided by the initiative, and an interview with the communications and marketing person involved. All the information gleaned from the sources is analysed using a tool that provides a way to think about engagement. The four 'dimensions' of quality engagement (significance, context, scholarship, and impacts) reflect four fundamental characteristics of any engagement project in higher education. This tool helps frame the report on the achievements of the ACDI in a manner that enables us to demonstrate the particular benefits that can accrue from an institution-wide strategic focus.

Significance

Africa is changing rapidly. Its population is forecast to double by 2050, and double again by 2100. The majority of these additional billions of people will be living in urban areas, but at the same time there will remain a large population in rural areas, dependent on natural resources. Achieving the Sustainable Development Goals (SDG), as set out by the United Nations, is the development challenge for the

continent. Despite a decrease in the percentage of people in Africa experiencing deprivation, the absolute number of people in this situation continues to increase, as the continent struggles to keep pace with the demographic changes that are occurring.

Climate change adds to this development challenge. Much of the continent is arid, semi-arid or sub-humid, with associated climate risks relating to temperature and rainfall variability and stress. In many instances, vulnerability to these risks is high because of development deficits. Climate change is expected to exacerbate these vulnerabilities in many cases, potentially slowing or reversing development advances. Therefore, development that is well adapted to current and emerging climate risks is fundamental to broader socio-economic development outcomes.

South Africa, like the rest of the African continent, has an imperative to improve human well-being, but within the constraints of the need for low-carbon development, and the mounting impacts of climate variability and change. The ACDI has been formed to engage with these challenges, through interdisciplinary, innovative research and teaching that draws on the intellectual capital found across a wide range of disciplines at UCT. Its mandate on establishment was to "facilitate and substantially extend climate research and education at UCT, with



the specific context of addressing the development challenges of Africa from an African perspective”.

This included:

- Identification, facilitation and coordination of strong multi-, cross- and transdisciplinary research programmes, which draw initially on the unique natural setting of the south-western Cape but will extend into the rest of South Africa and Africa.
- Creating synergies and fostering linkages between key areas of outside stakeholder community interest and the existing research strengths of UCT, including established capacity addressing climate change and variability issues in the natural, health and social sciences.
- Developing a university-wide approach to formal postgraduate education that emphasizes the value of and opportunities for multi-disciplinary research to address climate and development in Africa.
- Social, public and policy engagement to raise awareness of climate-change issues, and to enhance the use of research in policy and practice, informing

stakeholder needs, across both impact and adaptation and mitigation domains.

From the above, the ACIDI is envisaged as both a vehicle for UCT to undertake cutting-edge research and teaching that goes beyond that already occurring in different disciplines, and as a facilitator for interactions between the UCT community and the wide range of stakeholders looking for critical insights, advice and applied research that can inform their thinking and action around climate change and sustainable development. UCT has research capacity in the domains of climate change, variability and development.

Uniquely, the ACIDI has had the ambition to merge climate change issues with development issues, bringing together UCT’s breadth and depth of research and teaching in these areas, which were previously conducted largely in isolation within a variety of departments and research centres.

The effects of climate change will undoubtedly be felt in many parts of the world,

disproportionately impacting poor communities often characterised by high levels of economic and social vulnerability, high levels of exposure to environmental risks, and limited capacity to adapt to and recover from these impacts.

Context

A number of factors have influenced the way that the ACDI research portfolio has evolved.

First, the ACDI was established with a broad ambition to address “climate and development in Africa” by “creating synergies and fostering links between key areas of [outside] community interest and the existing research strengths of UCT” and developing “a university-wide approach to formal education that emphasizes the value and opportunities of multidisciplinary research”. This represented a wide canvas to work on, and a wide set of research interests across UCT to potentially engage with, rather than creating potential tensions through a narrower strategic focus that might exclude some research interests.

Second, the Director of the ACDI was recruited from outside UCT. Although he had some previous research links to the Department of Environmental and Geographical Science, his knowledge of the research landscape across UCT was limited. While the Director was required to familiarise himself with the UCT system, he had extensive and impressive academic background and experience, and brought with him many links to the international community that were extremely beneficial to the ACDI. Having a fresh, new person engaging was a good thing.

Third, there were limited financial resources to drive new areas of research internally that would create and foster interactions at the intersection

of climate and development issues, especially between the humanities, social sciences, law and the natural sciences. Therefore, at least initially, ACDI faced the challenge of asking the UCT research community to volunteer time on a joint research endeavour without much guarantee of payback, and in competition with pre-existing research and teaching commitments.

A mapping of the climate change and development community indicated that within UCT, there are nearly 100 faculty and research staff whose work intersects in one way or another with climate, climate change and development. These people tend to be concentrated in the approximately 22 academic departments or centres at UCT that have research foci with a clear climate-change and/or development component; but a significant minority are located in departments that one would not immediately consider to be climate-change- and/or development-focused. There is also a growing list – currently over 300 – of stakeholders in the greater Cape Town region who have asked to be part of the ACDI’s networking and public engagement activities.

The ACDI’s research approach is founded on the recognition that the development and climate change nexus presents complex – even ‘wicked’ – questions that are best answered in an integrative, interdisciplinary and transdisciplinary setting. Such a setting has the potential to enable and stimulate cross-fertilisation of diverse viewpoints, and the production of new knowledge. Climate change and development are extremely broad research fields on their own. Therefore, a challenge for ACDI has been to carve out a niche within this terrain that is both sufficiently focused, and yet inclusive of UCT’s expertise and interests across these domains. This has been further complicated by the presence of existing centres of expertise at UCT,

Uniquely, the ACDI has had the ambition to merge climate change issues with development issues, bringing together UCT’s breadth and depth of research and teaching in these areas, which were previously conducted largely in isolation within a variety of departments and research centres.

most notably within the Climate Systems Analysis Group (CSAG) and Oceanography for physical climate science, the Energy Research Centre (ERC) with regard to energy and mitigation, and the African Centre for Cities (ACC) with regard to urban climate change. The ACIDI's approach to research has been (i) to draw on, support and enhance, rather than replicate, UCT's existing centres of expertise; (ii) to build in critical areas where there are no concentrated centres of expertise; and (iii) to integrate across existing strengths.

Researchers and practitioners/professionals who work on climate and development issues need a mix of deep disciplinary knowledge and broad interdisciplinary knowledge across the broad climate and development terrain. Additionally, they need a set of competencies and skills that allow them to work effectively in this complex terrain, such as systems thinking, anticipatory thinking, and skills in working and leading interdisciplinary teams. The approach to developing cutting-edge knowledge on climate change and development is constrained by a shortfall in human capacity regarding climate and development research and practice in Africa, and the need for interdisciplinary skills for dealing with climate change and development questions. The ACIDI is therefore particularly focused on training that provides the requisite mix of interdisciplinary knowledge, deeper disciplinary expertise, and a range of competencies at the graduate level, and in encouraging student research projects that fit the ACIDI's research agendas.

The ACIDI has a number of associate researchers and early- to mid-career researchers who play an important role in steering its core research activities. Where possible, the ACIDI partners with local communities, civil society, government and private-sector stakeholders to ensure that multiple perspectives and requirements are considered in the development and implementation of research projects. It draws on these networks of expertise to participate in research, to supervise MSc and PhD students, and to teach the ACIDI's MSc in Climate Change and Sustainable Development.

Adding to existing expertise, the ACIDI has also established Research Chairs/Fellows. The purpose of the Chairs/Fellows is to provide research leadership and enhance research production in the ACIDI and associated academic departments

via concentrated research activity in 'themes' led by the Chairs/Fellows. During their tenure, it is expected that the Chairs/Fellows will be able to leverage additional funding to grow their research themes beyond the initial term.

Impact

Visibility activities serve to raise the profile of UCT as an international hub for knowledge generation and training in Africa; this then enhances the university's potential to disseminate knowledge and influence change, and makes UCT an attractive partner for research and a destination for education.

The ACIDI also continues to support a growing number of postgraduate students undertaking research in the climate change and development arena, representing a diversity of academic disciplines. An increasing number of these are working on ACIDI-led projects.

The ACIDI has actively pursued external research-funding opportunities. The priority has been to apply for grants that support multi-year, multidisciplinary projects that can draw the ACIDI network together into collaborative research. A second priority has been to bid for shorter-term projects that are strategically important for showcasing ACIDI expertise and building relationships with key actors in and beyond South Africa. Over the period 2012-2015, the ACIDI has led (or co-led) 32 externally-funded research projects; 17 have been completed, and 15 are ongoing.

The ACIDI has also added value to research at the university through developing and managing projects which otherwise would not have been possible without ACIDI's role in bringing in or brokering project partners (both internal, and in many cases external to UCT). These projects are generally large, with multiple collaborators, working in multi-, inter- and sometimes transdisciplinary ways. Notably, ACIDI collaborators span both local and international universities, as well as civil society, business consultancies, private-sector organisations and government departments. Many of the projects have been made possible due to cross-university initiatives such as the ACIDI; either when led by the ACIDI itself, or when the ACIDI has assisted a 'non-Core' project lead in convening an interdisciplinary project team.

The ACDI has funded six Research Chairs (from diverse disciplinary backgrounds) over a three-year period, and these have provided invaluable opportunities. It is clear that ACDI research productivity has improved, at times significantly. Res Altwegg, for example, might previously have expected to publish one paper per year, given his normal teaching load; but as ACDI Research Chair, he was able to publish ten! Gina Ziervogel was able to get involved in a larger number of collaborative projects, co-authoring more papers. She also spent more time on proposal writing, and raised more funds for ACDI-related projects. For Martine Visser, the 75% buy-out of her teaching time via the ACDI Research Chair enabled her to obtain funding for large research projects in excess of R13 million, rolling out several large-scale randomised control trials and publishing in highly-ranked journals.

Most of the Chairs and Fellows, particularly Britta Rennkamp and Ralph Hamann, used much of their ACDI support to develop postgraduate student researchers, by providing scholarships and devoting more time to supervision. Thus the Research Chairs or Fellows could enhance not just their own research, but also the research of a broader network of scholars and postgraduate students.

The ACDI Research Chair/Fellowship programme has been particularly successful from a research income-generation and output perspective. In the absence of philanthropic funding, this initiative was a key way to bring a greater breadth of expertise into the ACDI Core team, and build linkages to departments across the university. Research Chairs have also leveraged a combined total of R24 093 262 through various research project grants and external funding. Much of this research funding (82%) has flowed through the Chairs/Fellows' own departments. Much of the proposal writing that brought in these research grants would not have been possible without the time freed up via their appointments. This has not only added value in research, but also in training and capacity development through the provision of student and postdoctoral scholarships.

In April 2016, the ACDI was awarded long-term funding from the AXA Research Fund, for a Successional Research Chair Programme in 'African Climate Risk'. The programme will fund three five-year Research Chairs in succession from 2017 to 2031, to the value of R1.5 million per year. Each Chair will be expected to pursue a research programme in their area of expertise, within the broad field of understanding and responding to climate risks.

The ACDI has started to develop capacity and experience in facilitating, coordinating and managing interdisciplinary and collaborative projects that draw on the different sets of skills and expertise of the ACDI network. It has become clear that this capacity is essential for developing and managing projects, for horizon-scanning for funding opportunities, and for philanthropic fundraising.

The ACDI offers a one-year master's degree in climate change and sustainable development. This full-time, taught master's course provides interdisciplinary training in climate change and sustainable development, with a focus on issues relevant to African development. Since its inception in 2012, the ACDI master's programme has grown steadily, averaging 12 students per year who register for the master's course and an additional few students who take one or more of the core courses as an elective within another master's course. To date, 44 out of 48 registered students did graduate, a throughput rate of 98%. Over the last five years, the number of applicants has increased steadily. Just over 150 applications were received for the 2015 class, and throughout the years, the master's programme has attracted a variety of students with diverse backgrounds, from within South Africa, from Africa, and also from North America and Europe.

The ACDI master's course has successfully provided a flagship training programme by which the ACDI has become widely recognised and respected. Clearly it is contributing to a growing number of graduates in the field of

The ACDI master's course has successfully provided a flagship training programme by which the ACDI has become widely recognised and respected.

climate change and sustainable development. The master's programme also serves the ACIDI beyond the narrow limits of an educational activity, over time, by producing a network of alumni across research and practice in South Africa, southern Africa and beyond, who help to 'market' the ACIDI and UCT as a centre of excellence for research and training. Already some of these alumni are collaborating with the ACIDI on research projects, and recommending the ACIDI to their own national networks.

In terms of research students, the overall number of doctoral and master's students supported by ACIDI has grown steadily throughout the years. As of the beginning of 2016, the ACIDI has procured full funding for 10 doctoral students and seven master's students. The remaining students have been granted partial scholarships, mostly through ACIDI research chairs, ACIDI-led research, and through the ACIDI student research fund.

When asked about the ways in which the ACIDI master's course prepares students for the workplace, alumni have highlighted the benefits of the interdisciplinary nature of the course, and its programme structure, which successfully prepares graduates for real-world situations in the climate-change arena. The majority of course alumni (82%) have found employment in the climate-change and development sectors.

The ACIDI has offered a number of short courses and training opportunities. These have been targeted at both researchers in ACIDI projects and those from the policy and practice domains with which the ACIDI works:

- Research into use and impact pathways: Oxfam – one of the Adaptation at Scale in Semi-Arid Regions (ASSAR) project lead organisations – has run research-into-use training in all ASSAR regions, focused on stakeholder mapping and power analysis, vulnerability and risk assessment, and other techniques.
- Gender and Climate Change Short Course: co-organised with the University of East Anglia (June 2015), attended by 28 people from 14 countries (Bangladesh, Benin, Botswana, Ethiopia, Ghana, India, Kenya, Namibia, Pakistan, Senegal, South Africa, Tanzania, Uganda and the United Kingdom).
- Climate Information and Adaptation Course: held at the University of Cape Town (Sept

2015), attended by 23 people from 7 countries (Botswana, Ethiopia, Ghana, India, Kenya, Mali and the United Kingdom); external stakeholders from a wide range of organisations, including the Ministry of Agriculture and the Ministry for Water, Irrigation and Energy in Ethiopia, the National Drought Management Authority in Kenya, the NGO AMEDD in Mali, and the Ministry of Environment in Ghana.

- Two paper-writing courses: with support from the UCT Research Office, as part of the Emerging Researchers Programme, a selection of ACIDI staff have the opportunity to be hosted by the Research Office at their facilitated writing retreats in Stellenbosch. These writing workshops provide staff with the opportunity for a consolidated period of time to concentrate on writing.

ACIDI Core research staff are actively engaged in various activities that display levels of research recognition and leadership outside the standard university activities of research, supervision and teaching.

Scholarship

Since 2013, across the climate change and development community at UCT, the ACIDI has tracked 428 peer-reviewed publications (PRPs) in its thematic areas, of climate and natural science; vulnerability, impacts and adaptation (VIA); and mitigation. Of these, 143 (33%) have been authored or co-authored by the ACIDI Core team.

Chair research outputs between 2013 and 2016 include 97 research publications and 27 research projects for which Research Chairs have leveraged funds. Of these 97 publications, only 59 are climate-change- and development-related journal articles, books, book chapters and occasional working papers. However, it must be noted that the comparative number of publications and research project involvements across the Research Chairs must not be viewed as a relative indicator of success, as monitoring and comparing outputs from Research Chairs can be a complex and challenging task. For some, their programme of work is diversified, and the ACIDI Research Chair and related outputs are but one part of a wider suite of work; whereas for others, the focus of their work is somewhat narrower, with a significant backlog of research results ready to be written up for publication available at the

start of the Chair period, meaning their output in terms of publications would be higher.

Conference presentations (limited here to the ACDI Core research team) have averaged six per year in 2014 and 2015. Furthermore, a total of 11 conference papers have been produced (three from the ACDI Core research team, and eight from affiliate and associate researchers).

The ACDI's Core team and the wider UCT CCD community have also produced a variety of other research outputs, including working papers, reports, white papers, brochures, bulletins, and case studies. Additionally, grey literature has been published on independent project websites. Grey literature outputs equal about a quarter (21%) of the ACDI's total outputs distributed on our online platforms, and have been shown to have a wider reach among the ACDI's external networks: This provides lessons for science communication; for example, that academic literature may not be that accessible and understandable to a wider audience. Thus, to pursue a research-into-use agenda it is helpful to develop outputs that are in a form and written in such a manner that they are accessible and understandable to the layman. This approach to communicating research outputs allows stakeholders and potential interest groups to be involved to understand and interpret the knowledge generated.

Many ACDI projects have involved inter- and/or multidisciplinary teams, drawing on expertise from both within and outside UCT. Some of these – such as Fostering Local Wellbeing (FLOW) and the Climate Knowledge Network (CKN) – have been truly transdisciplinary, involving multiple disciplines and non-academic partners in research design and in the research process. Interestingly, these have proved the most difficult to produce PRP outputs from, and are therefore harder to evaluate using the standard UCT/national accounting systems. The major benefits of the CKN have been the creation of a wide interdisciplinary network of academics – across a wide range of departments – who trust and understand each other and are adept at engaging in interdisciplinary discussion, debate and enquiry; and the strong, trusted links to key individuals in local and regional government. From these, a number of additional projects have arisen, either directly – such as FLOW – or indirectly, such as SmartAgri and the Berg River Nexus projects.

Through promoting and disseminating a wide range of research outputs to various external stakeholders, the ACDI aims to have impact in terms of providing access to the best available science for those working on the ground in the 'policy and implementation' space. This involves both translating new research into formats that are useful and useable for different target audiences – such as briefing notes, videos, and inputs to policy consultations – and also investing time in synthesising existing knowledge for use by external stakeholders, as well as proactively engaging with key actors and processes such as governmental working groups. Again, the networking events hosted by the ACDI aim to allow engagement and dialogue around new research and thinking which could inform implementation. The ACDI's contributions to the distribution of scientific knowledge on climate change and development in formats that can be more easily accessed and understood by a wide range of audiences, such as local communities, practitioners, and policy- and decision-makers, have become a way in which the ACDI can target non-academic audiences over strategic timeframes to maximise their potential for achieving impact, influence and change.

These interdisciplinary (ID) and transdisciplinary (TD) projects have missed opportunities for the documentation of the benefits and challenges of ID, TD and engaged research on CCD: a large number of ACDI projects have been ID, TD or engaged in their ambition and nature, but to date there has been no attempt to write up the experiences of this approach to research. The writing up of the experiences of the CKN process is a case in point, although the ACDI does expect a draft book by end of 2016.

Conclusion

Strategic Initiatives are expected to show added value over and above what would have happened across UCT without their presence. If the ACDI is judged against its stated objectives, one can say that it has succeeded in facilitating and extending climate and development research via the identification, facilitation and coordination of strong multi-, cross- and transdisciplinary research programmes, through several mechanisms:

- i. Winning a number of research grants involving interdisciplinary teams from ACDI associates, but

- also smaller projects that have multidisciplinary team members. A number of these projects have also been multi-institution in nature, building research collaborations outside of UCT, in South Africa, Africa and more widely;
- ii. The establishment of the ACDI Research Chair/Fellow Programme, which has enabled faculty to pursue research within the ACDI's areas of focus, and to contribute their time to a wide range of ACDI activities. By financial measures related to research outputs and grant income alone, the Chairs and Fellows have at least doubled the original investment;
 - iii. Internal and external relationship-building has been an important enabling mechanism for developing new research collaborations, and especially for positioning the ACDI to bid for more applied research projects and for supporting other centres – such as CSAG and the ERC – in designing and pulling together the requisite expertise for the projects they are leading.

While it is always difficult to claim the causal effect of an intervention, one can summarise core ACDI achievements in the research domain quantitatively as follows:

- 32 research projects directly led or co-led, as well as involvement in an additional 10 projects led by other departments and centres at UCT.
- Authorship on 143 peer-reviewed publications between 2013 and early 2016.
- A wide range of non-peer-reviewed research outputs: reports, briefing notes, videos, and news articles on UCT and external channels.
- The ACDI has had four main mechanisms through which it has enhanced what was already present at UCT with regard to education and training.
- The ACDI taught master's in climate change and sustainable development is our flagship educational offering, providing an interdisciplinary set of core courses taught by staff from across the ACDI Core and Associates teams, and offering opportunities for dissertation supervision in any department in the university.
- The ACDI Research Student Programme, trialled in 2016, aims to offer a foundation in climate change and development for incoming research students who are intending to undertake research on issues that intersect with climate and development, and then specific research capacity-building events through the year.
- Student scholarships have supported a

cohort of postgraduate research students, either fully or partially. Initially, these were funded through the Carnegie Transformation Fund; but more recently, a number of research projects have had scholarships for students deliberately written into them.

- Postdoctoral scholarships associated with research projects have supported a number of early-career researchers.
- These activities have enabled the following training 'outputs':
 - 44 out of 48 registered students on the ACDI taught master's (2012-2015) completed/graduated, with a further 13 in the pipeline in 2016;
 - 38 PhD and 37 master's (research) students fully or partially supported, of which three PhD and 12 master's students have graduated;
 - 10 early-career postdoctoral researchers;
 - 10 interns and junior research assistants.
- To enhance its networking, visibility and influence, the ACDI Core team has engaged in a number of activities through which relationships and linkages with external stakeholders and collaborators have been strengthened.
- On reflection, areas that the ACDI would like to have invested more effort into include:
 - Strategic influencing, investing time in developing outputs targeted at key policy processes, or influencing attitudes.
 - Briefings notes and briefing sessions on 'hot topics'.
 - More (and earlier in the ACDI's life) profiling of ACDI and wider UCT associates and affiliates research.

Monitoring and evaluation.

The ACDI project has increased cross-disciplinary collaborations in the university and provided new learning opportunities for a number of students at graduate level. Its strategic use of internal resources (Research Chairs/Fellows and associates) has enabled it to generate funding to support its research projects, and to build a cohort of students/ researchers whose expertise in the field of climate change and development is needed in the context of climate-change challenges. The ACDI has provided a model for strategic initiatives located within universities on how to position themselves strategically in a university context, with limited resources and a wide research agenda.

Safety and Violence Initiative (SaVI): a reflection⁷

Purpose of the SaVI

SaVI's mission is to establish research collaborations that will contribute to promoting safety, reducing violence and raising awareness about these issues within South Africa and other African countries. As university-based research collaboration, a key feature of SaVI's role will be to develop theory and to translate this into practice. This will be accomplished through:

- Enabling researchers to engage and cooperate across disciplinary boundaries;
- Facilitating socially responsive research;
- Building a 'critical mass' of researchers focusing on violence prevention and safety promotion;
- Making wider and more efficient use of existing research resources on safety and violence;
- Developing research capacity in the study of safety and violence;
- Participating in relevant national and international networks, including links with civil society and the public sector;
- Facilitating the dissemination of research.

To realise its vision and mission, SaVI has three principal functional areas:

- Research: Identification, facilitation and coordination of strong multi-, cross- and trans-disciplinary research projects.
- Teaching: Facilitating the development of inter-disciplinary teaching on understanding and preventing violence at both the undergraduate and postgraduate levels.
- Social Responsiveness: Undertaking evidence-based research; producing publications; and engaging in public education activities on the prevention of violence and the promotion of safety that are relevant to communities and governments affected by violence.

Aims of reflection

Against the backdrop of these objectives, the reflective framework which will be used is called

'The Four Dimensions of Engagement' which provides guidance in reflecting on four dimensions of engagement undertaken by higher education: its significance, its context, its base in scholarship, and the outcomes it generates. What is useful about the framework is that project leaders can add and eliminate evaluative components, questions, and indicators, tailoring the matrix to the culture and expectations of their specific project.

Significance

Violence is a national problem of crisis proportions in South Africa. According to Chandre Gould, of the ISS (News24, 18:09:2014) there were 827 children murdered in South Africa in 2012/13. That is more than two a day. Added to that is the 21 575 children who were assaulted, with almost half of those assaults being severe. In the same year 2 266 women were murdered, and 141 130 women were victims of attempted murder, assault, grievous bodily harm and common assault. As horrifying as these statistics are, the number of women and children who fell victim to violence is dwarfed by the number of similar attacks on men. In 2012/13 alone, 13 123 men were murdered. At best, half of these cases would have made it to court, and not all of those that make it to court result in a guilty verdict and the perpetrator being punished.

For some crimes, such as rape, domestic violence, and assault – including assaults against children – the cases recorded are a small fraction of the incidents that actually occur.

The horrifying murder statistics are a great concern for the SA government. In February 2007, the Centre for the Study of Violence and Reconciliation was contracted by the South African government to carry out a study on the nature of crime in South Africa. The study concluded that the country is exposed to high levels of violence as a result of different factors.

- The normalisation of violence. Violence comes

7. This report is based on an interview with Guy Lamb, Director of SaVI, which was held on the 21 April 2016.



to be seen as a necessary and justified means of resolving conflict, and males believe that coercive sexual behaviour against women is legitimate.

- The reliance on a criminal justice system that is mired in many issues, including inefficiency and corruption.
- A subculture of violence and criminality, ranging from individual criminals who rape or rob to informal groups or more formalised gangs. Those involved in the subculture are engaged in criminal careers and commonly use firearms, with the exception of Cape Town, where knife violence is more prevalent. Credibility within this subculture is related to the readiness to resort to extreme violence.
- The vulnerability of young people linked to inadequate child rearing and poor youth socialisation. As a result of poverty, unstable living arrangements and being brought up with inconsistent and uncaring parenting, some South African children are exposed to risk factors which enhance the chances that they will become involved in criminality and violence.
- The high levels of inequality,

poverty, unemployment, social exclusion and marginalisation.

One statistic that attests to this is SA's homicide rate, which counts deaths from interpersonal violence: it is the leading cause of injury-related deaths (at 46% of such deaths); and at a rate of 64.8 deaths per 100 000 population, we have among the highest rates of homicide in the world (Norman, 2007).

The significance of the issue of violence and safety to the scholarly community and practitioners is important. Scholars at UCT have been working on issues relating to safety and violence for decades, but collaborative research across disciplines was infrequent. This is a complex research agenda, within which are strands that might be considered 'meta-questions' that cannot rely solely on a single discipline. The complex research problems that violence presents demand inter-disciplinary collaboration by the full range of social and human scientists: economists, educationalists, psychologists, sociologists, anthropologists, etc.

Only in working together can these problems be sufficiently well understood and effective interventions developed. SaVI provides a platform from which a comprehensive agenda for understanding violence and promoting safety in South Africa could be laid out. There are many questions about violence that are as yet unanswered, and there are key roles for many different disciplines in answering them.

Violence results in considerable costs to society, the economy and available government resources. The SaVI study on violence against women and children (mentioned below), which is supported by a range of other rigorous studies, indicates that violence can be transmitted intergenerationally, namely those who experience violence as children are at high risk of becoming both victims (particularly for girls) and perpetrators (particularly for boys) as adults. A recent study by KPMG conservatively estimated that that gender-based violence cost South Africa between R28.4 billion and R42.4 billion each year, which was equivalent to between 0.9% and 1.3% of GDP annually. If one was to factor in interpersonal violence between men, which is the most predominant form of violence in South Africa (on which there are no studies), then the estimated cost would be exponentially higher.

Context

SaVI grew out of a project funded by the Vice-Chancellor's Strategic Fund. As stated earlier the intention is to bring scholars from different disciplines to research, theorise and provide evidence-based research which can be used to influence policy and intervention strategies in curbing violence and promoting safety. The interdisciplinary nature of the initiative permits different languages and different approaches to the problem of violence. This can be the strength of the initiative, because it draws on the expertise of scholars from a number of departments, centres and units across UCT. With

this kind of expertise internally, SaVI is better positioned to facilitate debate, research and interventions across the university, with a focus on understanding and responding to violence and promoting safety. It can also be a weakness, because the deep-rooted faculty-based systems and structures at UCT have presented significant obstacles to the organisational development and sustainability of SaVI as a truly interdisciplinary venture. Examples include: a lack of access to sufficient on-campus office space; ineligibility for most internal research funding; and an absence of approved institutional growth pathways for entities that operate between faculties.

Externally, SaVI's main partners are (national and provincial) government and the City of Cape Town (CCT), which have over the years gathered data sets that can be used for research purposes. SaVI has also developed partnerships with other research and civil society organisations concerned with (youth) violence and violence prevention. In this regard, SaVI actively interacted with the following organisations to devise joint research projects and interventions: Amandla EduFootball; Campaign for Safer Communities; Human Sciences Research Council; Institute for Security Studies; International Committee of the Red Cross; SafetyLab; Violence Prevention through Urban Upgrading; Waves for Change; and the World Bank (Transitional Demobilisation and Reintegration Programme). All these networks bring with them all sorts of valuable expertise from which SaVI can draw.

All collaborative research endeavours have entailed consultations with key stakeholders, but such stakeholder interactions have varied across partner organisations. Collaborative interactions with Cape Town-based partners have typically entailed targeted consultations with community stakeholders in violence-affected areas. The consultations have been facilitated in an open and equal manner. With the case of AMANDLA EduFootball and the post-Khayelitsha Commission of Inquiry research sub-committee

Externally, SaVI's main partners are (national and provincial) government and the City of Cape Town (CCT), which have over the years gathered data sets that can be used for research purposes.

(see below), research proposals and research findings were presented to and discussed with key representatives from the communities affected.

These networks have enabled SaVI to participate in national, continental (Africa) and international dialogue and networks between the academy, civil society and public sectors. As a result, SaVI has improved relationships with key academic, government and civil society stakeholders, and increased its national and international profile and reputation.

Prior to joining SaVI, Guy Lamb was a Senior Research Fellow and Programme Head of the Arms Management Programme at the Institute for Security Studies. He has undertaken research and managed a considerable number of major research projects and published on violence reduction, conflict management and peace-building issues in Africa for more than 15 years. He has worked extensively with a number of African governments to strengthen violence reduction processes in Southern Africa. Guy is currently a member of the technical advisory committee of the Western Cape Government's Community Safety Improvement Partnership. He also serves on the governing board of the Groote Schuur Community Improvement District.

Given Guy's experience and skills with respect to undertaking research and managing research projects, he is well placed to lead SaVI. Recently he has led a major study on violence against women and children in South Africa for Cabinet (national government); and a study on community safety organisations for the Western Cape Department of Community Safety.

Lamb's vast experience, the cluster of SaVI associates and the external networks built over the years bring sufficient expertise which could be harnessed to address the issue of violence and safety.

It is at the level of projects that stakeholder participation in planning, defining impacts and assessing the project can be determined. What seems to be a common thread in all the projects is a commitment to develop theory on violence, violence prevention and the promotion of safety, and to translate this into practice. This will be accomplished through research, teaching, specialist advice, and dialogue and networking.

Impact

Research

VIOLENCE AGAINST WOMEN AND CHILDREN

Understanding and preventing violence against women and children is a key area of concern for SaVI and its affiliates. In this regard, SaVI has hosted and co-hosted seminars, public lectures and workshops. It has also undertaken a number of joint research projects. Below is information on SaVI's research in this area.

Violence against women and children in South Africa: Study for National Government

SaVI was commissioned by national government's Inter-Ministerial Committee (IMC) on Violence against Women and Children and the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) in 2014 to 2016 to manage an interdisciplinary research project on the risk and protective factors in relation to violence against women and children in South Africa. Other key UCT partners in this project included the Children's Institute, the Centre for Social Science Research, the Department of Psychology, the Gender Health and Justice Research Unit and the Division of Nursing and Midwifery.

The project has generated evidence-based analysis and predictive statistical models, and in mid-2015 made recommendations to the IMC on how to reduce and prevent violence against women and children. The findings of the research will be used by Cabinet to inform the development of strategies to reduce and prevent violence against women and children. In addition, UNICEF identified the research undertaken for this project as among the "best" that was funded by UNICEF during 2015. The research findings were also used to inform a detailed SaVI written submission on the Draft White Paper on Safety and Security. The revised White Paper now includes some of SaVI's recommendations. The findings are currently being used by the Department of Social Development (DSD) to revise the content of its national action plan on violence against women and children, and has been used by DSD in its recommendations to Treasury about which violence prevention interventions should be prioritised in terms of government spending.

Child Gauge 2014: Preventing violence against children – breaking the intergenerational cycle

SaVI partnered with the Children’s Institute to produce the 2014 South African Child Gauge, which focused on the prevention of violence against children. The publication provides an annual snapshot of the status of children in South Africa. By drawing on the latest research evidence, the Child Gauge presents a set of plain-language essays on a different theme each year, alongside an update on legislative developments that affect children’s rights.

This publication was launched at a high-level event in Pretoria, at which both the Minister and Deputy Minister of Social Development delivered speeches. It also received considerable attention on all media platforms. Key DSD child protection officials have suggested at a number of public events that this publication is particularly helpful in understanding the nature of the problem of violence against children, and for prioritising appropriate violence prevention solutions.

- <http://citizen.co.za/276930/violence-children-remains-widespread-sa-study/>
- <http://www.iol.co.za/dailynews/opinion/its-everyones-business-1782549>
- <http://mg.co.za/article/2014-11-21-00-the-right-to-protection-from-violence>
- http://www.groundup.org.za/article/prevention-strategies-key-curbing-violence-against-children_2464/
- <http://www.timeslive.co.za/thetimes/2014/11/18/our-damned-children>

Community Safety in the Western Cape

RESEARCH ON COMMUNITY POLICE FORUMS AND NEIGHBOURHOOD WATCH ORGANISATIONS

SaVI (along with the Centre of Criminology) was commissioned by the Western Cape Provincial

Government’s Department of Community Safety (DOCS) to undertake research on community police forums and neighbourhood watch structures in 2015. The aim of the research was to determine the diversity of activities that have been undertaken by these community policing groupings, as well as their successes and the challenges that they have faced. The focal areas for field research are: Constantia/Bergvliet/Meadowridge; Khayelitsha; Lavender Hill; Paarl East; and Vredenburg. The research project was completed in May 2016.

The research findings were used to inform the finalisation of the Regulations for the Western Cape Community Safety Act (Act 3 of 2013), with respect to how the Provincial Government will recognise, accredit and support neighbourhood watch organisations with a view to improving safety throughout the Western Cape (see: https://www.westerncape.gov.za/assets/departments/community-safety/draft_community_safety_regulations_2015.pdf). Furthermore, DOCS have used the research findings to inform their community interventions in Paarl East (which is currently one of the priority areas for DOCS).

Youth and Gang Violence

LONGITUDINAL SURVEY RESEARCH ON YOUTH VIOLENCE REDUCTION

This project is in partnership with Amandla EduFootball and the Department of the Premier (Western Cape Provincial Government), and entails a 10-year longitudinal research study in Gugulethu and Manenberg which seeks to ascertain the impact of youth violence prevention interventions in this area. Funding for the baseline research has been provided by the Western Cape Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport.

The reason for the selection of the area is this is that Amandla EduFootball, in partnership

SaVI (along with the Centre of Criminology) was commissioned by the Western Cape Provincial Government’s Department of Community Safety (DOCS) to undertake research on community police forums and neighbourhood watch structures in 2015.

with the Western Cape Provincial Government, has established a 'Safe-Hub' at a high school in Gugulethu for Gugulethu and surrounding areas, and this intervention has become one of the flagship youth violence prevention programmes in the Province. The Safe-Hub is also the primary site for the Western Cape Provincial Government's after-school 'Game-changer'. A 'Game-changer' is the current term used by the Western Cape Provincial Government for priority projects, due to the potential they have to be catalysts for substantial improvements in people's lives.

The project has also been granted a research grant to the value of R50 000 through the CHEC-WCG partnership.

The Department of the Premier in the Western Cape has indicated that it intends to use this study as a means to assess the impact of its youth development and violence prevention interventions in Gugulethu and Manenberg. The baseline study is currently under way, and hence it is too early at this stage to determine any impact.

- <http://ewn.co.za/2016/05/17/Safety-hub-launched-in-troubled-WC-communities>
- <https://www.westerncape.gov.za/news/media-statement-premier-zille-launches-gugulethu-mananberg-safe-hub>

PREVENTING GANG VIOLENCE IN CAPE TOWN

SaVI has also provided funding for in-depth research by Don Pinnock (SaVI associate) on the genesis of gang violence in Cape Town and various interventions and programmes that have the potential to prevent it. The research findings were published as a book by Tafelberg Publishers in 2016 (see publications section below).

The book has received extensive media coverage (see select listing below) and consistently good reviews. Numerous government officials and policymakers have indicated that they have found the book insightful and instructive. The impact of

such a publication is difficult to measure, but it has been extensively recommended within government workshops on youth and gang violence as the 'go-to' book. As a result of this research, Don Pinnock has briefed both the Department of Social Development and the Department of Community Safety on gang violence-prevention best practice.

In 2014 SaVI commissioned Pharie Sefali, a journalist, to undertake ethnographic research on the nature and dynamics of juvenile gang violence in Khayelitsha. Pharie spent weeks interviewing gang members, police, school principals and NGOs. A publication in partnership with GroundUp was subsequently produced, with a view to informing public and policy debates on gang violence in Khayelitsha and possible prevention solutions. The paper was submitted to the Khayelitsha commission of inquiry into policing (see below). It is referenced in the Commission's report in relation to providing a more nuanced analysis of the juvenile gang phenomenon in Khayelitsha, and strategies on how to prevent it.

Promoting Safety in Khayelitsha

The Commission of Inquiry into Allegations of Police Inefficiency and a Breakdown in Relations between SAPS and the Community in Khayelitsha officially began its work in late 2013. SaVI staff and associates provided expert input and testimony to this commission of inquiry in both hearing phases.

In November 2014 SaVI hosted a summit of police, provincial government and civil society organisations at UCT to devise a detailed strategy for the implementation of the commission's recommendations. SaVI hosted a follow-up strategic planning workshop with SAPS senior leadership, government officials and civil society organisations in April 2015.

SaVI currently chairs the SAPS/civil society research sub-forum on improving safety and improving

In 2014 SaVI commissioned Pharie Sefali, a journalist, to undertake ethnographic research on the nature and dynamics of juvenile gang violence in Khayelitsha.

policing in Khayelitsha, and regularly interacts with the community organisations and SAPS in this area.

Testimonies and recommendations by SaVI staff and associates to the Commission of Inquiry were included in the Commission's final report. The SAPS strategic plan for promoting safety in Khayelitsha was devised and finalised as a direct result of SaVI's interventions. SaVI is also currently instrumental in ensuring that a dedicated research committee (which SaVI chairs) comprised of representatives from SAPS, Western Cape Provincial Government, civil society and academia meets regularly to discuss and coordinate research in relation to safety and violence in Khayelitsha. The research committee was instrumental in working with Violence Prevention through Urban Upgrading and the City of Cape Town to draft a new official map of Khayelitsha (based on community consultations), as the previous map was out of date, and was negatively affecting policing services in the area. The SAPS in Khayelitsha now display this map in the three policing stations in the area, and use it for operational and planning purposes. The new map is available at: <http://safekhayelitsha.org.za/safety-profile/sector-mapping/>

Xenophobic Violence in South Africa

In 2016 SaVI secured funding from USAID to be part of an 18-month collaborative action-oriented research project on xenophobic violence in South Africa. Other partner organisations include: Freedom House; African Centre for Migration and Society (University of the Witwatersrand); Project on Conflict Resolution and Development; Centre for the Study of Violence and Reconciliation; and Sonke Gender Justice. The project is still in its early stages, but is likely to yield considerable socially responsive impacts.

Homicide

This research programme will be to develop a more comprehensive understanding of homicide in South Africa (and possibly other low- to middle-income countries), based on interdisciplinary research, that will be used to inform debates and discourse on homicide, as well as policy and legislative interventions to reduce such lethal violence. In 2015 and 2016 research on the link between high-density police operations and murder (particularly

firearm murder) in South Africa was undertaken. The research results will be published in late 2016.

Initial research results led to invitations for Guy Lamb to make presentations at two high-level events in 2015, namely the National Firearm Summit (Parliament) and the Ministry of Police's National Dialogue on Crime and Violence Prevention (Johannesburg). It is yet too early to determine the impact of such research.

Ex-combatants and violence reduction

Ex-combatants are a specific population group that, due to their history, are at high risk of perpetuating violence in post-conflict environments, particularly in Africa. The World Bank's Transitional Demobilisation and Reintegration Program (TDRP) commissioned SaVI to undertake two research projects:

4. A historical review of disarmament, demobilization and reintegration (DDR) programmes in southern Africa;
5. The use of information communication technology in DDR programming in Africa.

The research findings were presented and discussed at expert meetings hosted by the World Bank in Tunisia and Durban. In particular the research findings have been used by the TDRP to provide technical advice on DDR to interested African governments, in terms of its capacity-building programme with the African Union (see: tdrp.net/auddrcp.php). This was particularly evident in the TDRP technical support to South Sudan (see: tdrp.net/PDFs/1stDDRNewsletter.pdf).

Substance abuse and violence

Under the auspices of SaVI, a series of research projects on the relationship between violence and substance abuse in Cape Town were further implemented in 2013. One of the projects, led by the Department of Surgery, investigated substance abuse in injured patients presenting to the Groote Schuur Hospital Trauma Centre over a two-month period. Another project, directed by the Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health, tested an intervention for substance users attending trauma clinics in the Western Cape.

The research findings have re-emphasised the need to prioritise interventions relating to substance abuse as a means to reduce violence. The specific impact of these projects is not possible to prove; nonetheless, in late-2013 the Western Cape Provincial Government launched its Integrated Provincial Violence Prevention Policy Framework document, which emphasises the link between substance abuse and violence (see: <https://www.westerncape.gov.za/news/western-cape-government-launches-violence-prevention-policy>). In 2015 the Provincial Government launched the Alcohol Harms Reduction Game-Changer, as a key programmatic intervention for the Province (See: <https://www.westerncape.gov.za/speech/western-cape-budget-speech-2015>).

Due to the collaborative nature of the research projects there is evidence that the findings are impacting positively on policy and practice. The SAPS strategic plan for promoting safety in Khayelitsha is a good example of how SaVI's interventions has aided thinking strategically about policing densely populated but under-resourced communities. Another example is that research findings on Research on Community Police Forums and Neighbourhood Watch Organisations are being used to inform the finalisation of the Regulations for the Western Cape Community Safety Act (Act 3 of 2013). The revised White Paper on Violence Against Women and Children now includes some of SaVI's recommendations. Lamb has made presentations in Parliament and has been invited by Ministries of government to present on the work of SaVI. As can be seen from the media links above, the work of SaVI has received huge media coverage, and has leveraged additional resources for its partners to pursue other research projects.

Teaching (postgraduate)

SaVI established two postgraduate courses in 2015, namely in the Department of Political Studies and the Department of Public Law at UCT. Both of these courses were also offered in 2016. Details pertaining to these courses are outlined below. SaVI is planning to establish an interdisciplinary Master's programme in 2018 to be titled 'Violence, Conflict and Safety Governance', which will be administered by the Faculty of Law.

POL5042F: Peace building: Issues and Problems

Convener: Guy Lamb

This course considers the concepts and theories of peace building, as well as how it has been applied (mainly in post-conflict settings). The specific focal areas of the course are: the UN's approach to peace building; post-conflict economy; armed violence; arms control and disarmament; the demobilisation and reintegration of combatants into civilian life; security sector reform; refugees and the diaspora; youth violence; policing; civil society and peace building; as well as information communication technology and peace building.

PBL5660S: Issues in Crime and Justice: Organised Non-State Violence in Africa

Conveners: Guy Lamb and Julie Berg

This interdisciplinary course provide students with an opportunity to familiarise themselves with and critically reflect on this literature – the concepts, theories and published research and commentary on organised violence in Africa. The course will not promote a particular point of view in relation to organised violence, but will seek to understand the origins, trajectories and implications of a range of approaches.

Through these courses SaVI has opened new opportunities for student learning and professional staff development.

Conferences and Colloquia

International Conference on Violence Prevention

Cape Town, 8-9 September 2016

(In partnership with the World Health Organisation) UCT SAVI and the Global Campaign for Violence Prevention will be hosting an international conference on violence prevention titled 'Preventing Violence: from scientific excellence to effective practice'. The conference will be held from 8 to 9 September 2016 at the Atlantic Imbizo, Victoria and Alfred Waterfront, Cape Town, South Africa.

1st South African Homicide Research Colloquium

Cape Town, 3-4 September 2015

The aim of the colloquium was to develop a more comprehensive understanding of homicide (with a particular focus on South Africa). Homicide was the central focus of this event, but the event also explored the factors and dynamics that contribute to lethal violence. In this regard, this event brought together close to 100 researchers, those who work in the criminal justice and related sectors, policymakers, and violence prevention practitioners and activists.

Understanding and Preventing Violence in Africa

Cape Town, 1-2 November 2013

(In partnership with the Cape Higher Education Consortium and the Western Cape Provincial Government)

The two-day colloquium brought together academics, government representatives and civil society organisations to discuss a variety of pertinent topics relating to violence and evidence-based violence prevention interventions. Examples of topics included: gender-based violence; substance abuse; youth violence; community violence; violence in schools; violence against children; and firearm violence. There was also a special panel which focused on the Western Cape government's violence prevention framework. The colloquium aimed to serve as a springboard for future cooperative, consultative and more focused engagement between academics, the Western Cape government and civil society organisations on prioritising violence prevention in the province. This forum provided an opportunity for relevant parties to gather together to consider and recommend appropriate approaches and programmes to significantly reduce and avert violence in the Western Cape.

Inaugural SaVI Conference

Cape Town, 8-9 September 2011

The first conference of the Safety and Violence Initiative (SaVI) at the University of Cape Town, titled 'Promoting Safety, Reducing Violence, Raising

Awareness' took place on 8 and 9 September 2011 in Cape Town, back-to-back with the fifth World Health Organisation (WHO) conference on the Milestones of a Global Campaign for Violence Prevention. High-profile keynote speakers from the WHO conference also attended the SaVI conference. These speakers included Dr Alexander Butchart and Dr Christopher Mikton of WHO, who provided an overview of global violence prevention and summarised the key evidence in this field. Among the provincial and national government representatives were Dr Gilbert Lawrence of the Western Cape Department of Community Safety, and Dr Shaida Asmall, who represented the National Department of Health.

Seminars and Workshops

Understanding, Responding to and Preventing Xenophobic Violence in South Africa

Cape Town, 23 April 2015

The aim of this workshop was to explore what is known about xenophobic violence, and how the government and the people of the Western Cape and elsewhere should respond to it and seek to prevent it in the future. Speakers included Major-General Jeremy Vearey (South African Police Services), Dr Roni Amit (African Centre for Migration and Society, Wits University) and Dr Chris Giles (Violence Prevention Through Urban Upgrading).

Crime and Punishment in Khayelitsha: Governing through the Community on a Local Scale

Cape Town, 18 March 2015

Dr Gail Super presented a paper that analysed the overlaps between legal community-based crime prevention initiatives and punitive practices in Khayelitsha. The focus was not on the intensely violent spectacle of 'mob justice', where suspects are killed, but on the more ubiquitous, hybrid formations that also fall on the vigilantism continuum. These include coercive practices, such as banishment, corporal punishment, the retrieval of stolen goods by local policing formations (neighbourhood watches and community crime patrols), and trials conducted by street

committees. One of the questions asked was 'how do local ordering mechanisms engage with, and reconfigure, state law?' The central argument was that the notion of voluntarism, which is so important to the official discourse on crime, is particularly problematic when applied in poor communities with high rates of unemployment and crime.

Gangs: Merchants, Warriors, Numbers

Cape Town, 12-14 August 2014

SaVI and the Centre of Criminology hosted a three-day Gang Seminar. Topics of discussion at the Gang Seminar were 'Gangs and Social Context' (12 August) and 'Gangs – Thinking Strategy' (13 August). Discussants included Major General Jeremy Vearey (SAPS); Major General Peter Jacobs (SAPS); Alderman JP Smith (WC Mayoral Committee); Michael Smith (WC CPF Board); Chris Malgas (DCS); Jonathan Jansen (Fusion); and Pharie Sefali (GroundUp). On 14 August the film 'Four Corners' was screened, followed by a keynote address by the director, Ian Gabriel.

South African Child Gauge 2014: roundtable on children and violence

(Jointly organised with the Children's Institute)
22 November 2013, Breakwater Lodge, Cape Town
The roundtable was held to discuss the focus and content of the 2014 Child Gauge, the theme of which was on children and violence. This Child Gauge was a collaborative publication of the Children's Institute and SaVI. The roundtable comprised of both presentations by specialists in the field of violence against children, and small group discussions. Pertinent recommendations were provided, which were used by the Child Gauge 2014 Editorial Committee to specify the scope and specific content of the publication.

Popular education

One of the objectives of SaVI is to contribute to shaping public discourse on violence and violence prevention. It is difficult to measure the impact of this, but key activities include media articles, media interviews and public seminars. Such media

work creates the impression that SaVI is a 'go-to' institution on violence prevention. Although not possible to reliably prove, the Western Cape Government and the CCT have engaged with SaVI on violence prevention due to SaVI's 'brand-building' work. There have been at least 22 print media and 15 electronic media articles in which SaVI is specifically referenced, including opinion articles by SaVI staff and associates. There have also been numerous radio and TV interviews.

Scholarship

SaVI Publications

- Howell, S., Freeman, L. & Swingler, S. (2015). 'X Marks the Spot: community responses to tik and gangsterism on the Cape Flats'. *At the Coalface: Essays in Safety and Violence*, Issue 2, November 2015.
- Sefali, P. & Pinnock, D. (2014). 'Young, High and Dangerous: youth gangs and violence in Khayelitsha'. *At the Coalface: Essays in Safety and Violence*, Issue 1, May 2014.

Journal articles

- Ward, C.L. & Lamb, G. (2015). 'The Global Status Report on Violence Prevention 2014: where to for the South African health sector?' *South African Medical Journal*, 105(3), Cape Town, March 2015.
- Super, G., (2015). 'Violence and Democracy in Khayelitsha: governing crime through the 'Community''. *Stability: International Journal of Security and Development*, 4(1), part 31. DOI: <http://doi.org/10.5334/sta.ft>.
- Lamb, G. (2015). 'Fighting Fire with an Inferno: the South African Police Service and the 'war' on violent crime'. *International Journal on Human Rights*, Issue 22.
- Freeman, L. (2015). 'The African warlord revisited. Small wars & Insurgencies'. 26 (5), 790-810.
- Freeman, L. & McDonald, C. (2015). 'Mapping Khayelitsha: the complexities of everyday policing in a high-crime area'. *South African Crime Quarterly*, 53, 27-37.
- Sorsdahl, K., Myers, B., Ward, C., Matzopoulos, R., Mtukushe, B., Nicol, A & Stein, D.J. (2013). 'Screening and brief interventions for substance use in emergency departments in the Western Cape province of South Africa: views of health care professionals'. *International Journal of*

- Injury Control and Safety Promotion*, 1–8.
- Ward, C.L., Artz, L., Berg, J., Boonzaier, F., Crawford-Browne, S., Dawes, A., Foster, D., Matzopoulos, R., Nicol, A., Seekings, J., Van As, A.B., & Van der Spuy, E. (2012). 'Violence, violence prevention, and safety: a research agenda for South Africa'. *South African Medical Journal*, 102, 215-218.
- Ward, C.L. & Wessels, I. (2013). 'Rising to the challenge: towards effective parenting programmes'. In Berry, L., Biersteker, L., Dawes, A., Lake, L., & Smith, C. (Eds.), *South African Child Gauge 2013*, pp. 62-65. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town.

Books

- Pinnock, D. (2016). *Gang Town*. Cape Town: Tafelberg.
- Ward, C.L., Van der Merwe, A. & Dawes, A. (Eds.) (2012). *Youth violence in South Africa: sources and solutions*. Cape Town: UCT Press.

Chapters in books

- Donnelly, P.D. & Ward, C.L. (2015). 'Interpersonal violence: a global health priority'. In Donnelly, P.D. & Ward, C.L. (Eds.), *Oxford Textbook of Violence Prevention: epidemiology, evidence and policy*, pp. 3-8. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Ward, C.L. (2015). 'Youth violence'. In Donnelly, P.D. & Ward, C.L. (Eds.), *Oxford Textbook of Violence Prevention: epidemiology, evidence and policy*, pp. 27-34. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Williams, D.J., Gavine, A.J., Ward, C.L. & Donnelly, P.D. (2015). 'What is evidence in violence prevention?' In Donnelly, P.D. & Ward, C.L. (Eds.), *Oxford Textbook of Violence Prevention: epidemiology, evidence and policy*, pp. 125. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Artz, L. (2015). National and international policies to reduce domestic violence. In Donnelly, P.D. & Ward, C.L. (Eds.), *Oxford Textbook of Violence Prevention: epidemiology, evidence and policy*, p. 273. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Lamb, G. (2015). National and international policies to prevent and reduce armed violence. In Donnelly, P.D. & Ward, C.L. (Eds.), *Oxford Textbook of Violence Prevention: epidemiology, evidence and policy* (pp. 285-290). Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Other

- Lamb, G. (2013) 'DDR 20 Years Later: historical review of the long-term impact of post-independence DDR in Southern Africa', Washington DC: World Bank.



Poverty and Inequality Initiative⁸

Significance and Context

UCT's mission of becoming a premier academic meeting point between South Africa, the rest of Africa and the world commits the university – through innovative research and scholarship – to grappling with the key issues of our natural and social environments. This mission is meant to signal the university's commitment to leveraging its (own) resources to contribute to addressing major development challenges facing the country and the continent more broadly. It is therefore not surprising that at his inauguration in 1999, the Vice-Chancellor committed UCT to developing strategic initiatives to address four key social challenges: climate change; crime and violence; the crisis in the school sector; and poverty and inequality.

That the Vice-Chancellor committed to developing strategic initiatives in 2009 does not mean that UCT was not engaging in activities that addressed societal challenges prior to that date. In 2005 UCT produced its first annual Social Responsiveness Report, which profiled innovative examples or case studies of UCT staff engaged in work which addressed the developmental challenges facing the country, the continent and the rest of the world. This report, and subsequent reports produced by the university's Social Responsiveness Committee (USRC) was useful in contributing to debate and discussion internally about the role of higher education institutions in contributing to the development of an equitable, just and humane society in South Africa.

In 2011, the USRC established the Poverty and Inequality Planning Group (PIPG), a small working group comprising key faculty members spanning the university's five faculties. This working group took forward the proposal made by then-Minister Trevor Manuel, in April 2012, to host a national conference which would profile effective strategies to overcome poverty and inequality,

and to identify areas needing further research. The idea was that the conference would serve as the launch event for a national inquiry on strategies to overcome poverty and inequality. Professor Francis Wilson was appointed as the Acting Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to allow him to coordinate this national conference and keep the momentum going after the conference.

The Poverty and Inequality Initiative was formally instituted as a strategic initiative with the appointment of Professor Murray Leibbrandt as the Pro-Vice-Chancellor for Poverty and Inequality, in August 2013. Conceptualised as a multi-disciplinary strategic initiative, the PII was tasked with increasing the institution's collective contribution to tackling major development challenges facing South Africa. In particular, the PII was viewed as the mechanism through which strengthening research in this strategic area would be achieved, and the profile of existing and new research raised by providing it with central institutional support.

Our work programme has given effect to this via two prongs. The first is the provision of central institutional support and academic leadership, promoting knowledge sharing, cross-disciplinary collaboration and communication – both within and beyond the university community – to expand and raise the profile of UCT's collective contribution to addressing the twin challenges of poverty and inequality. This includes both research and teaching. The second is facilitating and driving UCT's leadership of the national initiative that was born at the Carnegie3 Conference in September 2012.

Central Institutional Support

The PII spans each of the university's five faculties, bringing together a range of staff and students from diverse disciplines across the university – at

8. This report was submitted by Haajirah Esau and Prof Murray Leibbrandt on 1 November 2016

regular meetings, seminars and other events – to share knowledge and promote collaborative research. Among its members, the PII includes staff from the following departments and research units:

- African Centre for Cities
- Centre for Actuarial Research

CENTRE FOR AFRICAN STUDIES

- Centre for Curating the Archive

CENTRE FOR FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES

- Centre for Law and Society

CHILDREN'S INSTITUTE

- Centre for Social Science Research
- Department of Archaeology
- Department of Chemical Engineering
- Department of Drama (in particular, the Magnet Theatre)

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

- Department of Social Anthropology
- Development Policy Research Unit
- Environmental Policy Research Unit
- Energy Research Centre

GRADUATE SCHOOL OF DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE (GSDPP)

- Graduate School of Business, particularly the Bertha Centre and the Raymond Ackerman Academy
- Health Economics Research Unit
- Institutional Planning Department
- Research Unit in Behavioural Economics
- School of Architecture and Planning

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

- School of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences
- School of Public Health and Family Medicine
- Southern Africa Labour Development Research Unit (SALDRU), including the Abdul Latif Jameel Poverty Action Lab (J-PAL)

These members meet regularly as the Poverty and Inequality Planning Group (PIPG). A number of these units came into the PIPG around the planning of the 2012 conference. Subsequent entry into the group has been as a result of expressed commitment based on an extensive set of engagements with faculties to inform them of the PII, or as a result of collaborative research or curriculum development work with members of the PII.

Research

On the research side, the two special research projects of the PII, addressing the themes of youth and social cohesion, have been particularly proactive in facilitating and organising interdisciplinary engagements and projects, across the university and between these UCT communities, civil society and policymakers. The youth project has collaborated closely with the Schools Improvement Initiative, and the social cohesion project has included partnerships with the Safety and Violence Initiative.

Youth

The (youth) project enjoys the advantages of a collaborative national network of researchers working in this area. We are pleased to highlight the following streams of work in this area:

1. Consolidating existing evidence on the situation of young people in post-apartheid South Africa through a powerful, multi-disciplinary collaboration with researchers and policymakers, and supported by partnerships with the Children's Institute, The Programme to Support Pro-Poor Policy Development (PSPPD), Unicef, WorldVision, the DST-NRF Centre of Excellence in Human Development (Wits University), and the DG Murray Trust. This culminated in the publication and launch of the 2015 Child Gauge (www.povertyandinequality.uct.ac.za/child-gauge), specifically aimed at informing policymakers and practitioners. In addition, the participatory work with young people to provide them with a platform to make their voice heard in the form of the Youth Matters bulletin, published with the Gauge.
2. Developing indicators to monitor youth well-being at the small-area level, a project that began with a focus mainly on the Western Cape, but which has since grown into a national collaboration also involving Statistics South Africa and the Government Technical Advisory Committee (GTAC, National Treasury). The indicators, made accessible through an online, interactive tool (www.youthexplorer.org.za/profiles/province-WC-western-cape/) provide a unique baseline of information for those

- who design and implement policies and interventions directed at young people.
3. Convening research and policy dialogues that have drawn in a wide range of high-level policymakers, academics, civil society organisations and young people themselves, to discuss issues ranging from the design of the new National Youth Development Policy (2015-2020), to the inequality in our education system and in the labour market.
 4. Beginning the work to systematically review and map the existing research on the drivers of youth unemployment, policy aimed at mitigating the high levels of youth unemployment, and interventions currently trying to increase youth employability, again in a broad partnership between UCT and the University of Johannesburg, the Jobs Fund, and REDi3x3 (www.povertyandinequality.uct.ac.za/youth-unemployment).
 5. Facilitating the process of carefully crafting a basic package of support for young people, inviting a small but dedicated multi-disciplinary team of researchers and policymakers to the table to gather the necessary evidence and draft a policy proposal.

Social Cohesion

On the social cohesion front, from 2014 onwards the theme has facilitated a series of workshops and dialogues which aimed to bring together members of the UCT community who are working in the area of social cohesion, for critical reflection and debate on the current social cohesion agenda in policy discourse at all levels. The events have included presentations from a number of researchers and policymakers working in fields that were influenced by or sought to have impact on the national social cohesion agenda. The aim is to find ways to move forward a research agenda for social cohesion, including mapping of NGOs across the Western Cape, organising gatherings to synergise efforts to tackle development challenges, consolidated research outputs on social cohesion, and implementing randomised control trials to measure the impact of interventions on social cohesion. This is being achieved through in-depth, critical exploration of the following themes:

1. DEFINITION AND MEASUREMENT:

This involves an analysis of the policy agenda for social cohesion as articulated in the National Development Plan, and also an exploration of the philosophical principles underlying a meaningful definition of social cohesion. The theme examines the link between reconciliation and social cohesion, and whether taking a needs-based approach to the former would lead to more meaningful integration across South African society.

2. SOCIAL COHESION AND ECONOMIC WELFARE

Work in this theme includes an investigation of programmes that facilitate the link between economic development, and a deepened understanding of the distribution of capital and its impact on social cohesion in South Africa. It analyses the relationship between employment equity and social cohesion, and whether there is a relationship between corporate social responsibility and tax aggressiveness for large companies on the JSE.

3. SOCIAL COHESION AND HUMAN CAPITAL – experiences from education

This theme focuses on education and the promotion of social cohesion through increased participation in activities facilitated through shared educational experiences.

4. SOCIAL COHESION AND HUMAN CAPITAL – EXPERIENCES IN HEALTH

Work in this area draws on the work of health practitioners and researchers on the challenges of providing inclusive healthcare that takes a broader view of health. It includes the contribution of rehabilitation to social inclusion and development in rural settings, and the relationship between social capital and healthcare-seeking behaviour for children.

In October 2016, the PII and Agence Française de Développement (AFD) launched a major research project that aims to measure the degree of social cohesion in different communities, using a set of indices. The project aims to develop these indices – which include levels of inequality, perceptions of crime, interpersonal violence, and others – in a bid to track where we are in terms of a socially cohesive society. It also aims to help policymakers identify the factors that can improve social cohesion.

Other research

Aside from work within the themes of youth and social cohesion, there have been a number of consolidated research initiatives on poverty and inequality working within the PII. We secured a large NRF grant to fund applied work by nine national research Chairs to develop well-founded strategies to overcome Poverty and Inequality. This funding is part of the national post-2012 process. However, five of these Chairs are at UCT, and all are part of the PII. Thus the grant has served as a platform for engagement at UCT between the members of this group, consisting of some of South Africa's top policy researchers. Within the conceptual framework of policies to overcome South Africa's deep-rooted inequality, this represents a substantive research programme assessing the current effectiveness and promising possibilities for urban, rural, education, health and labour market policies.

The PII is the UCT home of the Atlantic Philanthropies partnership with the International Inequalities Institute at the London School of Economics. Alan Hirsch of the GSDPP is leading this project, with the GSDPP administering the partnership. The research side of this partnership is headed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor. It is not the primary concern of the Atlantic Philanthropies grant, but there are exchange possibilities for senior PII members, and a number of existing research relationships between members of the PII and the LSE. There is enthusiasm on both sides of the partnership to fund serious research collaborations, and the PII has already partnered on a joint research grant. The LSE has indicated that it is willing to use some of its research funding from the Atlantic Philanthropies to seed research partnerships with the PII. Discussions are underway with the economists at the LSE over an initial project.

Aside from these PII-run research projects, a number of research partnerships and joint funding

applications between individual research groups have been facilitated within the PII. A stellar example is the Children's Institute's Child Gauge of 2015. It had a focus on youth, and was funded and run as a partnership between the CI and the youth project in the PII. The partnership with Professor Mark Fleishman on the Magnet Theatre project in Clanwilliam and Khayelitsha is another excellent example. The publication of the book *The Equal Society: essays on equality in theory and practice*, edited by George Hull of the Philosophy Department, was also made possible through a small grant disbursed by the PII. More recently, the PII has partnered with the African Centre for Cities to publish the book *Building a Capable State – service delivery in post-apartheid South Africa*, by Ian Palmer, Nishendra Moodley and Susan Parnell.

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor led a successful bid for a European Union tender for research on South African inequality. The research was led by SALDRU and included participation by the DPRU, as well as the Johannesburg-based Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection (MISTRA). Another example is an ESRC grant submitted by the ACC, with SALDRU playing a junior role.

Teaching

On the teaching side, the PII has set up two processes to facilitate the development of interdisciplinary teaching and learning in a set of fields that are relevant to poverty and inequality. The first has focused on a development studies community within the university. Here we have enjoyed practical success in the development of an online handbook of development offerings at UCT. By profiling the content and entrance requirements of these offerings, and by conducting information sessions with faculties and relevant departments around these offerings, this project has attempted to facilitate the participation of students from a wide variety of disciplines in development studies

On the teaching side, the PII has set up two processes to facilitate the development of interdisciplinary teaching and learning in a set of fields that are relevant to poverty and inequality.

courses for which they are eligible, and that are already on the books across the university.

We have been less successful in pushing on beyond existing offerings in defining and processing an interdisciplinary MPhil in Development Studies. However, it is important that we continue this discussion. UCT is very strong in this area (top 10 in the world in the 2015 and 2016 QS World University Rankings by Subject).

The enthusiasm to develop an MPhil in Social Justice and Inequality emerged organically from a set of seminar discussions in our curriculum seminar series covering Economics, Sociology, Law and Philosophy. An interdisciplinary group formed from these discussions that saw the need for an MPhil that is academically challenging, grounded in African scholarship, and with a strong applied component. There is a shared sense that this could be valuable and sought-after by students who want to equip themselves to leave UCT and make a difference, through active work in civil society and/or the world of policy. With a dedicated academic in place to follow through on this momentum, we could have an MPhil in place in 2018.

The goals of this proposed MPhil course mesh well with the Global Citizenship programmes that UCT runs at undergraduate level. The PII has looked at linking with this programme and supporting it. This has included teaching on the course for two years in the last three.

The partnership with the LSE provides funded opportunities for our students to participate in LSE courses in their MPhil in Inequality degree, and for LSE students to come to UCT to participate in our courses. The details are still being finalised. There is a shared realisation that the LSE/UCT July School provides a platform for a world-class offering that could be part of both UCT and LSE offerings. As a step in this direction, in 2016 the LSE led an offering on the Economic Development of Africa with participation from members of the PII.

Communication

The PII seeks to be a hub in the middle of the excellent and impactful researchers and the research that is being done at UCT. A key activity of the PII is to profile and facilitate communication

across this community. We have spent considerable time engaging with the e-revolution taking place at UCT in order to make sure that changes are communicated to our research community, and mesh well with the realities within which these researchers and research groups work. We organise information sessions and volunteer as guinea pigs in testing systems. For example, in September 2014 the OpenUCT Initiative launched the OpenUCT Institutional Repository, the product of a collaboration with UCT Libraries, ICTS, the Centre for Innovation in Teaching and Learning (CILT) and the PII. This repository was developed as a pilot, using collections of poverty and inequality-related research generated by members of the PII. The first phase of the project identified and assimilated key collections that are now widely available and freely accessible. The challenge, however, is in ensuring that the collections are maintained and updated.

The PII Seminar Series, usually held at lunchtime on the last Wednesday of each month, showcases UCT's PII-related research and provides a platform for researchers – across a range of disciplines – to engage on common topics and provide multi-faceted input on a defined social problem. In recent months the PII has also hosted a growing number of seminars and lectures by visiting scholars. This is perhaps indicative of the increased visibility of the initiative over time.

The PII further provides support to the UCT community through partnering on events and initiatives that seek to impact on poverty and/or inequality. This includes the provision of communication and media support across a range of platforms, co-hosting events, the provision of small grants to assist publication, and hosting international scholars.

External Engagement

In September 2012, UCT hosted the 'Towards Carnegie3' conference, which was attended by over 500 researchers, government officials and representatives from civil society, who shared information and models for urgent action on the following key themes: the role of law; unemployment and job creation; the land; urban and environmental challenges; education; health; government policy; and community mobilisation. The conference produced a book (Overcoming Poverty and

Inequality – guide to Carnegie3 Conference, 2013), edited by Emeritus Professor Francis Wilson and Vaun Cornell. This book provides the framework that underpins the work of a new national initiative directly involved in tackling poverty and inequality, and may be accessed at www.mandelainitiative.org.za/images/docs/Carnegie3_April13_WEB.pdf.

This national initiative, now known as the Mandela Initiative (MI), is led by a high-level think tank. Out of a secretariat based in SALDRU and under the leadership of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Professor Francis Wilson, the PII continues to play a leading role in supporting the Initiative. It has taken great effort to get this Initiative up and running. The fact that the MI will go forward as a partnership with the Nelson Mandela Foundation is to the credit of all those at UCT who are involved. The MI process is now generating a steady flow of policy-relevant research, and conducting workshops and dialogues to engage stakeholders from civil society, government and research institutions.

The PII has also ensured that UCT researchers continue to give momentum to the MI's work programme. In addition to the themes of youth and social cohesion which were identified for inclusion through the C3 conference process, PII members leading research in other themes include (but are not limited to):

- Haroon Bhorat: Labour Markets and Policy
- Kath Hall: Social Security (Child Support Grants)
- Murray Leibbrandt: Inequality
- Diane McIntyre: Health Systems Reform
- Lungisile Ntsebeza: Land Reform
- Edgar Pieterse: Urban and Environmental Challenges

External engagements are not limited to the work that feeds into MI process. New collaborations have been forged with a range of external organisations, including the Institute for Justice and Reconciliation (IJR), the Agence Française de Développement (AFD), the Government Technical Advisory Committee (GTAC) and its Economies of Regions Learning Network (ERLN), to name a few. The PII also co-hosted an international event in partnership with the World Bank from 21 to 24 July 2015. Presentations from the Poverty and Social Impact Analysis (PSIA) learning event 'From Evidence to Policy: innovations in shaping reforms in Africa' can be found at www.collaboration.worldbank.org/message/11915#11915.

Challenges and Constraints

The primary mandate of the PII is to support, profile and ensure communication across the diverse and strong research effort of the university in overcoming poverty and inequality.

As detailed above, there is commitment from a core group of researchers and units that have come into this network and work enthusiastically within it. It is imperative, then, that this infrastructure functions exceptionally well, as this creates the foundation for everything else in the PII. However, a key challenge faced by the PII is that of insufficient resources for this hub and for networking. This has limited the support the PII has been able to provide to its community, and impacted the PII's ability to expand its research and teaching programmes.

It is our goal that joint, interdisciplinary teaching and research activity will emerge from this hub and networking function. The design and practice have been organic and non-threatening. In line with this, we have been fairly successful in funding a number of conferences and engagements. However, in funding major PII teaching and research initiatives, we must be careful not to get in the way of the individual teaching and research units, which often have established funders and networks. Given the common focus areas, these already overlap, and we have walked very cautiously.

To some extent the PII's activities have been cross-subsided by resources and income out of SALDRU, which hosts the core. This raises some issues for sustainability going forward, as this arrangement is in place for only the current five years.

Highlights

It has been good to experience the affirmation of the PII as a sensible and well-thought-through initiative for a university with our strengths in this area. Subsequent to the PII's launch, a number of international universities and research organisations have created similar initiatives. The LSE's International Inequalities Institute was conceptualised almost identically off similarly strong, interdisciplinary strengths

in this area. Other universities in the country, the continent and beyond are trying to create similar initiatives, but off weaker foundations.

There is buy-in and commitment to the core objectives of the PII from across the university. Given that the PII was conceptualised to support and build on this wonderful blend of commitment and academic excellence, this is fundamental and affirming.

In each area, over the last three years, the PII has shown some of its promise:

- UCT's policy researchers enjoy a remarkable profile in South Africa and internationally. We have been overworked, rather than scratching for copy in our profiling work.
- The 2015 Child Gauge is an example of support and collaboration across departmental and disciplinary boundaries working optimally, with a publication resulting. The whole was clearly greater than the sum of the parts.
- The 2015 ISCI Conference was hosted in partnership with the PII.
- We have played a support role in two book projects.
- The enthusiasm for an MPhil in Social Justice and Inequality is encouraging.
- A student newspaper focused on poverty and inequality has been produced annually, for the last two years.
- We have done UCT proud with our work in the MI

The PII is fortunate to be able to draw on the experience and expertise of Emeritus Professor Francis Wilson. Professor Wilson currently leads the national MI process, and has been actively engaged in the mentoring and development of both the PII's academic staff and its PASS staff.

In terms of infrastructure, the PII has put into place processes to support requests from departments and research units to profile both events and policy-oriented research. This is done via the PII website, and various social media platforms. The PII has further managed to secure the expertise of one of the country's leading policy journalists, Pippa Green. In 2015 and 2016, Pippa worked with the Centre for Film and Media Studies to produce Cape Connect, a newspaper focused on issues of poverty and inequality.

The newspaper is written, edited and produced

by the third-year print media students, who engage with some of UCT's leading researchers on poverty and inequality; furthermore, the students go into local communities to find real stories that illustrate the bigger issues.

In 2017 Pippa will start working with the PII community to ensure broader exposure – this is scheduled for early in the year.

Additional infrastructure support is the provision of a repository, developed in collaboration with CILT, UCT Libraries, and ICTS.

In 2015 the PII welcomed Visiting Professor Hiroyuki Hino. Professor Hino will be at UCT for a period of two years, and is working with Professors Justine Burns and Lungisile Ntsebeza on further developing their respective contributions.

In September 2017 the PII will host the 2017 Annual Human Development and Capability Association Conference, a prestigious international conference that will see eminent scholars such as Amartya Sen, Ravi Kanbur, Thandika Mkandawire, and Martha Nussbaum (to name a few) visiting UCT. This follows on from other successful international events hosted by or in partnership with the PII, including the 2015 International Society for Child Indicators Conference, and the World Bank's 2015 Poverty and Social Impact Analysis Conference.

So, what will be fair measures of the PII's success, come the end of this cycle in 2018?

- Having the UCT research community play a leading role in the 2017 Mandela Initiative engagement around policies and practices to overcome poverty and inequality, and in the 2018 engagements scheduled around the centenary of the birth of Nelson Mandela;
- Having established and funded research initiatives in Youth and Social Cohesion;
- A high public profile for the PII, with excellent communication about its programmes, researchers and units;
- Having one interdisciplinary MPhil teaching programme in place, and a settled set of teaching relationships;
- Having a settled and highly beneficial relationship with the LSE; and
- Having a PII that is deemed to be valuable and genuinely value-adding by the UCT community that it is meant to support.



UCT Knowledge Co-op

The UCT Knowledge Co-op was established in 2010. The purpose was to establish a sustainable, visible mechanism for external constituencies to approach the university for assistance with research and other scholarly support. The facility was to operate as a pilot for three years.

The following Objectives were decided on for the facility:

- To enable external constituencies to access the knowledge, skills, resources and professional expertise within the university around problems they experience.
- To provide a mechanism for research and student training and learning that is grounded in an engagement with society.
- To enable the university to be more responsive to the needs of external constituencies.
- To provide students with opportunities to learn in new ways through working collaboratively with different kinds of communities across multiple knowledge frames.
- To enhance the relevance of UCT's curricula by providing flexible modules of learning and project-based learning.
- To provide students with opportunities to acquire research skills or apply theories through working on/in real-life projects.
- To generate new knowledge through working in applied contexts.

Numbers and themes

To date, 100 different community entities have approached the UCT Knowledge Co-op, raising 355 collaboration topics. Of these, the biggest slice has been made up by NGOs and CBOs, with local government second (CCT and WCG). Other approaches came from local schools, UCT student agencies, individuals, and private businesses.

The first collaborative projects were initiated in 2011; and by mid-2016, about one third

of the submitted topics (131) had been taken on by students⁹. Two types of projects have emerged. Most are student theses at Honours and Master's level, with a few undergraduate research reports, under academic supervision. A smaller number of short projects result from compulsory community service and 'rapid research' by volunteer interns; in these cases, no academics are involved in the partnership.

- Completed: 91 projects (39 research theses; 11 rapid research; 39 community service; 2 internships)
- Current projects: 40 (26 thesis research; 11 community service; 3 internships)
- 64 academics have been/are supervising Co-op theses; some of them refer their students to the Co-op as a source of interesting and relevant thesis topics, and have already supervised as many as seven topics.
- 218 students across all faculties have been involved in individual/team projects, as well as a whole second-year class.
- Half of these are students in Information Systems (Commerce, n=80) and Architecture (EBE, n=34) who chose to do their compulsory community-service projects through the Co-op. In terms of thesis research, Humanities has the biggest number of students (53), followed by Health Sciences (20), Commerce (14 undergraduates), Law (4), Science (3) and Engineering (3).

9. Another third of the topics submitted have been withdrawn (because they are no longer relevant) or rejected (as not suitable for UCT students); a further third is available for students to take on.

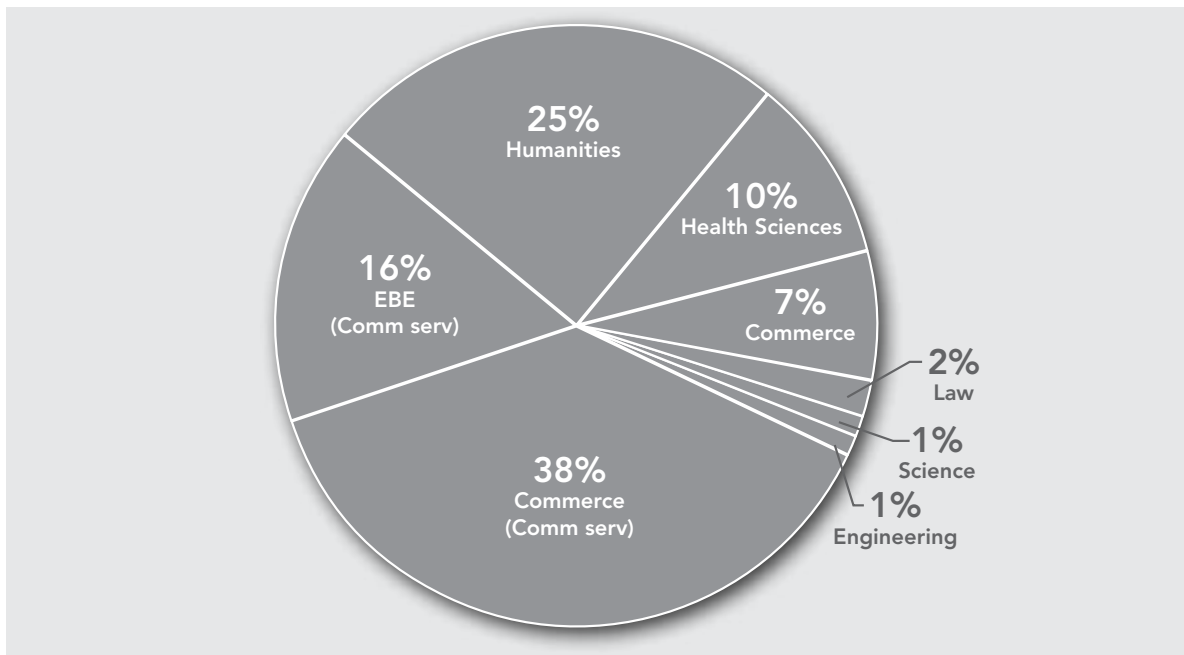


Chart: Numbers of students from different faculties involved in Knowledge Co-op projects.

About a third of the students participating in the Co-op are international students, half of them from the SADC region.

While each Co-op project is a unique piece of research responding to the need of a specific community partner, a number of themes have emerged:

- Social issues: unemployment and homelessness, (exiting from) sex work, aging, parenting, and domestic violence;
- Education: dropping out of school, early literacy, educational support at different levels, integration of racial groups, school feeding programmes;
- Gender has emerged as an issue across many of these themes;
- Impact assessment of the work of a range of non-profits;
- Health: waiting for cancer treatment, TB recovery, feeding choices for infants;
- Alternative energy, green economy, vegetable gardening, IT systems.

The Co-op is committed to ensuring that each project delivers a useful output to the community partner. What form this should take is determined by the community partner. These outputs are most often summary reports or presentations of the research, but have also taken the form of a model law, posters, a resource book (also available as a smartphone app), a bibliography, a video documentary (available on YouTube), or

advocacy material. In case of the community-service projects, the outputs include skills training (IT and creative), a website or app, design drawings for buildings, and garden features.

Evaluation during the pilot phase 2010 – 2013

An interdisciplinary team, led by principal investigator Janice McMillan (CHED) and evaluation expert Suki Goodman (Organisational Psychology) received a three-year grant from the National Research Foundation to evaluate the model developed by the UCT Knowledge Co-op for addressing the objectives set, and to inform the development of guidelines and procedures for its future. During 2011-12 a comprehensive literature review was compiled, and pilot projects were selected as research sites. Data were collected by in-Department interviews with the stakeholders of each project (community partner, student and supervisor), as well as with those involved with setting up and running the facility.

During 2013, two reports were produced, for different audiences; both concluded that the objectives set for the Co-op had been met, albeit that some had limited scope. The exception was the fifth objective, which was inappropriate for the model developed for the UCT Knowledge Co-op. It was recommended that the Co-op continue

beyond its pilot phase, and that sustainable funding be sought to ensure its continuation.

The full report and other outputs are available on the Resource page.

Ongoing evaluation

Once the pilot phase was over, ongoing quality assurance procedures were put in place to assess the satisfaction of stakeholders with the collaboration. For this we followed a two-tiered approach:

END-OF-PROJECT-EVALUATION:

Questionnaires are sent out at or soon after completion of each project. They assess stakeholders' satisfaction with their experience during the process, its outputs, and the involvement of all partners. In a qualitative section, respondents give feedback on the most useful aspects of the project and suggest improvements.

In 2014 we received 64 responses from 130 stakeholders targeted. Well above 70% of the responses indicated Agree or Agree strongly across all aspects of the questionnaire. Strongest disagreement (10-25%; was found regarding the final outcome meeting the community partner's needs, and/or about it representing significant academic research; and there was some dissatisfaction (20%) with how the process had run, and how efficiently the partnership had been conducted.

In the following year, 22 projects were targeted, and we received feedback from five academics, eight community partners and 18 students (we now differentiate questionnaires according to stakeholder type).

Over 95% of responses in the Quantitative section were in the Agree or Agree strongly about benefits category, and the bulk of Qualitative comments were also positive.

Generally, feedback on the short projects was slightly less positive. This has prompted firmer guidelines for taking on such projects.

IMPACT ASSESSMENT:

A questionnaire one year after completion of the project assesses any impact of the projects in both

the academic (publications, conference papers, further research) and practical arenas (raising awareness, changing policy or practice, funding).

The 2014 responses indicated: some sense that a project helped raise awareness of the issue (50%); its results led to improvements in an existing policy, programme or service (40%); or it increased the partners' capacity to get project funding (18%).

Stakeholders also mentioned useful non-academic outputs (resource guides, reports), mentions in the media, and further research projects on the same or related themes.

Qualitative feedback also stressed the value of this form of collaboration, both for community groups and students. There was also all-round appreciation for the role of the Knowledge Co-op in facilitating and supporting such partnerships.

In 2015 there were very few responses to these questionnaires; and those that there were did include some questioning of the value of the projects, both academically and to the community partner. The low response level as well as the content of the feedback confirms that there are challenges regarding measuring project impact.

Due to very low return rates, we subsequently requested feedback from each academic regarding publications or academic outputs from the projects they had supervised in the period 2011 to 2014. In total, out of 19 projects for which we requested information, we received feedback on twelve. The following outputs were mentioned:

- Three published articles
- One book chapter
- Three conference presentations by the academic supervisors
- One academic is continuing research with the community partner.
- A further student project to deepen the findings of a project
- One student went on to do her PhD at St Andrews, Scotland, in the same field.
- One project created awareness in the students involved; they subsequently became involved in NGO initiatives. The real-world experience helped prepare them for further opportunities – they received mentoring in the Silicon Valley area of the US, and a one-month internship at a company.

Global Citizenship Initiative

In 2009, following discussions by the Senate Academic Planning Committee and the University's Social Responsiveness Committee, Deputy Vice-Chancellor Jo Beall and the Centre for Higher Education Development (CHED) submitted a Vice-Chancellor's Strategic Fund request for a pilot project to initiate a UCT Global Citizenship (GC) programme. The programme speaks to UCT's strategic goals.

A report containing students' reflections follows:

Democracy, Citizenship and Social Justice: A Student Perspective¹⁰

The first democratic elections in 1994 ushered in a sense of hopefulness in the future that writer Sisonke Msimang has characterised as a "politics of the imagination"¹¹. In the years since then, however, that hopefulness has been increasingly tested by the effects of our country's colonial and apartheid history, by a struggling and often exploitative economy that has contributed to widening the gap between the poor and the wealthy, and by an inefficient government bureaucracy that has failed some of our most vulnerable citizens and non-citizens.

It is against this backdrop that it has become necessary for young people to consider their relationships with democracy, citizenship and social justice; a kind of consideration that forms the cornerstone of the Global Citizenship Programme (GCP), both in the curriculum and pedagogy utilised in the classroom as well as in the service-work students are compelled to engage in beyond the University.

Students on the Programme have grappled with their relationships with democracy, citizenship and social justice, often in ways which belie the idea that they are uncontested,

10. Contributor: Shannon Cupido, a student facilitator on the Global Citizenship Programme pursuing a Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours) degree in Social Anthropology.

11. The Gathering 2016, video, ENCA, 10 June 2016, viewed 21 September 2016, <www.youtube.com/watch?v=dXzAH7hqx9I>.

or free from the possibility of deconstruction. Nevertheless, there is a commitment to re-inscribing them with a sense of hopefulness that moves them away from mere platitudes of socio-political discourse towards imagining a more inclusive and egalitarian future for us all. That the idea of discussion, debate and knowledge-sharing emerges as pertinent to this project comes as no surprise.

Khululwa, a fourth-year BCom Accounting student, notes the importance of having conversations around macro- and micro social injustices as a means of establishing more democratic spaces, saying that "if people don't know what's wrong, they won't be able to find a solution. Ignorance towards social injustices is detrimental to the development of any society. So to combat that, I always have discussions on such topics with my friends".

Matthew, an Honours student in Finance, concurs with Khululwa, noting that "more than anything, keeping informed was and is the most important aspect of my own social development". Knowledge of that which allows or impedes our ability to develop as societies and as individuals is thus significant to the project of democratisation and social justice. However, given the various ways in which identities – of race, of class, of gender, of sexuality – become implicated in ideas around democracy, citizenship and social justice, such discussions and knowledge-sharing can easily be thwarted by partial perspectives, and what writer Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie calls 'single stories'¹². A sense of discomfort with and troubling of one's own position is thus integral to this project.

12. The Danger of a Single Story | Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie | TED Talks, video, TED, 10 October 2009, viewed 21 September 2016, <www.youtube.com/watch?v=D9lhs241zeg>.



Sarah, a fourth-year Anthropology student, warns against the “seductiveness of a comfort zone”, noting that “coming from a position of privilege, it is all too simple to fall back into a rhythm where one does not see the greater problems that others face in the world, as one can hide behind the walls of particular race, class and gendered identities”.

With the aforementioned in mind, there is also a sense of the possibility of mobilising through the Constitution as a means of congealing notions of democracy, citizenship and social justice in everyday life. Anele, a third-year Law student, states that citizenship should be thought of as enlarging political agency as a means of being a civic actor in one’s community, noting that “citizenship speaks to a state of being where one realises the social ills that exist in our context; and at the same time, being active in the community in an attempt to change prevailing conditions of inequality”.

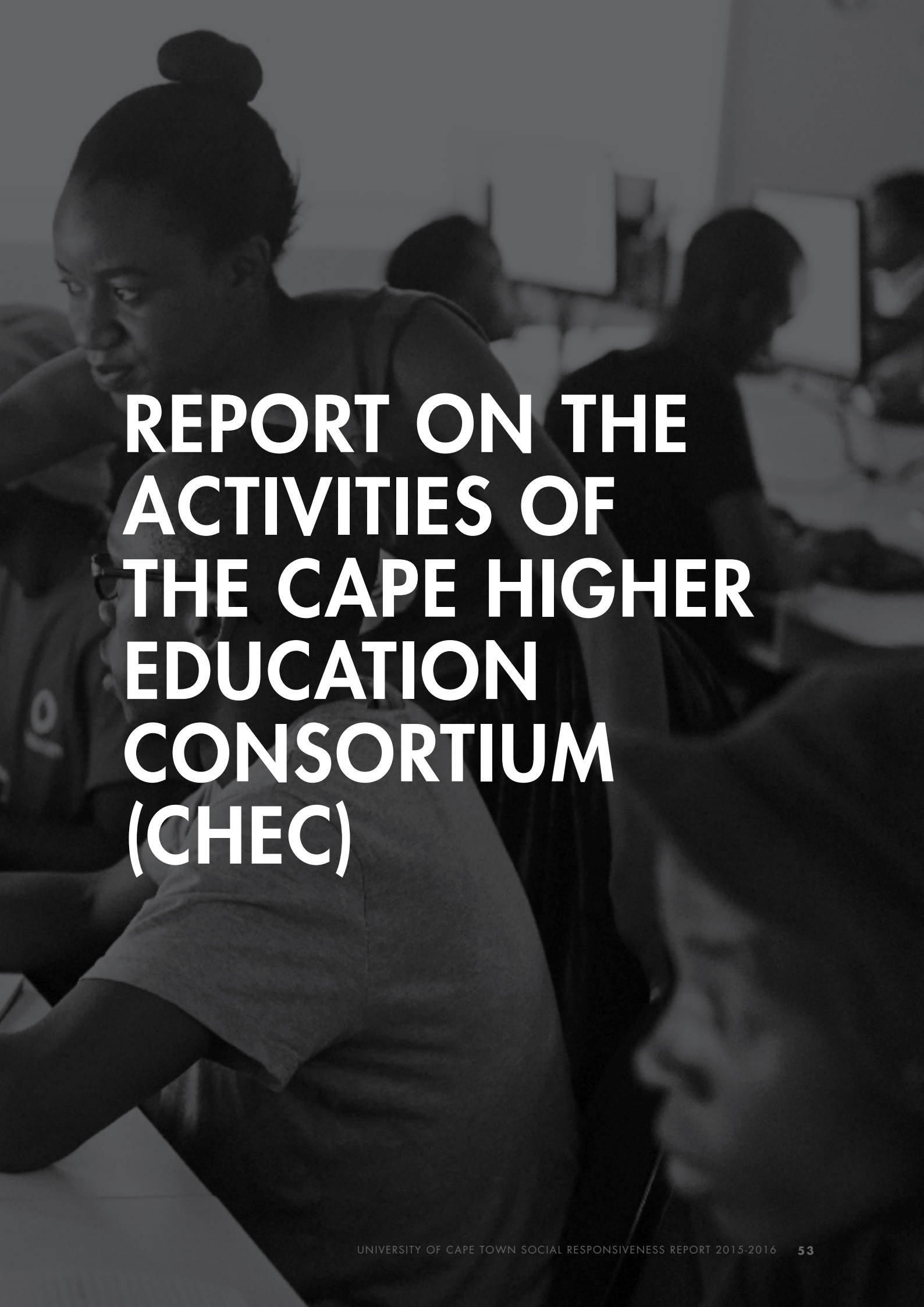
Nevertheless, La-eeqah – a third-year Media & Writing student – notes that the Constitution does not provide any efficient and effective

ways of achieving the goals and ideals it espouses, and that it is up to “the innovation and dedication of individuals and organisations in South Africa to produce and implement programmes to achieve the kind of democracy and equality the Constitution imagines”.

However, this work is not easy; and students are aware of the myriad obstacles one might face in achieving such goals. Khululwa notes that working towards justice and democracy means dealing with the negativity or lack of optimism of others, a lack of human and financial resources, and the constraints of time.

Nevertheless, there is a sense of cautious optimism here, and Khululwa goes on to note that “social justice is not a goal that can be achieved in one day. It is a goal that we keep on working towards. The distribution of wealth and opportunity will not be equal among all South Africans in just one day ... we are not aware that it’s the little things that we do every day that will lead to the ultimate goal ... I aim to be an agent of social justice.”





REPORT ON THE ACTIVITIES OF THE CAPE HIGHER EDUCATION CONSORTIUM (CHEC)

Partnerships with the Western Cape Government (WCG)

In 2015, the Joint Task Team of the CHEC and the WCG created a fund to support research proposals designed to address strategic priorities of the WCG. Grants of R100 000 were provided to each university by the WCG.

The thematic focus areas for 2015 and 2016 were:

- Resilience, Human Settlements and Climate Change
- Digital Innovation for Inclusive Development
- Social Inclusion, Youth and Skills Development
- Knowledge Partnerships

In addition, R100 000 was set aside for a collaborative grant involving more than one university and at least one department from the WCG.

2015 WCG research grants

In 2015 the following projects were supported with the grants¹³.

LORI LAKE, CHILDREN'S INSTITUTE: THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE CHILD RIGHTS AND ADVOCACY MODULE

This project focused on the Child Health Advocacy module of the Postgraduate Diploma in Community and General Paediatrics introduced at UCT in 2015. The final report provides a summary of the approach and methods used in designing and developing the blended-learning curriculum framework (seven units, most of which were delivered online), the learning tools (including blogs, discussion forums and a chat room) and the assessment system, including a final advocacy project.

Seven students were included in the first round of teaching. Positive feedback has been received from both students and colleagues who have received the course. The lessons learned through this project have been shared in the Health Science

Faculty via a series of videos, as well as at the 2015 UCT Teaching and Learning Conference.

CATHY WARD, DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY: AN EVALUATION OF THE PARENT CENTRE'S POSITIVE PARENTING SKILLS TRAINING PROGRAMME – A RANDOMISED CONTROLLED TRIAL

The programme under evaluation is delivered by the Parent Centre, a non-profit organisation which provides a range of support services for caregivers of children. A postgraduate student was responsible for assessing the programme theory, the process of its delivery, and its outcomes. While the programme was found to have been implemented with high levels of fidelity, the low attendance rate undermined the ability of the evaluation to detect an effect, and the evaluation to date has not been able to draw first conclusions about the effectiveness of the programme. Future plans include a one-year follow-up evaluation, and the development of a policy brief.

MARION HEAP, HEALTH AND HUMAN RIGHTS PROGRAMME: EVALUATING A REMOTE SIGN-LANGUAGE INTERPRETING SERVICE IN CAPE TOWN; HEALTH SCIENCE STUDENTS COLLABORATING WITH DEAF PARTICIPANTS AND INTERPRETERS

This project was carried out as a Special Subjects Module (SSM) for second-year medical students in UCT's School of Public Health and Family Medicine, over four weeks in July and August 2015. Its aim was to evaluate the acceptability of a Video Remote Interpreter (VRI) service for hospitals and clinics, particularly those in outlying and rural areas. In this way, the project would contribute to health care by advancing the reach of the medical interpreter service. It addressed the thematic areas of social inclusiveness, innovation and education and training.

13. The information has been extracted from progress reports submitted to the Consortium of Higher Education in the Cape.



Two student reports have been produced, and information from these has been shared in three presentations: one with representatives of the Western Cape Health Department, a second with representatives of the National Department of Health, and the third with academics from the Linguistics Department at the University of Stellenbosch (SU).

2015 Bavarian Partnership grant

In addition to the grants from the WCG, a special grant was made available through the Bavarian Partnership with the WCG to support initiatives related to incorporating issues pertaining to climate change in university curricula. The intention was to build on research conducted in 2014 on the extent of integration of climate-related issues into curricula across the four universities.

Assoc Prof Gina Ziervogel (of the Department

of Environmental & Geographical Science) and Dr Judith McKenzie (of Disability Studies, in the Department of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences) developed material to promote climate/ environmental literacy across the Disability Studies curriculum. The notions of vulnerability and resilience within climate change resonate particularly well with disability studies, as a discipline that is concerned with the impact of the environment as exacerbating or mitigating disability.

2015 Collaborative Grant

A grant of R100 000 was awarded to the African Climate Development Initiative (ACDI) as the lead partner to implement a project in collaboration with the other three universities in the Western Cape and the Department of Environmental Affairs and Planning. The focus is on 'bridging the divide: Building resilience to climate change in the Western Cape through knowledge exchanges'. This project is not yet complete.

2016 WCG research grants

Late last year Dr Laurine Platzky, Deputy Director General in the Department of the Premier, took over the role of co-chair of the Joint Task Team (JTT). This has been very significant for our work, and has had the effect of re-positioning the WCG-CHEC partnership in a more strategic manner within the Province. For the first time in the history of the partnership, the work of the JTT was presented in some detail at a meeting of the Provincial Top Management (March 2016), which is chaired by the Director General. As a result of this engagement, it was agreed that each of the Provincial Strategy Groups would be represented on the JTT to ensure greater alignment between CHEC and provincial priorities.

The allocation of funding under the umbrella of the JTT was delayed by the unrest on our campuses in the second half of the last academic year, and the following grants were only finalised early in 2016.

- A grant of R79 400 was awarded to Dr V Zweigenthal in Public Health, as the Principal Investigator. The focus of the project is on research dissemination systems facilitating research uptake in the Western Cape Department of Health. The main research question to be answered is: 'What research dissemination systems and products are feasible to ensure that health research is taken up for implementation in the province?'
- Assoc Prof Jane Harries of the Women's Health Unit received R46 600, a portion of the Collaborative Grant awarded to UWC for a project on 'Preventing teen pregnancy among girls and promoting dual contraceptive use among teenagers', in collaboration with the Women and Child Health sub-directorates in the Department of Health in the WCG.

A new approach to the collaborative work is being trialled, with a view to facilitating better alignment between the research priorities of the WCG and

the research conducted under the auspices of the CHEC/WCG partnership. On 15 August, a workshop was held between the senior government officials involved in two of the strategic focus areas of the WCG and researchers from the four universities, to discuss a research agenda. This agenda will constitute a framework for future grant allocations. A further workshop is being planned in September, focused on two other strategic focus areas of the WCG. The joint development of a research agenda signals the beginning of a new phase in the history of the CHEC/WCG partnership.

Memorandum of Co-operation Agreement between CHEC and the Office of the Premier (24 October 2014) for the procurement of research services

In terms of this agreement, the Department of the Premier is able to send 'requests for research services' estimated to cost below R500 000 to CHEC, for distribution to the four institutions. Researchers submit proposals directly to the WCG, and CHEC has no involvement in the contractual arrangements.

In terms of this agreement, CHEC secured two larger research contracts with the Department of Transport and Public Works (DTPW). One of these projects – a feasibility study for the revitalisation of the George-Knysna rail line – has been successfully completed by researchers at UCT and SU. The second project – the development of a road safety implementation programme for the Western Cape – is under way, and will be completed in 2017. The UCT lead researcher is Assoc Prof Marianne Vanderschuren.

On 15 August, a workshop was held between the senior government officials involved in two of the strategic focus areas of the WCG and researchers from the four universities, to discuss a research agenda.



City of Cape Town

In 2015 a similar research initiative was launched with the City of Cape Town, with funding from the four universities and the City. The City is particularly interested in the development of new knowledge, approaches and solutions to challenges faced, increased efficiencies, and enhanced service to citizens.

Emphasis is given to projects that provide evidence and arguments to inform policy and practice – ie strategic uptake and implementation.

2015 City of Cape Town Grants

Two projects received grants of R50 000 each in 2015. UCT is participating in a third project that is being led by Stellenbosch University. The projects are:

- **Prof S Parnell, African Centre for Cities:**

‘Developing diversity in energy service delivery for low-income households in Cape Town in collaboration with the City’s Environment and Resource Management Department’. The project is not yet complete.

- **Dr A de Lannoy, South African Labour Development Research Unit:** ‘Development of local-level indicators for youth well-being’ – Wards in Cape Town, in collaboration with the City’s Strategic Policy Unit and the Social Development and ECD Department.

This report mapped the spatial distribution of multidimensional youth poverty at ward level.

To measure multidimensional poverty among youth, the report has made use of the recently developed Youth MPI, an index which essentially integrates a number of dimensions of deprivation into an aggregate measure that can then be used to flag variations in multidimensional youth poverty across local areas of South Africa.

The estimates in this report were derived from the 100% 2011 Census sample, in order to provide a ward-level analysis of multidimensional youth poverty that captures the geographic variations in deprivation that aggregation at higher levels tends to conceal.

- **Dr D Maralack, School of Management Studies:** Youth Leadership Development – Towards Young Active Citizens: ‘How the City’s youth development leadership programme – Camp Cape Town – has impacted on the individual participant; as well as broader issues, such as the relevance and sustainability of these programmes in collaboration with Sport, Recreation & Amenities’. The project is not yet complete.

2016 City of Cape Town Grants

Two projects received grants of R50 000 each in August.

- **Mr Guy Lamb: ‘Determining the potential for the prevention of youth violence through organised recreational and sporting activities:** the case of Gugulethu and Manenberg’. The project will be implemented in collaboration with Specialised Operations: Sport, Recreation & Amenities, as well as Violence Prevention through Urban Upgrading (VPUU), a non-governmental organisation.

The proposed research project seeks to provide a nuanced analysis of the violence-prevention potential that organised recreational and sporting activities have for youth in areas

that consistently experience high levels of crime and violence, including gang violence. The project also has direct relevance for the Manenberg Youth and Lifestyle Campus, a major upgrading project that is being implemented by the CCT, the WCG and VPUU. In addition, this research project has relevance for the gang-reduction work of the Metro Police. The outcomes can be used to develop more targeted recreational and sports programming by the CCT in terms of violence prevention.

- **Prof Van Zyl-Smit. ‘Understanding tobacco dependence in Cape Town and the support needed to address this major risk factor in disease’.** The project will be implemented in collaboration with the Manager for Specialised Health, the co-coordinator for health promotion for the City, and the substance-abuse co-ordinator for the City.

The City of Cape Town has committed to very strong anti-tobacco legislation, restrictions on smoking in buildings, etc. The City also has very strong alcohol- and drug-addiction services – specifically the Matrix services, dealing with alcohol, tik, heroin etc. For tobacco addiction, commonly referred to as just ‘smoking’, there is a severe lack of educational material for patients, local healthcare services for tobacco-addiction counselling and treatment, or even basic smoking-cessation-counselling training – which is not taught at medical schools or nursing colleges. A single service (albeit at tertiary level) has been set up to provide a (limited) service for smokers wishing to give up smoking. UCT has partnered on several ad hoc local training courses to train healthcare staff in smoking-cessation counselling.

The overarching objective of this project is to provide new, locally-relevant data to guide the City of Cape Town in the development of appropriate smoking-cessation services, and to support departments in terms of training and resources to support these initiatives.

The City of Cape Town has committed to very strong anti-tobacco legislation, restrictions on smoking in buildings, etc.

Going Global Conference of the British Council

'Going Global' is an annual event of the British Council, alternating between the UK and major international cities. Going Global 2016 took place on 3-5 May 2016 at the Cape International Convention Centre, under the theme of 'Building nations and connecting cultures through international education'. CHEC was a local partner for this conference, and facilitated three parallel sessions:

- Decolonising the curriculum: a catalyst for change (Chair: Kasturi Behari-Leak, UCT)
- Teachers, teaching and teacher education in the SDGs (Chair: Yusuf Sayed, CPU)
- University partnerships: tackling poverty & inequality (Chair: Crain Soudien, HSRC)

Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET) Colleges

Following the conference held in March 2015 with senior representatives from the six TVET colleges in the Western Cape and the regional office of the DHET, there have been regular meetings of the planning group. While a number of areas had been identified for possible collaboration, the main focus in 2016 has been on student articulation from the colleges to higher education. A mapping of the PQMs of the universities and colleges has also been carried out, to provide a picture of post-school provision in the Western Cape.

In the area of articulation, detailed work was undertaken to identify possible pathways into higher education for the first cohort of college students who were graduating with the new NCV qualification in primary health. This led to the acceptance of a number of students into UCT's Higher Certificate in Disability Practice. The process highlighted the policy and resource constraints (particularly

the shortage of bursary funding) that restrict articulation possibilities. However, the collaboration is helping to cement a partnership between the colleges and the universities.

Subsequent to the work in the health area, the focus has shifted to articulation between Early Childhood Development qualifications and those in the Foundation Phase of Teacher Development.





REPORT ON INITIATIVES FUNDED THROUGH NRF COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT GRANTS

Introduction

In 2010 the National Research Foundation (NRF) established the Community Engagement (CE) Funding Instrument, to support research and activities aimed at improving understanding of the full spectrum of community engagement. The Framework Document for the CE Funding Instrument stipulates that “this may include, inter alia: negotiating the terrain of knowledge production as a site of multiple processes and relations, interrogating the ways in which tacit knowledge is surfaced in the complex process of community engagement; and assessing the impact for and changes in communities as a result of newly-coded knowledge” (NRF, 2016: 4). Over a five- year period from 2011 to 2016, the NRF has allocated over R30 million.

The specific objectives of the funding instrument are:

- To sharpen and mainstream the higher education sector’s response to community engagement as a third pillar of academic activity;
- To facilitate the development of robust theoretical and conceptual positions on community engagement in the South African context, and thereby stimulate and contribute to contemporary debates on the issue;
- To create new forms of knowledge in this area;
- To develop human capacity in the ‘field’ of community engagement (NRF, 2016: 5).

Since its inception, 13 grants have been awarded to UCT staff across five faculties, totalling R8 885 814.

The CHED grant (see Table below), was allocated to a team headed by Dr McMillan, comprising three staff members from the Institutional Planning Department (IPD), two from CHED, and one from the Faculty of Commerce. Ms Judy Favish from the IPD has served as a member of the NRF panel for the three calls which have been issued.

The Research Office organised workshops on the CE Funding Instrument, in collaboration with the Social Responsiveness Unit in the IPD. These workshops have been important to building an understanding of the objectives of the Funding Instrument.

One of the grant-holders participated in the Engaged Scholarship Programme (ESP) in 2015, one served as a member of the ESP Planning

Group in 2016, two served as members of the ESP Reference Group in 2015, and four have provided inputs during the ESPs. This serves as evidence of a growing number of scholars who are interested in contributing to the body of knowledge about engaged scholarship, and in sharing their expertise with others.

At UCT, the fund has been used to contribute to producing new ES scholars, and generating knowledge about practices of engagement. In particular, the funding has helped support two postdoctoral fellows, three PhD students, five Master’s students and one Honours student.

To date, the following outputs have been produced:

- Two peer-reviewed journal articles
- Seven refereed/peer-reviewed conference outputs
- Two chapters in books
- One technical policy report
- Four conference presentations

We turn now to examples of the kinds of projects that have been funded at UCT, drawing on the progress reports submitted to the NRF for 2015 and 2016. The examples also illustrate how a focus on practices associated with engagement can help to improve the quality of service delivery and policy development, and provide an evidence base for policy development. The Eh!Woza project illustrates how working collaboratively with young people in the process of knowledge generation about the reasons for the rise in the incidence of TB can enrich

GRANT-HOLDER	FACULTY	FUNDING DURATION	AWARD 2011	AWARD 2012	AWARD 2013	AWARD 2014	AWARD 2015	AWARD 2016	AWARD 2017
Prof TS Douglas	Health Sciences	2013-2015			234 000	274 000	234 000		
Dr M Heap	Health Sciences	2015-2017					461 338	485 994	492 426
Dr L Maasdorp	Humanities	2015-2017					525 000	185 000	415 000
Prof UK Rivett	Commerce	2015-2017					366 135	409 900	414 060
Mr F Saptouw	Humanities	2015-2017					165 166	94 912	86 362
Dr DF Warner	Health Sciences	2015-2017					220 000	220 000	180 000
Dr RG Galvaan	Health Sciences	2015-2017					339 900	403 476	389 944
Dr M Heap	Health Sciences	2011-2013	275 040	218 432	227 700				
Prof L London	Health Sciences	2011-2013	456 090	416 330	462 181				
Prof T Lorenzo	Health Sciences	2011-2013	347 580	408 000	247 000				
Dr JME McMillan	CHED	2011-2013	160 000	160 000	100 000				
Prof SE Oldfield	Science	2011	140 000						
Prof MR Sowman	Science	2011-2013	250 000	244 000	119 000				

the development of educational materials to mitigate this increase. In another project, an innovative method of monitoring ethical procedures in engagement with children, through the establishment of an 'oversight committee', is being trialled at a school for Deaf children.

Principal Investigator: Prof Tania Douglas

The funding has been used for an investigation of medical device development in South Africa, in order to better understand the current state of activity in South Africa.

The study identified key players, investigated the collaboration activities they engage in, and ascertained the types of medical devices the local market has focused on to inform

policy development. The study found that local collaborations were more prevalent than international collaborations. Translational collaborations (AHI, HIS or AHIS), incorporating at least three of the four key sectors involved in this sphere, are pivotal in fostering medical-device innovation that is both relevant and marketable. Few such collaborations were found on the South African landscape, indicating that there is room for increased collaboration. The types of devices being developed were seen to focus on healthcare needs addressing (in order of prevalence) the cardiovascular, nervous, skeletal, immune and integumentary systems. Device development was also found to occur on more general devices that do not address particular body systems.

A second paper was based on an analysis of sectoral collaboration for cardiovascular



medical-device development in South Africa over a 15-year period. The main objectives of the study were to identify the nodes (organisations) and sectors that influence the behaviour of the cardiovascular device-development network, to identify the types of collaboration that exist within the network, to quantify the extent of collaboration within the network, and finally to analyse the changes in overall collaboration over time. Collaboration across four sectors was considered: healthcare services; industry; universities; and lastly, science councils and facilities. Author affiliations, extracted from journal articles, were used to generate collaboration networks.

Collaboration between universities and healthcare-service nodes was the most prevalent type of cross-sector collaboration. Universities were found to be potential key players in the transmission

of information across the network, with greater potential than the remaining sectors to form new collaborations with isolated nodes, thereby enhancing device-development activity. Foreign nodes played a role in connecting local nodes which would otherwise have been isolated. Overall, collaboration across sectors has increased over the 15-year period; but science councils and industry still have room to become more involved, by partnering with the dominant sectors. The studies laid the basis for deeper investigation into each of these focus areas, in order to identify drivers of and barriers to successful medical-device development in South Africa, and to make recommendations to promote the field.

Out of this grant one journal paper in 2015 and two conference papers in 2016 were published. See the abstracts below.

Chimhundu C, De Jager K, Douglas TS. Sectoral collaboration networks for cardiovascular medical device development in South Africa. *Scientometrics*, 2015, 105:1721-1741 DOI:10.1007/s11192-015-1743-y.

We present an analysis of sectoral collaboration for cardiovascular medical device development in South Africa over a 15 year period. The main objectives were to identify the nodes (organizations) and sectors that influence the behaviour of the cardiovascular device development network; to identify the types of collaboration that exist within the network; to quantify the extent of collaboration within the network; and finally to analyse the changes in overall collaboration over time. Collaboration across four sectors was considered: healthcare services, industry, universities, and lastly, science councils and facilities. Author affiliations, extracted from journal articles, were used to generate collaboration networks. Network metrics—degree centrality, betweenness centrality and graph densities—and network graphs were produced using network visualization software (UCINET) in order to identify the influential nodes and sectors, as well as to measure the extent of collaboration within and between sectors. The university and healthcare services sectors were found to make the largest contribution to the development of cardiovascular medical devices in South Africa. Collaboration between universities and healthcare service nodes was the most prevalent type of cross-sector collaboration. Universities were found to be potential key players in the transmission of information across the network, with greater potential than the remaining sectors to form new collaborations with isolated nodes, thereby enhancing device development activity. Foreign nodes played a role in connecting local nodes which would otherwise have been isolated. Overall, collaboration across sectors has increased over the 15 year period, but science councils and industry still have room to become more involved by partnering with the dominant sectors.

K de Jager, C Chimhundu, T Saidi, TS Douglas. Evolution of medical device innovation in South Africa: 2001-2013. XXVII ISPIM Innovation Conference (International Society for Professional Innovation Management), Porto, June 2016.

Medical device innovation in South Africa was investigated using collaboration networks derived from a bibliometric study. Collaborating institutions originated from four sectors: academia (A); healthcare (H); industry (I); and science & support (S). A longitudinal study (5-year moving window) of the networks was carried out to investigate their evolution over time. Centrality measures identified dominant institutions. New actors entering the networks either exhibited preferential attachment to these institutions, or joined the network as part of an isolated cluster. Of the new institutions, foreign collaborators seldom stayed beyond 5 years, while local institutions seldom left after entering the field. Over the 13-year period considered, local collaboration activity persisted while local foreign collaborations were seen to decline.

F Salie, K de Jager, TS Douglas. Cross-sector collaboration for orthopaedic device innovation in South Africa. XXVII ISPIM Innovation Conference (International Society for Professional Innovation Management), Porto, June 2016.

We investigate the orthopaedic device development network in South Africa by performing a bibliometric study. The objective is to identify the actors participating in orthopaedic device development, the sectors to which they belong and to characterise the intra- and inter-sectoral collaboration. Journal and conference articles on orthopaedic device development in South Africa, extracted from the Scopus database for the period 2000-2015, were used to draw the network. Social network analysis metrics (density, degree and betweenness centrality) were applied. The network was largely disconnected, having a density of 0.057. Actors from the university and healthcare sectors accounted for over 80% of the network, with local universities contributing most to the network. The actors with highest influence on the propagation of information in the network were local healthcare facilities. The strongest ties were between local universities and local healthcare facilities.

Principal Investigator: Assoc Prof Digby Warner: Eh!Woza Project

The funding has been used by the Molecular Mycobacteriology Research Unit (MMRU) to run a workshop programme in which learners from Khayelitsha are exposed to cutting-edge tuberculosis (TB) biomedical research, and then given the skills and equipment to produce short documentaries about TB in their communities. The project forms a collaboration with Ikamva Youth, and is run by Dr Anastasia Koch, ex-MMRU doctoral student and now a postdoctoral research fellow in the Clinical Infectious Diseases Research Initiative (CIDRI), and Ed Young, a South African artist. In 2015 and 2016, a programme of six biomedical research workshops and two weeks of media production workshops was held, with 12 to 15 learners from Khayelitsha (who were 15 to 18 years old). At the end of 2015, four short documentaries about TB in South Africa were produced, and the 2016 documentaries are currently being finalised. A pilot workshop was held at the South African TB Vaccine Initiative (SATVI) clinical research site in 2015, and the communications manager of this group has suggested the implementation of workshops based on the Eh!Woza template at this site in the future. An Eh!Woza Facebook page has been established; and over the last year, has gained a following of over 4 000 people – predominately in the 18- to 25-year-old age group. This provides an important resource to disseminate research and community engagement outputs. An evaluation of the project has been conducted, and the findings will be used to inform further community engagement work. Finally, a pilot documentary produced by Eh!Woza in 2013 was accepted for presentation at the Health Systems Research Symposium in Vancouver, Canada, from 14 to 18 November 2016.

Principal Investigator: Prof Ulrike Rivett

A study designed to understand how three local municipalities engage with communities in the Eastern Cape, in nine small towns/villages.

To date, the study has found that power relations in municipalities stood out as a key inhibitor to open engagement, and as a barrier to knowledge transfer between communities, politicians and municipal staff. In certain communities, it became very clear that councillors played a major role in enabling or stopping engagement. Where councillors were present during interviews, participants became disengaged, and often kept very quiet. In some of the communities it was also observed that councillors withheld information from the community – even simple information, such as telephone numbers for offices where complaints could be lodged. While it was expected that power relations play an important role in rural communities, we had not expected this to be quite as noticeable as it was.

The engagement with ward councillors differed between the towns, and clearly depended on the positive or negative nature of the relationship between councillor and community. Certain geographical areas of the municipality experienced more challenges, and the municipality distributed its resources in order to provide a “greater part of that slice” (Municipal staff member, 2014) to these areas.

Citizens had the opportunity to raise their concerns and engage with the municipality as part of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) consultation process. However, it was unclear how many citizens made use of this opportunity. There was no evidence of the municipalities being held accountable or suffering consequences when failures relating to water and sanitation delivery

The engagement with ward councillors differed between the towns, and clearly depended on the positive or negative nature of the relationship between councillor and community.



occurred. The study found that the majority of municipalities still use loudhailers to communicate with their constituencies. Participants highlighted the shortcomings of loudhailers, with only one of the towns identifying them as effective.

Public meetings, on the other hand, were considered a mechanism that not only informs the public, but also gives the public an opportunity to be involved in the decision-making process. As a result, community members felt that public meetings build trust between experts and the community. The introduction of focus-group meetings through this study resulted in an overall appreciation of this method of engagement. The researchers plan to engage with SALGA about the research findings. The project has raised awareness internationally, and we are looking to establish collaborations with universities in England and Germany to develop a follow-up project proposal.

Principal Investigator Mr Fabian Saptouw

Art and gender-based violence

The research investigates the relevance of art as a modality for engaging with youth in communities

about gender-based violence. The research is a collaboration between the Michaelis School of Fine Art and the HIV/AIDS, Inclusivity and Change Unit (HAICU), and is linked to the NRF Community Engagement Grant. The content expertise provided by the lead investigators, Fabian Saptouw and Sianne Abrahams, was relied upon in the research to implement the participatory action research (PAR) method that was applied in two different community settings. In the first year, the PAR method was applied among UCT students in their third-year elective, which produced research outputs in the form of artwork, discussion, and concept documents. In 2015 we engaged primarily with the students at the Michaelis School of Fine Art, and they created artworks in response to the links between GBV, HIV/AIDS and art as a tool for social commentary. Students were encouraged to see themselves as social commentators and influencers, who can shift norms and perceptions about 'what' gender-based violence is, and 'how' one can intervene.

During 2016, UCT students engaged with youth in Masiphumelele to share learnings about gender-based violence, art forms, and lived experiences. Students from UCT and Masiphumelele were encouraged to interact with one another and develop strategies for public engagement. In accordance with

the research plan, the implementation of the PAR method took place this year in Masiphumelele, embedded in the Desmond Tutu Youth Centre – which is a site where youth from Masiphumelele are able to recreate, learn, and receive health-related services.

A series of lectures, interviews, discussions and workshops were held with the entire group of students (from UCT and Masiphumelele). After the conclusion of this teaching block, the UCT students proceeded to create art projects that were submitted for examination. The students at Masiphumelele (hereafter referred to as the Masi youth) worked with an art facilitator who supported the students with technical skills, while the Masi youth leaders organically developed their art theme workshops, lesson plans and exhibition, in consultation with the Masi youth participants. The Masi youth met twice a week; they identified what art forms they would like to learn more about, and discussed how the art medium could be used in existing artwork and/or the creation of a new product, to portray their reflections about gender-based violence. On 11 August, as a contribution towards the Women's Day celebrations, the Masi youth exhibited their artworks, performance pieces and dialogues in front of fifty school children, exposing them to important questions about violence, their agency in relation to violence, and hegemonic norms. The Masi youth conclude their workshops in November this year.

In 2016, during the first week of August, we also presented an exhibition of the previous Michaelis & HAICU third-year projects, which critiqued the oppression of gender and sexuality. This exhibition brought together a wide range of artworks produced by Michaelis students since 2014.

Principal Investigator Marion Heap

Use of technologies with Deaf children

The three-year study (2015-2017) based at a school for Deaf children in Cape Town aims to make a contribution to community-engaged

research, with a particular emphasis on vulnerable groups. 'Deaf' capitalised refers to those permanently sensorily-disabled children who have congenital or early-onset deafness and who use sign language, referred to in this country as South African Sign Language (SASL).

The research team established trust and rapport with the teachers and scholars by volunteering weekly at the school's extramural activities. The first phase took place during the first six months of 2016, on a Wednesday afternoon from 13h00 to 15h30, at the UCT Health Science Faculty (a survey and in-Department interviews that explore the health and communication experiences of Deaf children will follow). After training, the students facilitated interactive workshops with the children. They were assisted by two interpreters and two Deaf research staff. Workshops explored with the children the meaning of the concepts, ethics, informed consent and health research, the first steps to research.

The report (<http://nuffieldbioethics.org/project/children-research>) and the literature generally make the point that health research with children is necessary if we are to develop effective and age-appropriate clinical and policy interventions. The report also encourages researchers to involve children in the planning and understanding of health research, including ethics and informed consent.

Parsons and Abbott (2013) encourage the use of digital technologies, such as laptops, personal computers, tablet devices, and smartphones. As they are increasingly part of children's everyday lives, they are seen to have the potential to support the presentation of information about research topics and methodologies more effectively than by traditional, text-heavy, paper-based methods.

This project has set up an 'oversight committee' for guidance, and to act as 'ombudspersons'. The institution of the ombudsman, first created in Sweden more than 200 years ago, is designed to provide protection for the individual where there is a substantial imbalance of power. There is an imbalance of power in this project. We will be dealing with children and parents who do not have experience with research.



Principal Investigator Assoc Prof Roshan Galvaan

Schools Improvement Initiative (SII)

The research aims of the SII project are to explore how the existing SII engagements promote a learning environment through engagement with school partners, and to inform the way that care and support for learning and teaching is conceptualised and implemented. Academic disciplines involved in this partnership include Occupational Therapy, Speech Therapy, the School of Education, Library and Information Studies, and Social Development. Data has been generated through a range of activities including: appreciative Inquiry sessions with occupational-therapy and speech-therapy students; focus-group discussions with postgraduate PGCE student teachers; focus-group reflective sessions with academics involved in interdisciplinary programmes; interviews with homework mentors and Grade 6 teachers; and a public symposium, attended by members of the partner schools, officials from the Education District, and academics.

Although it is too early to state clearly the impact that this study will have on the academic field, findings to date suggest that the processes through which the disciplines engage with the schools contribute to shifts in learning practices. This has implications both at the level

of the University and at the level of the schools. At the level of the schools, interdisciplinary collaboration and community engagement has created opportunities for shifting professional practice for teachers, principals and students undertaking their practice learning. At the level of the university, the project has enabled academic staff to start exploring ways in which new practices might inform curriculum transformation.

Principal Investigator Dr Liani Maasdorp

Community engagement around video skills development

The research aims to explore philosophical and conceptual challenges associated with the dynamics of community engagement and social responsiveness, in the field of outreach video-skills development. Using two outreach video-training initiatives as case studies, the researchers aim to explore the processes and dynamics of engagement from the perspective of the higher education sector; but in a manner that reflects a commitment to a reciprocal set of relations between the University and the community partners. The research concerns two case studies involving Reel Lives and Stepping Stone. To date, two rounds of Stepping Stone short courses have been offered, and interviews have been held with past Reel Lives participants. A literature review has also been completed.



FACULTY REPORTS

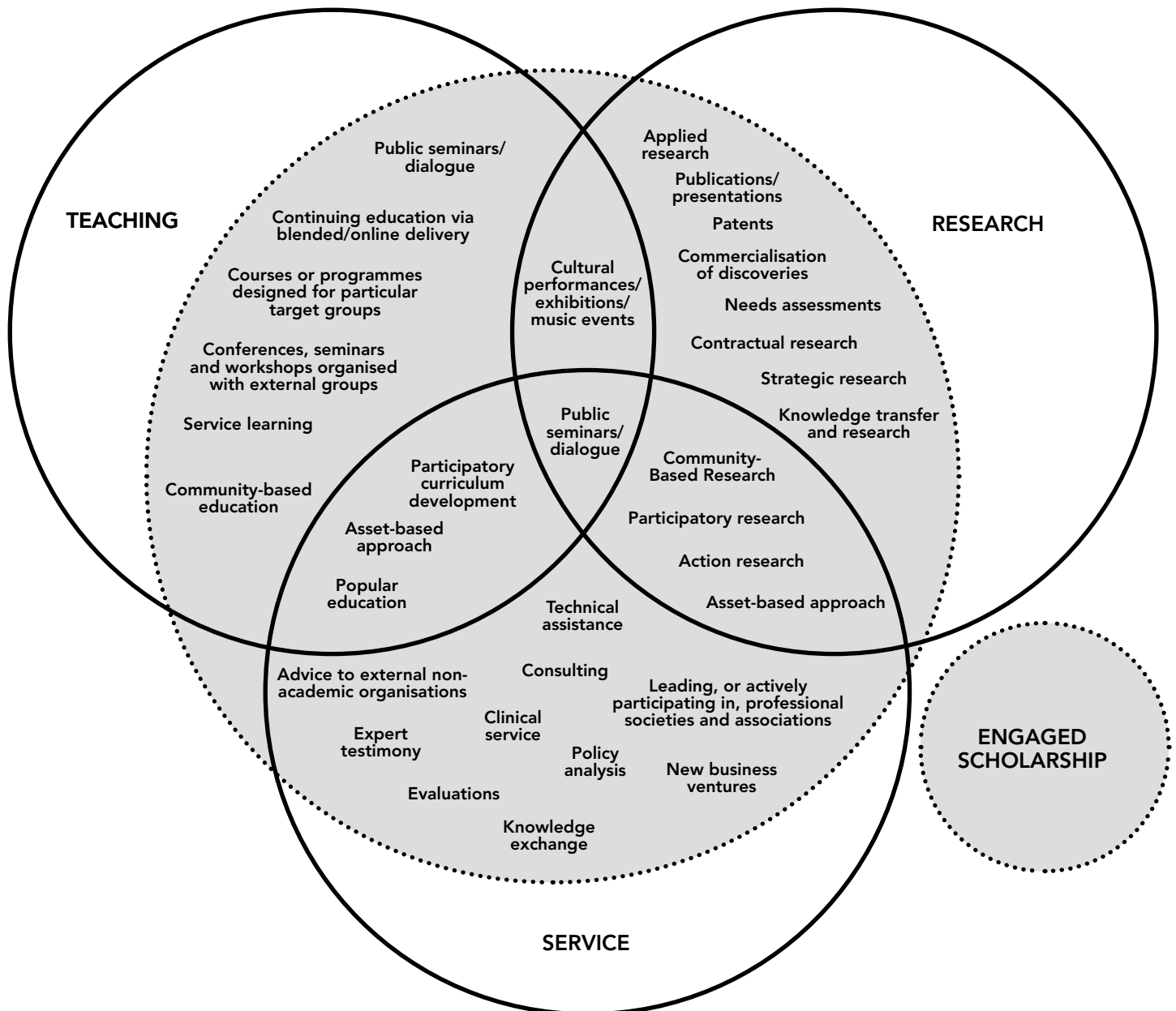
Introduction

A structure was provided for the submission of reports on faculty-based activities. In addition, a diagram of examples of different types of engaged scholarship was sent to academics. For the first time, information was requested on the nature of the external constituencies and their involvement in the initiatives; the length of the relationship; the outputs emanating from the initiative; and the approaches used to assess the impact of the initiative.

A letter was sent to the Deans for distribution to all academics, with a request to provide information on one initiative in detail if people were involved in more than one activity, using the structure provided and listing other activities. The letter reminded readers of the definition of ES approved by Senate in 2012: ES as a form of SR refers to the utilisation of an academic's scholarly and/or professional expertise, with an intentional public purpose or benefit (which demonstrates engagement with external (non-academic) constituencies. It can help to generate new knowledge, promote knowledge integration, the application of knowledge, or the dissemination of knowledge (UCT, SR Policy Framework, 2012).

A diagrammatic presentation on the next page illustrates the connections between different forms of 'engaged scholarship'. The connecting features are that the activities involve scholarship and interaction with an external (non-academic) constituency. Hence we have engaged scholarship in research, engaged scholarship in teaching and learning, and engaged scholarship in public-service work.

The Venn diagram provides a valuable listing of examples of sub-categories of 'engaged scholarship' that are embedded in the categories of teaching, research and professional service, plus examples of activities that are best viewed as Engaged Teaching-cum-Professional Service (eg participatory curriculum development) or Engaged Research-cum-Professional Service (eg participatory research), as shown in the diagram.



Analysis of the activities reveals the dominance of research forms of engaged scholarship, in line with UCT’s mission.

Examples of different purposes of engaged research:

- Transform small-scale fisheries through the use of a fisher-driven mobile app suite.
- Revive and enhance traditional seed and knowledge systems and deepen understanding about their functioning, within the context of supportive agricultural, cultural and ecological practices.
- Develop, implement, evaluate and scale up plans for mental health care and the reduction of health and environmental risks linked to pesticides, in low- and middle-income countries.
- Increase resilience and improve adaptation to global climate change.

- Enable a community partner to engage with students enrolled for Health Innovation and Design to generate solutions to health problems collectively.
- Identify effective behavioural nudges that affect household water-consumption levels.
- Establish sustainable drainage systems.
- Reduce energy consumption and poverty.

In relation to engaged teaching involving students as part of the formal curriculum, the purposes include:

- To equip students to use art to engage with different communities about gender-based violence;
- To provide Audiology students with opportunities to work with Deaf staff at a Deaf Centre, to enhance the Centre’s services to Deaf people;

- To equip second-year Architecture students to design and construct the seventh annual water platform in Imizamo Yethu, in partnership with members of the community;
- To provide opportunities for students to develop the capacity to make art accessible to residents in communities where there is little exposure or access to it.

In relation to knowledge exchange, examples of purposes include:

- Awareness-raising about different diseases (eg haemophilia, inherited retinal disease), using a variety of methods
- Creating web-based platforms to share information and conduct training courses
- Building capacity of health committees to act as vehicles for democratic governance in the health system
- Strengthening networks of health-system practitioners and researchers, to share information
- Improving service delivery in informal settlements

In relation to seminars/courses etc for the public, purposes include:

- Exposing school learners to a scientific environment, to encourage them to follow a career in science
- Building the capacity of minibus operators to be future managers in a public transport system
- Building capacity of local communities in the use of IT, to strengthen small businesses
- Building leadership among Emerging African Leaders
- Providing the general public, students, academics and industry professionals with insights from, and access to, leading academic and industry experts, in relation to financial risk
- Linking university and non-university communities through creative collaboration and social interaction between diverse participants around the making of videos

In relation to service, examples include:

- Providing various services for government, eg forensic pathology, hypertension clinics
- Consulting to an audiology project at the Deaf Community of Cape Town
- Providing an occupational-medicine service to workers and employers

In relation to policy, examples include:

- Advancing the practice and quality of environmental assessments and the services of dietitians
- Contributing to the design of the National Health Laboratory Services (NHLS)
- Providing inputs on the Traditional and Khoi-San Leadership Bill of 2015
- Participation in an investigation into a national minimum wage
- Improving tax systems related to tobacco
- Developing a road-safety strategy

Relationships with external constituencies

The relationships with external constituencies range from long-standing relationships of over eight years to very new ones. Many of the activities are short, once-off annual events, eg for school learners. Others involve sustained, mutually beneficial collaborations around numerous initiatives. There is evidence of a wide range of methods of engagement, largely informed by the nature of their purpose. Many common principles underpin the approaches evident in long-term relationships, such as valuing local epistemologies; joint decision-making and determination of research questions and methodology; reaching agreement on expectations and the roles and responsibilities of different players; highlighting the voices of community partners and providing feedback to those partners on the research. Innovative approaches to knowledge sharing/exchange are being used, eg the use of festivals, plays, exhibitions, websites, joint preparation of educational materials and booklets, short films and community drama productions.

Assessment of impact

The majority of responses refer to methods designed to obtain feedback on the quality of an activity immediately after the event, rather than on an assessment of the impact of the activity – eg completion of evaluation forms at the end of a course or workshop. Where respondents did provide more detailed information on how the actual impact of an intervention would be assessed, this was generally being done in a particular way in response to the requirements of a funder or an external partner. For example, the Climate Systems Analysis Group (CSAG) refers to an assessment to be conducted in



accordance with the Future Climate for Africa (FCFA) log frame that was developed at the inception of the project with representatives from all constituencies involved. Additionally, the FCFA is developing an impact-evaluation and learning strategy, which will be used to assess the impact of all consortia in this programme. Some people reported that they planned to use different approaches to capture outputs and broad outcomes. A notable example was that of the Abalobi initiative, a co-designed and fisher-driven mobile app suite to transform small-scale fisheries 'from hook to cook'. According to the report:

"There are close to 150 000 small-scale fishers and fishing households in South Africa, all of whom are currently being registered under the Small-scale Fishing Policy implementation programme. Abalobi has been endorsed by the Minister of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries to become the official catch management system for small-scale fisheries. Fishers in five pilot sites along the coast already use the system and contribute to its further development. Key social indicators, aside from active participation and use of the app, will be the development of fisher cooperatives that can produce clean audits, take care of their members, invest in new technologies and services, [and] allow for benefit-sharing with the broader community including

the women and youth; and whereby members actively work towards rebuilding sustainable fisheries. Indicators as recorded through Abalobi Fisher and Abalobi Cooperatives will allow fishers to assess and develop viable commercial operations. Abalobi is thus a tool to help fisher cooperatives to become successful small business entities with a strong social impact."

Finally, there are many examples of the use of proxies to assess impact related to the specific objectives of the initiatives; eg in relation to initiatives designed to influence policy, reference was made to monitoring the integration of recommendations in policy documents or legislation. A few people referred to planned future evaluations – eg the School of Development Policy and Practice reported that an independent evaluation would be conducted by an external consultant to measure the medium- to long-term impact of the programme on the Emerging Leaders. Others referred to future research that would be undertaken to assess the impact of an intervention, eg Xhosa courses for health staff.

It is hoped that the reports that follow will generate useful discussion about the nature of engaged scholarship currently taking place at UCT, in order to enhance the practice of engaged scholarship and the impact of our scholarship.

Faculty of Science

Centre in Information and Communications Technology for Development

Purpose of the ES initiative

The Centre in ICT4D provides a focal point for researchers applying their disciplinary expertise to ICT in this context. The overall aim for this Centre is to contribute significantly towards understanding and addressing the massive inequalities in access to and use of ICTs in African contexts (the 'Digital Divide'). This research centre has the following goals and objectives:

- To build a cohort of ICT4D experts in sub-Saharan Africa;
- To produce knowledge informed by African experiences of ICT problems in order to understand, address and offer solutions to these problems;
- To gain international status by making a valuable contribution towards the knowledge base in the ICT4D field.

Brief description of the initiative

The Centre consists of 12 staff members and over 50 postgraduate students across the Faculties of Humanities, Science, and Commerce.

As a result, our projects are too numerous to describe here. A few are highlighted:

1. Prof Edwin Blake has a long-running engagement with the Deaf Community of Cape Town (DCCT), in which he and his students have been developing tools to support International Computer Driving Licence Certification, to help to increase the employability of the participants.
2. Dr Melissa Densmore is supervising the work of Grace Jegede, who is working with staff and students of Afrika Tikkun (AT) and The Zankhanyo Network (TZN) to help job-ready graduates leverage ICTs more effectively in their search for opportunities and training. The partnership with Afrika Tikkun has been facilitated by the Knowledge Co-op.
3. Dr Melissa Densmore is supervising two honours students, Chelsea-Joy Wardle and Mitchell Green, as they work with Milk Matters and breast-milk donors to develop an app to help increase engagement and participation between the NGO and their donors.
4. Adjunct Senior Lecturer Dr David Johnson from CSIR Meraka and Dr Melissa Densmore are leading the deployment of a community-based cloudlet network in Masiphumelele and Ocean View, intended to increase the accessibility of network-based services and the internet for the underserved communities there. We have five postgraduate and three honours students engaged in this project.
5. For the last 20 years, Assoc Prof Hussein Suleman has made ongoing contributions to 'open access' through the development and maintenance of the South African National ETD Portal (www.netd.ac.za) and the international metadata aggregator and search engine for electronic theses (union.ndltd.org and search.ndltd.org)
6. Assoc Prof Hussein Suleman has worked for the last 10 years on projects related to the preservation of South African cultural heritage and knowledge systems, including technical solutions for the Bleek and Lloyd Collection (in collaboration with the Centre for Curating the Archive), the |Xam Dictionary and Rock Art Archives (in collaboration with Archaeology), and laser-scan archives (in collaboration with the Zamani Project in Geomatics). Most recently, we are developing the technology for portable and redistributable law archives for African countries, in collaboration with the Democratic Rights and Governance Unit in Law.
7. Assoc Prof Marion Walton has had a long-running engagement with Ikamva Youth in Khayelitsha to teach computer programming. Many of her students work with the youth every Friday afternoon, and she has a number of other projects related to digital participation.
8. Dr Serge Raemakers and Dr Brian DeRenzi have worked on the development of a mobile app to support small-scale fisheries in South Africa. The Centre will host a workshop to facilitate interaction with fishermen and other fisheries stakeholders later this year.
9. Dr Maria Keet, Assoc Prof Hussein Suleman and Dr Langa Khumalo of UKZN have worked on natural language processing for the Nguni language

group. A number of students are involved, and a production-level isiZulu spellchecker is planned to be launched later this year.

10. Many members of the Centre have key positions in the organisation of AfriCHI2016, the first pan-African Human-Computer Interaction conference, to be held in Nairobi on 21-27 November.

Key thematic issues addressed

By themes:

- Accessibility/Disability
- Improving Employability (through education, services)
- Service Delivery (inclusive of Water Research Commission (WRC)-funded work on water service delivery and water monitoring in Uganda)
- Health (inclusive of health-education initiatives in Lesotho, India, etc)
- Cultural Heritage
- Digital Social Inclusion
- Open Access and Open Data
- Social Media and Digital Participation (particularly for youth)
- Empowerment and Sustainability Language technologies, focusing on computational information and knowledge management in isiXhosa and isiZulu, which support identity, accessibility, digital social inclusion and participation, and citizen empowerment.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

NGOs, township residents, mothers, the Deaf community, fishermen, unemployed persons.

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

- Ongoing collaborative and generative

research partnerships

- Provision of ICT technical support to NGOs

Length of relationship

- Varies.

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

Research

- Strategic research: government-funded, corporate-funded, non-profit-funded
- Applied/action research and co-design
- Knowledge application/transfer, eg the development of products or patents
- Artefacts

Public-service forms of engaged scholarship

- Policy development/engagement/systems development
- Organisation of conferences or workshops (for non-academic audiences)
- Expert advice/support/assistance/evidence/service for public benefit
- Community outreach

Teaching forms of engaged scholarship

- Organisation of service-learning/community-based education programmes as part of the formal curriculum

Nature of the outputs

Postgraduate dissertations, Honours and CS3 Capstone projects, workshops and publications.

Assessment of impact

Many projects are fairly new initiatives, due to recent additions of new staff to the Centre. At this point it is too early to assess the impact of these new engagements.

Department of Environmental & Geographical Science

A/Prof Merle Sowman

Purpose of the initiative

To work with the fishers of the Olifants estuary to enhance understanding of their rights, to co-produce knowledge that will ensure equitable access to coastal and marine resources and challenge unjust decisions, and to build capacity and skills to monitor and manage resources

Nature of the activities:

Engagement with the fishers of Ebenhaeser and

Papendorp on the west coast of South Africa has been ongoing since 1993. Over the past year the key focus of the work has been on taking forward the proposal to declare a community-based conservation area at the mouth of the estuary, an initiative that is broadly supported by all stakeholders on the Olifants Estuary Management Forum. A second key focus has been to enhance understanding amongst community members of the proposed mine prospecting application by Mineral

Sands Resources (MSR) which is planned for farms on the northern bank of the estuary (for 15 km upstream of the river mouth) and which could have deleterious impacts on the quality of the environment, and jeopardise community tourism ventures and the planned community conservation area.

A second objective is to clarify the procedures for participating in this process and facilitate linkages with other actors and communities that are concerned about the mine application. One Masters student is currently working on issues and impacts associated with the mining application.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

The main themes addressed over this past year are 1) community-based conservation and 2) proposed prospecting activities and possible impacts. With regard to 1) the focus has been on determining the boundaries of the community conservation area, liaising with Cape Nature and examining appropriate legal mechanisms for declaring such an entity and 2) reviewing the relevant prospecting documents and legal requirements and commenting on the Basic Assessment Report.

A key focus is always on ensuring that the rights of the community are recognised and respected and that their views and concerns are communicated and contribute to decision-making processes affecting the estuary and surrounding areas.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The traditional fishers of Ebenhaeser and Papendorp, as well as other members in the community that participate in meetings and workshops where issues such as the declaration of the community conservation area, revitalisation of community guesthouse in Papendorp and the new mine application are discussed.

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

I have been involved with members of these communities for over 20 years and together with various students have worked on particular issues that are of importance to the community at the time. There is a strong relationship of trust and mutual respect and benefit.

Length of relationship

22 years

Form of engaged scholarship

Participatory action research, co-production of knowledge and capacity development.

Nature of the outputs

The focus here is on outputs for 2016 only

1. Complied and submitted a set of comments on the Basic Assessment Report (BAR) prepared by the Environmental Assessment professional for the mine prospecting application
2. Gave input to discussions and preparation of the final set of comments submitted on the same BAR to the environmental consultant for the mine company
3. Produced a short article on the actions and responses of the community to the mine prospecting application for the Community Conservation Research Network (CCRN) website, an international collaborative research project led by St Mary's University in Canada.
4. Forthcoming chapter in book: Sowman, M. (forthcoming). Turning the Tide: Strategies, Innovations and Transformative learning at the Olifants Estuary, South Africa. In: Armitage, D., Berkes, F. and Charles, T. (eds). Governing the Coastal Commons: Communities, Resilience and Transformation. To be published by Earthscan Routledge.

Assessment of impact:

Climate System Analysis Group (CSAG)

PART I:

Purpose of the ES initiative

To engage with, inspire and mentor learners at Silikamva High School in Hout Bay.

Brief description of the initiative

Together with Internet Africa, CSAG has provided and installed automatic weather stations at strategic locations around the Fynbos Biome, providing real-time weather data for use in a larger fire information system. This data forms an invaluable resource for research in the Biome. In addition to fire management and risk assessment, a key outcome of the project is ongoing research into fire regimes and potential linkages to climate change.

The project is working with a range of stakeholders in the various regions that form part of the Biome. Key stakeholders are the fire-prevention associations that act as co-ordinating

agents in managing fire at a regional level. As part of the project, CSAG has also provided and installed a fynbos fire-specification weather station at the Silikamva High School in Hout Bay. The station serves as a focal point of engagement with the school, hopefully to grow into a relationship that will engage, inspire and mentor children from the school.

Key thematic issues addressed

Weather, climate change, mentorship and inspiration.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

We engage with Grade 9 to Grade 12 learners at Silikamva High School in Hout Bay. The high school was established in 2013, and aims to serve children from Imizamo Yethu and surrounds.

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

The relationship is an informal two-way discussion between the school head, the school geography teacher, and staff from CSAG.

Length of relationship

One year.

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

Teaching, service and provision of equipment.

Dominant mode of engagement

Engagements with learners through practical lessons. Opportunity for learners to engage in on-campus activities.

Nature of the outputs

No formal output at this stage.

Assessment of impact

No assessment at this stage. The relationship is ongoing, and further discussion with stakeholders will be used to derive measures of impact.

PART II:

Purpose of the ES initiative

To build capacity and understanding in city governance structures, to respond to climate change through policy and adaptation.

Brief description of the initiative

The Future Resilience for African Cities And Lands (FRACTAL) project has both research and applied aspects, and seeks to address the challenge of providing accessible, timely, applicable and defensible climate information that is needed by decision-makers operating at the city-regional scale in Southern Africa, and enabling city officials to make 'good' decisions. This aim is being achieved through a transdisciplinary learning approach to advance knowledge of climate science, and to integrate this knowledge into policy- and decision-making.

To this end, a multitude of stakeholders (including government representatives, engineers and researchers) are working together to co-produce relevant knowledge that will support resilient development pathways in three Tier 1 cities (Lusaka, Maputo and Windhoek), three Tier 2 cities (Blantyre, Gaborone and Harare), and two self-funded cities (Cape Town and Durban).

FRACTAL is funded by UK-DFID and UK-NERC through the Future Climate For Africa (FCFA) programme.

Key thematic issues addressed

Resilience, climate change, decision-making, transdisciplinary knowledge co-production, adaptation, governance, complexity.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

There are a number of external constituencies involved in the project – most of them fall into the categories of project partner or Early Career Researcher (ECR).

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

Joint design of the project proposal, and joint research to co-produce knowledge through implementation.

Length of relationship

Five years (+/- one year conceptualisation, and four years research).

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

Research, service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Policy analysis, applied research, and provision of climate services.

Nature of the outputs

Academic papers, working papers, documentation of transdisciplinary co-production learning processes (particularly in relation to climate science in policy- and decision-making).

Assessment of impact

The initiative will be assessed according to the FCFA logframe that was developed near project inception, with representatives from all consortia (including outputs such as working papers, academic papers, etc). An impact, evaluation and learning strategy is also currently being developed for FCFA, which will be used to assess the impact of all consortia within this programme. Acknowledging the importance of learning from the transdisciplinary processes to co-produce knowledge, FRACTAL is also developing a Monitoring, Evaluation and Learning (MEL) framework, which will focus on ongoing light evaluation of these processes.

PART III:

Purpose of the ES initiative

Developing a decision-relevant update to the City of Cape Town climate-change projections.

Brief description of the initiative

Taking the opportunity to provide updated climate projections for the City of Cape Town, the Climate System Analysis Group tested a new method of communicating climate projections on an urban scale. This was done through using the most recent science to update understanding, while supporting the science with 'storylines' or 'narratives' of the future, for a range of plausible future scenarios. The utility of these narratives was then investigated during a participatory workshop with City officials. The process required working in a close relationship with the City of Cape Town Department of Environmental Policy and Planning, to understand their needs and how the information may be used in decision-making. Feedback from the workshop is being incorporated into the narrative methodology going forward. This report and workshop represents the first phase of a collaboration between CSAG and the City in a series of activities

focused on developing effective climate-adaptation strategies across the City of Cape Town.

Key thematic issues addressed

Climate vulnerability, climate adaptation, co-exploration, user engagement.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

City of Cape Town staff.

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

Consultation, and obtaining feedback.

Length of relationship

The project described took two months; however, the working relationship with the City of Cape Town spans about five years.

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

Providing a Climate Service through research objectives.

Dominant mode of engagement

Small technical meetings, and a stakeholder workshop.

Nature of the outputs

Capacity building of both researcher and policymaker, user-informed science, technical report.

Assessment of impact

This has not been done; but CSAG are continuing to work closely with the City in their development of adaptation strategies. The relative impact of the engagement will become clearer as the engagement continues.

PART IV:

Purpose of the ES initiative

Building capacity in using climate information for adaptation and policy development. The CSAG Winter School is an intensive course aimed at mid-career professionals engaged in decision-making and policy development related to climate change and adaptation. The aim of the school is to provide an overview

of the latest relevant climate science, as well as sector-specific case studies and experiences on the use of vulnerability and climate information to practitioners engaged at various levels of decision-making.

Brief description of the initiative

The Climate System Analysis Group Winter School is an annual one-week short course. The course is focused on the climate change and adaptation needs of developing countries, especially in Africa. The course aims to address the needs of participants from developing countries, to understand some of their constraints and to develop dialogue that enables a co-exploratory approach to possible solutions and applications of knowledge. The course is structured around an equal mix of interactive lecture input, direct interaction, and case-study-based group work.

Key thematic issues addressed

Climate dynamics, risk and vulnerability framing, climate modelling, climate-change scenarios, climate-adaptation frameworks, downscaling methods, adaptation planning, policy- and decision-making.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The course facilitators are a mix of CSAG staff, researchers, and specialists from external institutions. External contributors change every year, but in the past these have included the Stockholm Environmental Institute (SEI), South African National Botanical Institution (SANBI), Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), the City of Cape Town, the Energy Research Centre (ERC) at UCT, and an independent climate-change-focused Journalist.

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

Interdepartmental and interdisciplinary informal

relationships, based on annual participants' requirements, focus areas and interests.

Length of relationship

Seven years.

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

Teaching, training, capacity building.

Dominant mode of engagement

Training workshops.

Nature of the outputs

Building internal and external networks with participants and facilitators, capacity building, contributions for graduate theses around application on uptake of climate information, strengthening of CSAG internship programme.

Assessment of impact

Every year on the last day of the course, participants are requested to complete an evaluation; on the online VULA system, which allows participants to remain anonymous.

Additional ES activities

- Working with the health sector (National Institute of Health and Department of Health) in Mozambique to assess the needs/requirements for a climate and health observatory.
- Working with users of outputs from the International Development Research Centre Climate Change and Water programme to better understand how the research can be incorporated into decision-making.
- Providing a climate projection and potential-impact assessment for the Quirimbas National Park and Primeiras & Segundas in Mozambique, for the World Wildlife Fund.
- Working with the City of Johannesburg to update climate projections and develop narratives for decision-making.

Department of Environmental & Geographical Science

Dr Serge Raemaekers, Director of ABALOB.I.

Brief description of the initiative

ABALOB.I is a co-designed and fisher-driven mobile app suite to transform small-scale fisheries 'from hook to cook'. The initiative (<http://www.abalobi.info>)

is an open, transdisciplinary and social learning endeavour, bringing together various stakeholders, with traditional fishers taking centre stage. It is a participatory action project with a strong

community-development interface. ABALOB, as a free mobile app and programme, is aimed at social justice and poverty alleviation in the small-scale fisheries chain, transformation in the way we produce knowledge, stewardship of our marine resources, and resilience-building in the face of climate change. Many of ABALOB's team members, including the small-scale fishers of South Africa, were integrally involved in the design of South Africa's new Small-Scale Fisheries (SSF) Policy, which emanated from a Constitutional Court order and international human and fishing rights obligations. ABALOB brings them together as an extension of their research, advocacy and policy work, and launches the team into implementation and co-operative governance. In November 2015, after a successful pilot period at several sites along the coast, the Minister of Fisheries endorsed the platform as the official catch-management system for the implementation of the Policy. More importantly, to date close to 100 fishers, catch monitors and several cooperatives actively use the app in their daily fisheries operations. The Small-scale Fisheries Policy is being implemented in 2016. ABALOB is the main tool to assist fishers as they walk with government in its implementation, develop collaborations in the management of fisheries, and explore a more empowered role in the value chain.

Key thematic issues addressed

Transdisciplinary research, fisheries governance, social justice, empowerment.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The concept of ABALOB was born out of brainstorming sessions between the University of Cape Town researchers, the national Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing (DAFF), and several small-scale fisher-community representatives, following discussions about how the SSF Policy would be rolled out. These core stakeholders have been part of the initial iterative design phases of the ABALOB platform, with further development and refinement to be initiated through a bottom-up process. The aim is to provide a free platform that will encourage sound monitoring, transparency and traceability of small-scale-fisheries-related data, and promote the empowerment of small-scale fishers to partake in governance of the sector.

Length of relationship(s)

Many years, but brought together more recently under the ABALOB umbrella.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research and service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied and collaborative action research.

Nature of the outputs

Social enterprise with mobile app suite and associated services, theses and peer-reviewed papers.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

There are close to 150 000 small-scale fishers and fishing households in South Africa, all of whom are currently being registered under the Small-Scale Fishing Policy implementation programme. Abalobi has been endorsed by the Minister of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries to become the official catch management system for small-scale fisheries. Fishers in five pilot sites along the coast already use the system and contribute to its further development.

Key social indicators, aside from active participation and use of the app, will be the development of fisher cooperatives that can produce clean audits, take care of their members, invest in new technologies and services, allow for benefit-sharing with the broader community including the women and youth, and in which members actively work towards rebuilding sustainable fisheries. Indicators as recorded through ABALOB Fisher and ABALOB Cooperatives will allow fishers to assess and develop viable commercial operations. ABALOB is thus a tool to help fisher cooperatives to become successful small business entities with a strong social impact.

Additional ES activities

Public seminars and dialogues on the ecosystem approach to fisheries, numerous external workshops and seminars, advice to external non-academic organisations, technical assistance, consulting, knowledge exchange.

Department of Environmental & Geographical Science

Associate Professor Rachel Wynberg, SARChI Chair on the Bio-economy,

Jaci van Niekerk, researcher, SARChI Chair on the Bio-economy,

The Seed and Knowledge Initiative

Purpose of the ES initiative

The Seed and Knowledge Initiative (SKI) is a collaborative, creative and critically engaged scholarship project that brings together farmers, activists, scientists, scholars and policy-makers, with a focus on southern Africa. Its primary aim is to revive and enhance traditional seed and knowledge systems, and to deepen understanding about their functioning, within the context of supportive agricultural, cultural and ecological practices. SKI's vision is a world in which agriculture is productive, diverse and sustainable, and where seed and food systems are in the hands of farmers and local communities.

Brief description of the initiative

This long-term collaboration between UCT's Bio-economy Chair, the NGO Biowatch South Africa, and a range of other organisations, builds on past and ongoing joint activities. Research, documentation, and experiential learning are ongoing processes, vital in shifting worldviews and paradigms by interrogating and challenging current assumptions in policy-making and science. The project has several inter-related development, research and advocacy objectives:

- To enable farmers and communities to revive and enhance traditional seed and agricultural knowledge systems. This is complemented, among other activities, by training and farmer exchanges between communities and across borders in southern Africa.
- To support community and farmer organisations in building their regional and international networks for deepening and affirming their knowledge systems. Together these 'communities of practice' help build a more sustainable future, and challenge the initiatives that undermine this future.
- To engage nationally and regionally with key stakeholders and decision-makers to advocate for policies and legislation that actively support the revival of traditional seed diversity and related knowledge systems or agroecology.
- To conduct collaborative research and knowledge building, across different sectors and different

disciplines, to generate documented evidence that will feed into and support the activities related to the other three objectives, and in particular the objective of policy engagement.

Key thematic issues addressed

Seed sovereignty; agroecology; food security; food sovereignty; farmer-led seed systems; collaborative research and knowledge-building; horizontal learning and knowledge exchange; community of practice.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The NGO Biowatch South Africa is an environmental and social justice NGO, based in KwaZulu-Natal, and is responsible for overall project coordination. Biowatch's community work has largely been focused on supporting small-scale farmers in agroecological practices, and affirming and building on traditional agricultural knowledge through agroecological training, farmer exchanges, and supporting seed rituals.

Through Biowatch and other NGO partners, the Bio-economy Chair is linked to small-scale farmers in southern Africa. These farmers are rich repositories of traditional agricultural knowledge, and have been selecting, saving and exchanging seed for generations, based on customary practices.

Since 2015, SKI has extended its network to include new partners in Zimbabwe, such as the Chikukwa Ecological Land Trust (CELUCT), the TSURO Trust, the Zimbabwe Smallholder Organic Farmers Forum (ZIMSOFF) and Participatory Organic Research and Extension Training (PORET). All of these institutions have a track record of working with farming communities on agricultural practices and seed, and they collaborate to strengthen community-based seed systems in Zimbabwe. Through Biowatch and CELUCT, SKI has links to the African Biodiversity Network (ABN). As key partners, they have participated in advocacy activities, capacity-building workshops, and regional networking activities.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

SKI was conceptualised collectively between UCT, Biowatch and regional partners. A steering committee guides the work. Once a year, a research seminar is held in which research directions are jointly discussed, based on needs identified at grassroots level or in the policy arena. Ongoing discussions help to refine this agenda. Postgraduate student interest in SKI has been substantial, and students participate in seminars, lead journal groups, and often engage in NGO initiatives on the ground. Wherever possible, students joining the programme must not only conduct research that is conceptually and methodologically robust, but must also aim to ensure it is participatory, community-needs-driven, and highlights the voices of partners. Feedback in appropriate forms is an essential part of SKI.

Length of relationship(s)

The Seed and Knowledge Initiative was formalised in 2013, but the relationship between the Bio-economy Chair and Biowatch, along with small-scale farmers associated with the NGO, dates back twenty years.

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

The dominant form of engaged scholarship is research. The research is based on a participatory

approach, and includes action research and community-based research. Most of the research is undertaken by postgraduate students affiliated with the Bio-economy Chair; however, NGO partners also facilitate farmer-led research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Engagement takes on multiple forms, including applied research by postgraduate students and staff; policy analysis; public seminars and dialogues; and social media.

Nature of the outputs

The initiative delivers a range of outputs, including postgraduate theses, peer-reviewed articles, policy briefs, fact sheets (translated into relevant languages for farmers), and technical reports.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

There is a monitoring and evaluation framework in place by means of which the overall impact of the initiative will be measured. This will take place at the end of the current project cycle, in 2019.

Additional ES activities

Much of our work has an engaged scholarship component. Please see www.bio-economy.org.za for further information.

Department of Environmental & Geographical Science

Dr Richard Hill.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To advance the practice and quality of environmental assessment in South Africa, in the public interest and to the benefit of the environment, through establishing and maintaining a Registration Authority for Environmental Assessment Practitioners, thereby contributing to sustainable development through environmental assessment.

Nature of the activities

Dr Richard Hill has been exercised as a member of the Board of the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA), as a representative of the academic sector, and as Chairperson of the Board's Standards and Criteria Committee.

Key thematic issues addressed

Developing standards and criteria for the quality

assurance of education and professional practice in the field of environmental assessment, through the accreditation of degree programmes and the registration of Environmental Assessment Practitioners (EAPs) and Candidate EAPs (in training).

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The Minister of Environmental Affairs, officials in the Department of Environmental Affairs, the Council on Higher Education (CHE) and the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA); and the other 12 members of the Board of EAPASA, chosen according to the transformation requirements of the Association's constitution to be representative of the demographics of the country and to include an academic, consultants, officials from national and provincial governments, and two representatives of the wider community.

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

In deliberative fora that involved the external constituencies listed above, I provided knowledge of the theory and practice of environmental assessment.

Length of relationship

I was a founder member of the Board which first met in February 2012, so the activities have been ongoing for the last four and a half years.

Form of engaged scholarship

Public service through the provision of expert knowledge and advice, towards the development of policy and systems in external (non-academic) structures.

Nature of the outputs

1. On 22 July 2016, the Minister of Environmental Affairs promulgated the Section 24H Registration Authority Regulations (Government Gazette No. 40154) under the National Environmental Management Act.
2. I have overseen the development, for EAPASA's Registration Committee, of the core competencies that current practitioners need to meet in order to be registered, based on

the exit-level outcomes of the qualification standard for environmental assessment practice (SAQA ID 61831). I have finalised, as editor, the text for EAPASA's online application form, describing these core competencies and providing guidance on the portfolio of evidence that applicants need to submit in their applications to be professionally registered.

3. I acted as editor in revising the EAPASA Constitution and Rule Book. I was also a contributor to, and the editor of, EAPASA's application to be appointed as the sole Registration Authority for Environmental Assessment Practitioners in South Africa, which was submitted to the Minister of Environmental Affairs on 29 July 2016.

Assessment of impact

The Section 24H Registration Authority Regulations stipulate that within a two-year period it will be a legal requirement that EAP consultants preparing environmental assessments, and EAP officials reviewing and making decisions on these documents, will have to be registered in order to practise. The outputs listed above have provided the foundation for the promotion of the Professionalisation of Environmental Assessment in South Africa.

Marine Research Institute

South African Research Chair in Marine Ecology and Fisheries (SARChI ME&F).

Purpose of the ES initiative

Southern Cape Interdisciplinary Fisheries Research (SCIFR) project: our goal in this project is to build understanding of the marine social-ecological system of the Southern Cape, in order to increase resilience and improve adaptation to global change. Specifically, we ask:

- How are natural and social changes in the Southern Cape shaping and interacting with marine social- ecological systems?
- More specifically, how are selected natural-resources users in this area responding to global change, and how are they shaping change in their region?
- How can the knowledge of the current state of the social-ecological system be used to build more resilient systems?

Brief description of the initiative

The Southern Cape Interdisciplinary Fisheries Research (SCIFR) project works with different knowledge systems, recognising that no one perspective can contain the requisite expertise required to understand and effectively run a system as complex as a fishery. It engages resource-users as knowledgeable experts alongside experts from other disciplines. This research informs various decision-making entities at different scales, with the idea of enhancing resilience in coastal communities. The project draws on diverse scholars and researchers from various backgrounds, using a wide variety of methods in a transdisciplinary environment. This includes trust-building in hand-line fishing communities; designing integrated curricula on ocean, climate and fisheries for learners in previously disadvantaged areas of local fishing

communities; examining multi-scale interactions and feedback loops that increase fishers' vulnerability to change; as well as linking farming and fishing communities' climate knowledge systems.

Key thematic issues addressed

Knowledge co-production; participatory research; modelling; interdisciplinary; transdisciplinary; social-ecological systems; global change; oral histories.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

- Small-scale commercial hand-line fishing and agricultural cohorts of communities residing in the Southern Cape.
- Previously disadvantaged schools in research area.
- Small-scale fishery non-governmental organisation (NGO).
- Hessequa Municipality.
- Cape Nature.
- Local Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry (DAFF).

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

- Small-scale commercial hand-line fishing and agricultural cohorts of communities residing in the Southern Cape: directly involved in project collaboration, knowledge exchange, participatory and action research, feedback exchange and dialogue.
- Previously disadvantaged schools in research area: designing and implementing local integrated curricula.
- Small-scale fishery non-governmental organisation (NGO): knowledge exchange.
- Hessequa Municipality: information exchange and dialogue.
- Cape Nature: information exchange and dialogue.

- Local Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry (DAFF): information exchange.

Length of relationship

- Small-scale commercial hand-line fishing and agricultural cohorts of communities residing in the Southern Cape: 2010 to present (6 years).
- Previously disadvantaged schools in research area: 2015 to present (1 year 7 months).
- Small-scale fishery non-governmental organisation (NGO): 2015 to present (1 year).
- Hessequa Municipality: 2013 to present (3 years 7 months).
- Cape Nature: 2012 to present (4 years 7 months).
- Local Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry (DAFF): 2013 to present (3 years).

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

Interface between research and service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research.

Nature of the outputs

Papers in peer-reviewed journals, peer-reviewed chapters in books, mimeos, reports, working group documents, theses (completed), theses (in progress).

Assessment of impact

Will be assessed closer to project completion in 2018, through feedback from participating communities, as well as all stakeholders/informants engaged at various governance scales.

Additional ES activities

Continued dialogue with participating communities and stakeholders.

Department of Molecular and Cell Biology

Dr Inga Hitzeroth, Biopharming Research Unit in MCB Department.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Publication/presentations.

Brief description of the initiative

In a pioneering step towards using plants to produce vaccines against cervical cancer

and other viruses, University of Cape Town (UCT) researchers have generated synthetic human papillomavirus-derived viral particles called pseudovirions in tobacco plants.

In an Open Access study just published in Nature Scientific Reports, BRU researchers report

using tobacco plants to create a synthetic viral particle known as a pseudovirion. The BRU are also hoping to use this technology to create a therapeutic vaccine, which would also be a first of its kind. The idea would be to use the pseudovirion to deliver DNA that could treat an ongoing HPV infection or even a tumour.

Key thematic issues addressed

Vaccine.

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Media interviews and applied research.

Nature of the outputs

TV news interview, press release, Radio interview and article in magazine

- Recorded interviews for eNews on the ENCA news channel and eNuuus on KykNet
<https://www.enca.com/south-africa/>

- [uct-researchers-use-tobacco-plants-help-save-lives](http://www.capetalk.co.za/articles/12363/how-plant-matter-could-be-the-source-of-your-next-dna-vaccines)
- Radio interview on CapeTalk
<http://www.capetalk.co.za/articles/12363/how-plant-matter-could-be-the-source-of-your-next-dna-vaccines>
- SABC News
<http://www.sabc.co.za/news/a/79bc16804bb20f15a6feae7beb9ae60f/Your-next-DNA-vaccine-might-come-from-tobacco>
- Quest Magazine – published by the Academy of Science of South Africa
Volume 12, Issue 2, 2016 (<http://www.assaf.org.za/quest/Quest122%20final.pdf>)

Assessment of impact

We have a patent registered and will see if companies would like to license this technology.

Additional ES activities

- Contractual Research with Medicago in Canada
- Workshop organised end of 2015 with attendance from SA, Botswana, Mozambique, Czech Republic and UK

Department of Oceanography

Assoc Prof Mathieu Rouault.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Warn society about the possibility of a serious drought for summer rainfall region.

Brief description of the initiative

Explain the situation in workshop, TV and newspapers, and share possible consequence or mitigation.

Key thematic issues addressed

El Nino and drought in Southern Africa.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

South African Weather Service, Water Research Commission, DWAFF.

Length of relationship

Three months.

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

Knowledge exchange.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research, policy analysis, public dialogue, media interviews (Carte Blanche, Hectic Nine, ETV, ASTV).

Nature of the outputs

- Seminar, TV interview, layman internet article, reports.
- <http://theconversation.com/el-nino-threatens-southern-africa-with-yet-another-drought-50491>

Faculty of Health Sciences

Department of Surgery

UCT Head and Neck Surgery: Working ahead in Africa and beyond



Head and neck surgeons care for patients with benign and malignant diseases of the head and neck. Prior to the UCT Head and Neck Fellowship programme, there were no trained Head and Neck Surgeons in Africa other than in Egypt and South Africa. Patients in many countries were dying from curable benign and malignant diseases. Furthermore, because about half of African countries do not have radiation facilities, surgery is the only curative option in such countries.

Ten years ago, the UCT Division of Otolaryngology established the only Fellowship in Advanced Head and Neck Surgery in Africa. It is funded by Karl Storz Endoskopie, a German medical equipment company. Fellows are already qualified as ENT and general surgeons, and join the Division for a period of one year. They spend up to 4 days per week in the operating theatre, as well as attending the Division's multidisciplinary cancer clinic. They are taught thyroid surgery by general surgeons, and

management of facial trauma by maxillofacial surgeons. Prof Johan Fagan, who heads the programme, says that a recent benchmarking of their fellowship against two top USA programmes found that UCT fellows have greater surgical exposure than their American counterparts.

Fellows have emanated from Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania, Malawi, Rwanda, Zimbabwe, Senegal, Nigeria, and two different centres in Ghana. All have returned to teaching hospitals to teach and train others. The current fellow is from Nigeria, and will be followed by fellows from Ethiopia and Libya.

UCT has benefited in many ways from this programme. It has created awareness among our staff about the challenges of living and practising in poorer African countries; we now have an extensive network of friends and colleagues throughout Africa; and our division is internationally celebrated for the leadership role it has assumed in head and neck surgery in Africa and the developing world.

The 10th Fellowship was celebrated at a meeting in Rwanda in June, attended by nine out of 10 past fellows; and a new organisation, the African Head and Neck Society (AfHNS)

was established at the same meeting, of which all the initial office bearers are past fellows. Such a society is key to entrenching and advancing head and neck surgery in Africa.

Department of Surgery

Assoc Prof Nagib du Toit, Consultant Ophthalmic Surgeon, Division of Ophthalmology.

In 2007, our department head tasked me with sorting out the cataract waiting list at Groote Schuur Hospital (GSH), which included over 2 000 patients with a waiting time of 12-18 months for surgery.

A new system of prioritising patients according to the level of loss of vision based on World Health Organisation criteria was introduced for cataract wait-listing. Patients who did not qualify as blind or partially-sighted were unfortunately turned away. The system was modified with time, so that over a period of five years, the waiting list was completely eliminated, and patients could thus be booked directly onto a theatre list after presenting to the clinic. By 2013, the waiting time for cataract surgery was reduced to three to four months.

As a result of patients who did not qualify for cataract surgery at GSH being refused, I developed an alternative service for those who could afford to pay or solicit the funds to cover the basic costs of their surgery. This was called the Patient-Funded Project (PFP), and was initiated in 2008,

after several meetings with GSH administration and intensive planning. The fee that patients paid for this service was used to pay for the cost of consumables, use of GSH theatres on a Saturday morning, and payment of staff.

Unfortunately, the PFP was stopped in 2011. In 2012, a member of the Teaching Hospitals Board, who had witnessed the success of the PFP, was approached by a businessman (who had been blinded by diabetic eye disease, and wanted to give something back to the community). He asked me to restart the PFP, outside of GSH, by establishing a community-based cataract-surgery day-centre, to provide a service to those patients from the lower socio-economic groups who could afford private care. The project will finally be ready to start in September 2016.

In the meantime, Save Vision South Africa (a branch of the Islamic Medical Association) has approached us and agreed to sponsor patients, paying the basic costs for them to have surgery at the new centre. This means that surgery will be provided at no cost to indigent patients.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Dr Frances Robertson; Nailah Conrad, Tinashe Mutsvangwa and Tania Douglas, Health Innovation and Design (Teaching and Research)

The Department of Human Biology is currently engaged in numerous activities that generate new knowledge, and promote knowledge integration, the application of this knowledge and its dissemination. These are summarised below according to the various Divisions.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To allow a community partner to engage with students from Health Innovation

and Design, who may then propose solutions to their health problems.

Brief description of the initiative

In 2014, under the auspices of the Groote Schuur Innovation Initiative, an intern named Dr Wafeeqah Mohammed designed and prototyped a medication storage bag, in response to her experiences with patients who had trouble managing, storing and keeping track

of their many medications for multiple medical conditions. The students of Health Innovation and Design (HUB5031F), a Masters course in the Department of Human Biology at UCT, offered improvements on the bag by incorporating more patient and nurse insights. They also developed novel solutions centred on insights gained from the Diabetic Clinic at the Grootte Schuur Outpatients Department. The course utilises user-centred design to teach innovative thinking around Health. User-centred design encourages low-fidelity prototypes and early feedback from multiple stakeholders, in order to arrive at the most appropriate solution. The Health Innovation programme was developed not only to train a cadre of students to think empathetically, with a user focus; but also to create solutions to health problems that meet the needs of that partner organization more fittingly.

Key thematic issues addressed

Patient education, co-creation, service learning, user-centred design, chronic disease management.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Dr Wafeeqah Mohammed, Grootte Schuur Hospital (staff and patients).

Nature of relationship with external constituency(ies)

Interviews, obtaining feedback,

analysis of data gathered, building on existing ideas and knowledge.

Length of relationship

Three months.

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

Teaching and research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research.

Nature of the outputs

Refined prototype of the Pillbox, new solutions to address the problems the students uncovered, formal presentation to stakeholders, project reports, students with skills to empathise, think innovatively with a broader appreciation of user needs.

Assessment of impact

Feedback from stakeholders.

Additional ES activities

- In the second semester of 2016, Health Innovation and Design will partner with the Neighbourhood Old Age Home (NOAH) to assess how to address anaemia in the elderly.
- Dr Frances Robertson will serve on the faculty of the IBRO (International Brain Research Organization) Advanced school in neuroimaging in December 2016 (Service).

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Thomas Franz, Division of Biomedical Engineering; Neil Davies, Cardiovascular Research Unit.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The purpose of this initiative is to form a public-private partnership to accelerate research and translation in cardiovascular diseases and therapies.

Brief description of the initiative

The Living Heart Project (<http://www.3ds.com/products-services/simulia/solutions/life-sciences/the-living-heart-project>) is uniting cardiovascular researchers, educators, medical-device developers, regulatory agencies, and practising cardiologists in a shared mission to develop and validate highly accurate personalised digital human

heart models. These models will establish a unified foundation for cardiovascular in silico medicine and serve as a common technology base for education and training, medical-device design, testing, clinical diagnosis and regulatory science – creating an effective path for rapidly translating current and future cutting-edge innovations directly into improved patient care. The Living Heart Project is led by Dassault Systèmes Simulia, a multinational software company. The project current has 44 members from academia and research, 27 members from industry, 6 clinician members and two regulatory members.

Key thematic issues addressed

Strategic research; innovation; translation.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

27 international companies; two regulatory bodies.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Relationships with external constituencies include joint conceptualisation of activities with Dassault Systèmes Simulia and other members of the Living Heart Project, consultations, and providing feedback.

Length of relationship(s)

One year.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research and Service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Advice to external non-academic organisations; knowledge transfer; technical assistance.

Nature of the outputs

Computational models; research publications; collaborations.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

An example of impact-assessment is through peer review of research outputs.

Additional ES activities

UCT school improvement initiative, 100UP project.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Dr Sudesh Sivarasu, Division of Biomedical Engineering.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching, research and service.

As a follow-up to receiving the TW Kambule-NSTF Award for emerging researcher, Dr Sivarasu was invited to participate in the following activities which fall under public seminars/dialogue, specifically:

- Presenting career talks and inspiration to

- high-school learners at science centres;
- Interviews for podcasts published on the NSTF website;
- Community or national radio talk shows in the home languages of the award-winners;
- Science Café talks to mature audiences interested in SET, arranged by science centres;
- Radio and newspaper interviews.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Professor Sharon Prince, Division of Cell Biology.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Raising awareness around cancer prevention.

Brief description of the initiative

In March 2016, the Prince lab organised and hosted a CANSA Shavathon, in conjunction with the Cancer Association of South Africa (CANSA). This is an annual event in the faculty, and pays tribute to all those involved in the fight against cancer. Moreover, the event helps in increasing the awareness around this debilitating disease. The CANSA Shavathon is

a successful and well-attended event, and also raises funds that are donated to CANSA.

Key thematic issues addressed

Awareness, advocacy, community involvement.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

CANSA.

Length of relationship(s)

Ongoing.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Dr Robea Ballo, main co-ordinator; Assoc Prof Lester Davids; Prof Susan Kidson; Prof Sharon Prince; Dr Liz van der Merwe.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To expose school learners to a scientific environment, in order to encourage them to follow careers in science.

Brief description of the initiative

- The FHS through the Division of Cell Biology has teamed up with the Western Cape Department of Education to host 20 or more Grade 11 learners from historically disadvantaged schools for a period of one week, during their school vacation.
- The programme also featured exciting seminars and visits to the Heart Transplant Museum, the Science Centre in Observatory, and the UCT Pathology Museum. The learners were also shown how to design oral presentations, in order to prepare a report of their experiences in the lab, in the final activity of the programme.

Key thematic issues addressed

Teaching science, school learners, science career.

External constituencies involved

The Western Cape Department of Education

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Joint conceptualisation and design.

Length of relationship(s)

Ongoing.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement

Public dialogue.

Nature of the outputs

Feedback to schools.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

In consultation with the WCED representative, Mr Ronnie Engelbrecht, a database will be compiled to carry details of all the participants over the years, and the numbers of learners who go on to study in the science stream at tertiary institutions.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Dr Liz van der Merwe (main co-ordinator of initiative).

Purpose of the ES initiative

To popularise STEM to the broader community (particularly school learners), to serve as a vehicle to showcase local innovations in science and technology, to make STEM appealing to learners and widen their knowledge horizons with regard to career options.

Brief description of the initiative

National Science Week is traditionally held in the first week of August throughout the country, and follows the International Theme of Science for that year. This year the Theme is 'Sustainable Development Goals', under which several sub-themes are incorporated. Our initiative focused on female learners in Grades 9-11, with different themes. Inherent in our approach

in all topics was to speak to misconceptions that STEM is a male-dominated study and career option. All in our group who participated were women, which included postgraduate students through to senior-rank managerial levels, who served as role models to the schoolgirl learners.

Topics included cancer awareness/prevention (risks of smoking and sun on lung, breast and skin cancers, clean water and sanitation).

Key thematic issues addressed

Sustainable development: sub-sections: good health and well-being; affordable and clean energy; clean water and sanitation; zero hunger – sustainable food sources.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Department of Science and Technology provided funding; Department of Education (West Coast Division) hosted the NSW programme in this region. Other participants in the programme: Eskom Mainstream Wind Power; Human Sciences Research Council; Department of Molecular and Cellular Biology, UCT; Department of Surgery, Cardiovascular Research Unit, UCT; Division of Medical Virology, Department of Pathology, UCT;

Schools in various districts: Clanwilliam Secondary School, Graafwater High School, Ausberg Secondary School, Schoonspruit High School, Swartland High School and Wesbank High School.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

By invitation, key role players from UCT's Department Human Biology Dr Liz van der Merwe (Chair of the Association of South African Women in Science and Engineering – SAWISE) and Assoc Prof Alison September (EXCO of SAWISE – education portfolio) consulted with the Department of Education, West Coast District, to participate in activities related to National Science Week. Other constituencies responded to a call by Dr Liz van der Merwe through the SAWISE network and the Department of Human Biology for participation in the NSW events.

Length of relationship(s)

SAWISE has been involved with National Science Week in the West Coast district since 2012.

Participants in our programme are mainly from UCT (across faculties, and within own department).

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Knowledge transfer.

Dominant mode of engagement

Public dialogue, and interactive discussions with schoolgirl learners and their teachers.

Nature of the outputs

Increased awareness of disease prevention and good health (risk of skin, lung and breast cancers, Foetal Alcohol Syndrome Disorder, HIV), sustainable crops (GMO foods and where these are produced), clean energy (wind and other sources), clean water – how this is achieved. Learners were also educated on the many options for studies at tertiary institutions (UCT), and careers for women in STEM. The district leaders have also said that they have noted an increase in the grade average in subjects such as mathematics and biology in the learners and schools who have participated in these National Science Week programmes, and this is why they try to extend the number of schools and learners participating each year.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Feedback from the teaching staff.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Assoc Prof Lester M. Davids.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Changing government policy on the prevalent use of skin lighteners in the country.

Brief description of the initiative

TITLE: *The Lightness of Whiteness: a community-based engaged research advocacy project.*

Africa, the continent that is home to two thirds of the world's darker-skinned population, has the highest prevalence of skin lightener use in the world. The chief reasons for this remain varied. but it is undoubtedly strongly linked to the

perceived social benefits of lighter skin, and the marketing expertise of the multinational cosmetics companies now involved in their production. In addition, the prevalence of skin lightener use across the African continent has become a common part of life in African communities. Ultimately, through a planned, strategic approach of meeting with community leaders, informative seminars will be conducted – with question and answer sessions – to glean knowledge of skin lightener use and prevalence within these communities. Overall, this information will be translated into a

policy document presented to the Department of Health regarding the illicit availability and potential harmful practice of skin lightener use.

Key thematic issues addressed

Activist research; advocacy; policy change; community involvement; skin lightener use.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Community Advisory Boards (CABs) of multiple informal settlements in and around Cape Town; WC Department of Health.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Entering into discussions; seminars; consultation.

Length of relationship(s)

Ongoing.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching and research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Policy analysis, with a view to governmental policy change.

Nature of the outputs

Community seminars; policy document; open-access papers.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Will be done in five phases. Phase I: Introduction to stakeholders, and explanation of strategy; Phase II: Feedback from CABs and government consultation; Phase III: First draft of white paper policy on skin lightener cosmetics; Phase IV: Feedback to CABs and community forums regarding policy; Phase V: Acceptance of policy and implementation.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Additional ES activities

Robea Ballo

- SAWise outreach programme to female school learners in Malmesbury – August 2016
- Grade 11 Learners' Open Day (organised by Human Genetics) – August 2016
- Tech-talk on CRISPR technology – September 2016

Lester Davids

- Programme Director of the DST-NRF Research Presentation Day, Cape Town, February 2016
- Past 12 months: six radio and TV interviews [eNCA/DSTV, SABC, CTTV, SAFM, Radio Highveld, RSG] regarding skin lighteners
- Co-convenor of the Science in Our Schools Programme (2014-current)
- Current involvement with documentary on skin lightener prevalence for Carte Blanche
- Member of the UCT Engaged Scholarship Programme (ESP) cohort, 2016

- Invitation to run Summer School Course in January 2017

Sharon Prince

- Participation in an annual Learner's Open Day for school pupils organised by the Division of Human Genetics
- With her postgraduate students, participation in the Science in Our School (SOS) programme in the Health Sciences Faculty
- Routinely hosts learners from participating schools

Liz van der Merwe

- Radio interview (SABC) with topic of 'Women in STEM' (8 August)
- Collation, contribution and editing of a series of career profiles of women in different fields of STEM for the online website publication of Careers SA (currently being published)

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Dr Victoria Gibbon, Division of Clinical Anatomy and Biological Anthropology.

PART I:

Purpose of the ES initiative

Osteobiography Service to Heritage Western Cape.

Brief description of the initiative

When archaeological human remains are exposed through building activities, Heritage Western Cape are contacted. They call a biological anthropologist to the scene to assess whether the remains are in fact human, to do an osteobiographical report, and to give permission for different levels of research to be done on the recovered human remains.

Key thematic issues addressed

Heritage, archaeology, human remains, osteobiography.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Heritage Western Cape.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

No-fee-associated consultation.

Length of relationship(s)

Long-term.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching, service and research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Public dialogue.

Nature of the outputs

Official reports to Heritage Western Cape; and when appropriate, to potential research publications.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Not envisaged yet.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Drs Victoria Gibbon and Jacqui Friedling.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Service to Forensic Pathology Services and South African Police Services.

Brief description of the initiative

We provide a service to Forensic pathology services and the police where we are approached to apply our collective expertise on the assessment of highly decomposed human remains. We try to provide an identity or a biological profile consisting of age-at-death, stature, sex, and ancestry, as well as any other skeletal abnormalities or identifiers that can be used by the police in an official report or affidavit.

Key thematic issues addressed

Forensic anthropology, human remains.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Government organisations.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Consultation for a fee.

Length of relationship(s)

Long-term.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service and postgraduate training.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied scholarship.

Nature of the outputs

Official reports.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

We assist in the identification of highly decomposed human remains, and our description provides the police with an osteobiography to match to a list of missing people.

Additional ES activities

On 12 August the team hosted 50 high-school-level students to demonstrate what is done within our Division of Clinical Anatomy and Biological Anthropology.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Division of Exercise Science and Sports Medicine.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The aims of the workstations are to engage both learners and teachers around the Department's research strengths, and around the application of technology currently being used in the South African environment. The learnership programme provides an invaluable opportunity for our postgraduate students to practise their communication skills in informing the community about research conducted at UCT.

Brief description of the initiative

We host an annual learnership programme, first launched in 2015, in the Division of Exercise

Science and Sports Medicine. Learners are divided into groups, and rotate between several interactive workstations. These workstations provide a platform for scholars to engage with research and basic concepts in medical research, and to experience hands-on the cutting-edge technologies currently being employed by our colleagues in the Department. The workstations are designed around selected areas of expertise in the Department of Human Biology.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Dr Andrew Bosch.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To provide online training programmes for athletes.

Brief description of the initiative

Together with the High Performance Centre (HPC) of the Sports Science Institute of South Africa (SSISA), I have developed and continue to develop a series of online training programmes. In addition, also in conjunction with the SSISA HPC, a system has been put in place for HPC consultation with athletes. I provide training programmes to the provincial athletic association (Western Province Athletics) for athletes who cannot afford coaches, as well as lecturing at athlete information sessions and on coaching courses offered by the Association. I am consulted by the 'Maestros' programme run by SSISA to provide

expert assistance to potential future international-level athletes on the Maestros programme.

Key thematic issues addressed

Online training, consulting.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

HPC, Maestros; American College of Sports Medicine (ACSM); Education; International Association of Ultrarunners (IAU).

Length of relationship(s)

- HPC: started 2016;
- WPA: ongoing for many years, but new changes in 2016 (programmes); Maestros: Ongoing, over many years; ACSM: Ongoing, over four years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service, and to some extent also teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement

All.

Nature of the outputs

- HPC: Online training; Maestros: Athlete performance
- ACSM: Education.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Dr Catherine Draper.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To provide a forum for practitioners, policy-makers, researchers and students to communicate information and raise awareness around Behavioural Nutrition and Physical Activity (ISBNPA).

Brief description of the initiative

The 2016 International Society of Behavioural Nutrition and Physical Activity (ISBNPA) Annual Meeting was held on 8-11 June 2016 at the Cape Town International Convention Centre. The ISBNPA Annual Meeting attracts practitioners, academics and early-career researchers in the fields of behavioural nutrition and physical activity.

Key thematic issues addressed

Behavioural nutrition and physical activity; contextual factors influencing these behaviours; intervention strategies to positively influence these behaviours; methods to evaluation nutrition and physical-activity behaviour-change interventions.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Practitioners who have a vested interest in improving nutrition and physical-activity behaviours.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

As the Chair of the Local Organising Committee, I managed the content for the www.isbnpa2016.org website, and provided content for the www.isbnpa.org website and ISBNPA newsletters. I managed the @ISBNPA2016 Twitter account, and worked with the Media and Marketing team at the Sports Science Institute of SA to co-ordinate a social media plan in the lead-up to the conference, and to invite members of the media to attend the conference (for further details on media: kmcquaide@ssisa.com).

Length of relationship(s)

Two years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Active participation and leadership within a society.

Nature of the outputs

A report.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

An evaluation report.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Dr Yumna Albertus.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Education and career development.

Brief description of the initiative

To provide high-school students with informative sessions that highlight career avenues in health and wellness.

Key thematic issues addressed

Careers in health and wellness; University requirements for admission.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Cedar House High School.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituency(ies)

Joint conceptualisation.

Length of relationship(s)

2016.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement

Public dialogue and applied research.

Nature of the outputs

Lectures and practical demonstrations.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Provide each student with a questionnaire to complete before the end of the information session, which allows their feedback.

Additional ES activities

The Division is actively involved with job-shadowing programs throughout the year; and annually, staff and students participate in the Eskom Young Scientist programme. This year, Exercise Science & Sports Medicine (ESSM) will also host two learners nominated as winners in their categories, and expose them to the research and teaching activities of the Division.

Andrew Bosch

- I am a member of the International Association of Ultra-running (IAU) science and medicine advisory committee. The committee is an integral part of the IAU, upholding the highest scientific and medical standards for an international athletic organisation. The committee serves to ensure that sound scientific and medical practice is followed by organisers of international ultra-races, and that state-of-the-art facilities are available on-site and practised during international races; and that the sport is competed in a clean manner, following the highest standard of anti-doping procedures. The committee is responsible for policy input and reform of the standard and nature of medical support at international ultra-races and championships.
- With respect to anti-doping, referred to above, I am a member of the South African Institute for Drug-Free Sport (SAIDS)

scientific advisory commission. This expert panel provides individual scientific analysis to SAIDS on Athlete Biological Passport (ABP) results received from the anti-doping laboratory – of South African athletes, as well as athletes who are members of International associations for whom SAIDS provides anti-doping analysis, such as the International Triathlon Association.

- Teaching: Talks at running clubs; community-based education via running -club website.

Catherine Draper

- Member of the Scientific Advisory, and leader of the Early Childhood Development section of the 2016 Healthy Active Kids South Africa Report Card.
- Invited to speak to the staff at Rhodes High School on physical activity and academic outcomes in children and youth (January 2016).
- Ambassador for the Cape Town International Convention Centre, and in this capacity, attended the International Congress and Convention Association Sector Venues International Client/Supplier Business Workshop in Cancun, Mexico, with Megan Arendse, General Manager – Commercial and Business Development, CTICC (May 2016).
- Invited speaker at the Independent School Sport Conference: 'Developing active,

- smart and healthy learners' (July 2016).
- Invited speaker at the SSISA Schools Sport Summit: 'Fundamental movement skills – how they fit into the school environment' (July 2016).
- Invited speaker at the OneLife Hub, Common Ground Church: 'Let the children play' (September 2016).
- Member of the South African Association for Women Graduates; have been invited to deliver the Margaret Lindsay Memorial Lecture (24 October 2016).

Yumna Albertus

- Hosted Cedar House High School

- session – Careers in Health and Wellness. Provided a two-hour lecture on careers and university requirements, and the difference in streams for health and wellness.
- Did a one-hour demo on EMG Walking for Brandon Foundation: Speaker at opening evening of the foundation.
- Motivational speaker: Pelican Swimming School, Pelican Park – Keeping active as women in our communities and households.
- Interview with Dianna Neil from the Sunday Times, published 20 March, on Brandon Beack's journey. I provided my professional input into his rehabilitation and neuromuscular improvements over time.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Prof Nelia Steyn, Division of Human Nutrition.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Prof Steyn is a public trustee of the International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI) South Africa. ILSI comprises members of academia (50%) and the food industry (50%), and they engage in research for the benefit of the country in which they are found.

Brief description of the initiative

Prof Steyn undertook a literature review on all dietary studies done on children in RSA between 2000 and 2015, in lieu of the fact that there has not been a national dietary survey in RSA since 1999. The report will be published on the ILSI website and is currently undergoing corrections/editing. This data was also presented at an ILSI symposium held in Durban in September 2015, which included academics and members of the food industry.

Key thematic issues addressed

Children, micronutrient deficiencies, dietary intake, macronutrient intakes.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Members of the food industry and academics from nutrition departments and universities.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

The food and beverage industry pays a yearly fee to belong to ILSI, and this money is used to fund projects relevant to the focus areas.

Length of relationship(s)

Prof Steyn has been a member of ILSI for about five years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research, teaching and service is provided by academics of ILSI South Africa. Research and service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research; policy analyses and public dialogue.

Nature of the outputs

Research reports and articles.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Baheya Najaar, Megan Blacker, Nasreen Jaffer, Sharmilah Booley.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To organise an intervarsity quiz among final-year dietetics students from UCT, UWC and US, with a social responsiveness component.

Brief description of the initiative

It is an annual tradition that final-year dietetics students of the University of Cape Town (UCT), Stellenbosch University and the University of the Western Cape get together to generate and support camaraderie among the students. UCT is hosting the event in 2016, and in addition to the outcomes for the students mentioned, we are taking the opportunity to reach out to the underprivileged community in the Cape Metropole. We are partnering with Foodbank SA, a non-governmental organisation (NGO) that collects food and other products from wholesalers and retailers and redistributes it to beneficiary NGOs. We are requesting that all three universities collect products that will be packed for distribution by the students on the day. The staff have also developed a list for Foodbank on the type of products that are affordable, non-perishable and nutritious, to collect and redistribute.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Alleviate short-term hunger.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Foodbank SA, a non-governmental organisation that collects food and other products from wholesalers and retailers and redistributes it to beneficiary NGOs.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Collaborative relationship with Foodbank; we do some professional work for them, and in return they provide learning opportunities to our students and the Division – this is one such example.

Length of relationship(s)

Five years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Skills transition.

Nature of the outputs

Input on documents regarding food and nutrition. Food provided to NGOs.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Weighed amount of food collected.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Marieke Theron, Sharmilah Booley, Dr Janetta Harbron.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The development of the National Dietetic Norms and Standards for dietitians. Marieke Theron focused specifically on the food service management aspects of the document; this has been ongoing since March 2015. In 2016, we have been updating the Therapeutic Diets section of the document. Sharmilah Booley has focused specifically on the Community Nutrition section, and Janetta Harbron on the Clinical Nutrition section.

Brief description of the initiative

There is no policy document describing the norms and standards of dietitians at work in South Africa. The Department of Health decided to develop such a document, with the aim of understanding and explaining the role of the dietitian in the South African health professional context. Representatives from the universities that train dietitians in South Africa were asked to work together in developing this document in partnership with the dietitians working for the

Department of Health. This document will for the first time make it possible to set a standard for all dietitians, and make it easier for new dietitians, public hospitals and communities to understand where a dietitian may be placed to work and what functions a dietitian may fulfil, including working in the food service unit of the hospital, working in the wards of a hospital giving patients advice, developing therapeutic diets for patients, working in clinics in the community, doing research, and serving as a nutrition expert in all areas.

Key thematic issues addressed

Policy document, National Norms and Standards for dietitians, role and function of a dietitian, hospitals, communities, research, therapeutic diets.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Department of Health, Directorate Nutrition.

Baheya Najaar

- Nutrition assessment and feedback to race entrants of the Sunfoil 10km race.
- Technical advisor for the Healthy Eating core group of the Western Cape Department of Health. Activities included development of catering guidelines for the workplace, media messages for the Western Cape on Wellness (WoW) team, updates for the WoW resource guide, and tuckshop guidelines for schools.
- Technical advisor for the infant and young child feeding task team of the Western Cape Department of Health. The focus is on setting

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituency

The process has been ongoing since 2015.

Length of relationship(s)

One year.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Policy analysis and development for public and professional benefit.

Nature of the outputs

National policy document.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Document not yet finalised.

- standards and policies related to feeding of the infant and child, with the aim to improve child survival and minimise morbidity.
- Technical advisor for the development of the WoW recipe book.
- Nutrition technical advisor for the WoW since 2015 (phase 1 & 2), and attended the feedback session for first phase in March 2016.
- Board member of Mamelani Projects since 2013: NPO focusing on community development. Involved in youth projects, community wellness.

Megan Blacker, Kerry Sexton, Baheya Najaar, Nasreen Jaffer.

- These staff members take turns to provide free dietetic consultations every Monday to public-sector patients attending the hypertension clinic at Groote Schuur Hospital.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Dr Janetta Harbron, Megan Blacker, and the Division of Human Nutrition staff.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The purpose is to organise and host a continuing professional-development event for non-academic health professionals, specifically dietitians, to convey and/or debate the latest research on the nutritional treatment of various disease conditions, as well as the practice guidelines.

Brief description of the initiative

In February 2016, the Division of Human Nutrition at UCT hosted their annual four-hour CPD event, on the latest research and practice guidelines for various nutrition and health-related topics. This event was attended by about 60 non-academic health professionals.

Key thematic issues addressed

Update nutrition knowledge and practice guidelines of non-academic healthcare professionals.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

All health professionals attending the event obtained CPD points and certificates after the event.

Length of relationship(s)

We have organized CPD events for the past three years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement

Teaching, knowledge transfer.

Nature of the outputs

Lecture notes.

Assessment of impact of the initiative:

Positive informal feedback from attendees; improved knowledge of non-academic health professionals.

Additional ES activities**Prof Nelia Steyn**

- Appeared on a television interview on sugar and its harmful effects, on SABC2.
- Member of the scientific committee of the 2016 World Nutrition Congress.

Baheya Najaar

- Part of the organising committee for the Western Cape breastfeeding seminar, which was a four-hour event hosted by the Division of Human Nutrition at UWC, UCT and US, as well as the Western Cape DOH. The event was attended by about 160 delegates, mostly non-academic health professionals. At this event she also presented on breastfeeding, and the sustainable development goals.

Marjanne Senekal

- Chair of the scientific committee of the 2016 biennial national nutrition congress. She also serves on the organising committee of the congress, which is the most prominent nutrition congress in the country, and is hosted by the Nutrition Society of South Africa as well as the Association for Dietetics in South Africa. It is attended by approximately 600 delegates, including non-academic registered health and nutrition care professionals, academics, researchers and industry partners.

Sharmilah Booley

- Member of the organising committee of the 2016 ISBNPA congress.
- With Janetta Harbron, co-hosted a four-hour workshop on the practical application

of the Theory of Planned Behaviour at the 2016 ISBNPA congress.

Janetta Harbron

- Member of the scientific committee of the 2016 national nutrition congress.
- With Sharmilah Booley, co-hosted a four-hour workshop on the practical application of the Theory of Planned Behaviour at the 2016 ISBNPA congress.

Kerry Sexton

- In Jan 2016, gave a one-hour presentation and discussion on vegetarianism and veganism in children and adolescents to non-academic health professionals who attended a CPD event organised by FutureLife, a company that manufactures specialised nutritional products. She received positive informal feedback from FutureLife and from the dietitians participating in the event.
- In Feb 2016, gave a two-hour presentation about identifying and managing overweight and obesity in children to parents of learners at Wynberg Boys Junior School.
- In March 2016, was interviewed on infant feeding practices for the Discovery monthly newsletter.
- In March 2016, conducted nutritional assessments and gave advice to participants in the Jive Big Walk.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Dr Sudesh Sivarasu, Division of Biomedical Engineering.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Needs-assessment seminar, occupational therapists from Western Cape Rehab Centre (WCRC) in Mitchells Plain.

Brief description of the initiative

reScribe™ is a virtually incubated company within the Medical Devices Lab. The device is based on UCT's patent-pending technology for a Hand Exoskeleton invented by Mr Yasheen Brijlal, Dr Lester John and Dr Sudesh Sivarasu. (rescribetherapy.com). Members of reScribe met with occupational therapists from the Western Cape Rehab Centre (WCRC) in Mitchells Plain (wcrc.co.za/home.html). This initiative would give researchers from UCT access to provincial rehab facilities, and also engage the clinician in a government facility to use technological innovations such as this.

Key thematic issues addressed

Stroke at early age, handwriting rehabilitation, remote technological intervention, joint funding application.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Occupational therapists from Western Cape Rehab Centre (WCRC).

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

Needs assessments and Joint conceptualisation of project.

Length of relationship

New.

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Needs assessment.

Nature of the outputs

Project proposal, joint production of funding application for project submitted.

Assessment of impact

The assessment of the impact would be done through collaborative efforts that have taken place since this initiative. For instance, we have already submitted a joint MRC-SHIP application. If successful, we would use the grant for pre-clinical trials.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Dr Frances Robertson, Division of Biomedical Engineering.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To promote awareness of scientific careers among female school learners in the West Coast region of the Western Cape.

Brief description of the initiative

Participated in the West Coast National Science Week events (10 and 11 August 2016) for school learners in Clanwilliam and Malmesbury districts, which involved presenting an overview of my research career and focus, and engaging in discussion with female high school learners.

Key thematic issues addressed

School learners, women in science, community outreach, sustainable health, biomedical engineering, HIV, foetal alcohol spectrum disorders, neuroimaging.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Department of Science and Technology (DST), Association of South African Women in Science and Engineering (SAWISE), secondary schools in Clanwilliam and Malmesbury districts.

Nature of relationship with external constituency(ies)

Relationships included conceptualisation/consultation with organisations, hosting and feedback from schools.

Length of relationship

Two days.

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

Teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement

Popular education/ public dialogue.

Nature of the outputs

Public discussion/seminars/demonstration.

Assessment of impact

Impact will be assessed through feedback from the schools involved and SAWISE.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Ernesta Meintjes, Alkathafi Alhamud and Marcin Jankiewicz, Cape Universities Body Imaging Centre at UCT; Deon Bezuidenhout and Neil Davies, Cardiovascular Research Unit; Malebogo Ngoepe, Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To engage with school learners from designated groups on science, engineering and technology, and thereby attract them to pursue a career in these areas.

Brief description of the initiative

This is a new initiative, spanning departments and faculties. The first event is a workshop on biomedical engineering for 100 Grade 10 learners from 20 secondary schools in Khayelitsha, to be held in September 2016 at the Faculty of Health Sciences, UCT. The workshop is conducted in collaboration with UCT's School Development Unit. It contributes to the 100UP project (sii.uct.ac.za/sii/100UP), which is based on one of the five objectives of the School Improvement Initiative (sii.uct.ac.za) supported by the VC. The Grade 10 learners are in their first year of the 100UP programme. During the half-day workshop, the learners will be exposed to different aspects of biomedical engineering and related disciplines at the various units/sites involved, including medical-device development, orthopaedic biomechanics, medical imaging and image processing, biomaterials, and computational modelling.

Key thematic issues addressed

School learners, designated groups, outreach, SET, transformation.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

20 secondary schools, Khayelitsha; CSIR

Centre for High Performance Computing, Rosebank; Strait Access Technologies Pty Ltd; Simulia Dassault Systèmes, USA; Simpleware Ltd, UK; further external constituencies, eg companies involved in biomedical engineering, may be involved.

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

Relationships with external constituencies are manifold, and include joint conceptualisation with schools and industry, contributions (in kind) of industry partners to the events, and feedback from all external partners.

Length of relationship

Two months.

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

Teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement

Public dialogue, popular education.

Nature of the outputs

Report on divisional and departmental web pages.

Assessment of impact

Impact is assessed through UCT's School Development Unit, as part of the School Improvement Initiative; and feedback from the external constituencies involved.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Judith McKenzie, Division of Disability Studies.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Development of a massive online open course (MOOC) on the FutureLearn platform, in collaboration with the Centre for Innovation in Learning and Teaching (CILT).

Brief description of the initiative

Judith McKenzie was the lead academic on a six-week course on 'Education for All: Disability and Diversity'. She was assisted by Chioma Ohajunwa and Ikechukwu Nwanze, and collaborated with CILT in developing the course. The aim of the course was to provide some practical guidance for teachers and parents who are working with children with disabilities in low-income settings, and to encourage them to find ways in which they can enhance these children's learning in inclusive settings. Over 750 people completed the course, although much larger numbers participated in at least part of the course. The feedback was very positive, with participants relating how much they had learned from the course, and how it gave them a grounding on how they might include children with disabilities into local schools. The enthusiasm that was generated during the course has led to the establishment of an active Facebook page, where members of the group paste their ideas, links and resources on inclusive education globally. The Director General of the Department of Basic Education (DBE), Mr Mweliso, has endorsed the course for all educators in South African schools, and it will be run again in September 2016.

Key thematic issues addressed

Disability, diversity, open education, professional development for educators, inclusive education.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Department of Basic Education, and Inclusive Education South Africa (IESA), an NGO.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

The DBE and IESA were involved in the basic design and some of the conceptualisation.

Length of relationship(s)

18 months.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement

Open online materials.

Nature of the outputs

The course is available online.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

We intend to research what this role might be, and how to develop it further in the second run.

Additional ES activities

- Consultancy to the DBE for the curriculum for children with severe to profound intellectual disability
- Engagement with SECTION27 on the development of a position paper on education for children with disabilities

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Professor Theresa Lorenzo, Disability Innovations Africa.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Evaluation of Special Olympics International Healthy Communities initiative at seven sites.

Brief description of the initiative

Theresa was the Principal Investigator (PI) for the

evaluation, along with Prof Roy McConkey. The team consisted of Dr Judy McKenzie, Dominique Brand, Siphokazi Sompeta and Anthea Hansen. The purpose of the evaluation focused on the Healthy Communities Initiative that was piloted in 14 sites across four continents during 2012-2015. The

primary aim was to ensure people with intellectual disabilities have better access to health services and to health-promoting actions, through both Special Olympics sports and by mobilising local community networks. This evaluation of the Health Communities Initiatives was undertaken in seven locations world-wide and involved interviews with over 500 participants, including athletes, family members and community personnel.

Key thematic issues addressed

Disability, social inclusion and social change, inclusive sport and development, health promotion, community mobilisation and partnerships, sustainability.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Special Olympics International staff in seven sites, namely, Rochester in New York State, Wisconsin, and Florida in USA; and Malawi, Thailand and Romania. We appointed local evaluation partners at each site who were either from a university at the site, or else an NGO or worked independently. We carried out the pilot study in Cape Town, South Africa.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituency

In conceptualising and designing the evaluation, we had constant dialogue with SOI staff in Washington through Skype meetings, and joined the monthly Webinars with the 14 sites. We trained intellectually disabled youth as co-evaluators during the pilot, and encouraged each site to also use co-evaluators, which occurred at two sites. We did site visits where we trained and piloted the evaluation tools to make contextual changes. Once data was collected and analysed, in November

2015 we had a one-day online symposium, to share preliminary findings with the seven sites and with stakeholders in Cape Town. The SOI staff also commented on the final draft of the report.

Length of relationship(s)

Two years – April 2014 to June 2016.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Participatory action learning and reflection, online symposium.

Nature of the outputs

Technical internal report to SOI, journal publication on the pilot pending, online symposium with stakeholders. Potential for policy and curricula briefs to be developed. Short course, manual for training of co-evaluators, conference presentations, internal report to SOI, journal publications where possible.

Additional ES activities

- Disability access audit for FNB Bank City, Johannesburg.
- As part of a course in the Postgraduate Diploma, AHS4118S: Monitoring Disability in Society, the students worked in five groups. Each group worked with a disability NGO, government department or a higher education institution. We did a writing workshop at the end of the course, for groups to rewrite their assignments into chapters for a publication, Disability Catalyst Africa Series 5: monitoring disability inclusion and social change, published by Disability Innovations Africa: Cape Town.

Department of Human Biology (HUB)

Ikechukwu Nwanze.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Collaborative research project titled: 'Comparatively, what is the user experience of students using Apple's built-in accessibility features, and the general accessibility solutions offered by the UCT Disability Service: an African perspective', with Digicape, Apple premium

reseller, to test accessibility features of Apple computers for visually impaired students.

Brief description of the initiative

Ikechukwu Nwanze, with Dominique Brand and Karina Fischer Mogensen, approached Digicape Cape Town with a proposal for a

collaborative research project, in the form of a case study to ascertain the ease of learning to use, user experience and cost-effectiveness of using Apple computers for visually-impaired students at UCT.

The postgraduate diploma in disability studies was changed to a blended online mode in 2015 to accommodate more learning needs and offer more personalised support to improve the overall quality of the course, and to ensure that no student who applies for the course is excluded based on any form of unfair discrimination, especially disability.

The students registered for the course arrived with an array of products that had accessibility needs for the visually disabled. Students who need assistive technology are not empowered to engage with the learning material on their own schedules, as they can't get licensed assistive technology onto their personal laptops. For the last decade, Apple has included accessibility features in their operating systems that would give students using these devices the use of the accessibility features without having to purchase and upgrade extra and expensive software annually.

Key thematic issues addressed

Accessibility, disability, inclusive education, universal design, visual impairment.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Apple Education Europe, Digicape Cape Town.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Apple's head of education in Europe and Digicape Cape Town are involved in conceptualising how best to go about this research project.

Length of relationship(s)

10 months.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

User experience and testing.

Nature of the outputs

Research report.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

This is yet to be implemented. We will use purposeful sampling to identify five to 10 visually disabled students – not just from our department, but from the University as a whole. Five of the students will be given Apple computers to study with, while the other five will use existing assistive technologies. We will develop a Likert scale to measure various levels of user experience for both groups engaging with their courses, in both online and offline modes. This scale will focus on students' ability to complete course-related tasks without difficulty, or with minimal difficulty.

Additional ES activities

Development of massive online open course (MOOC) on the FutureLearn platform in collaboration with CILT.

Department of Pathology

Anne-Louise Cruickshank, Division of Haematology.

Purpose of the ES initiative

World Haemophilia Day: to raise awareness and educate the public about haemophilia.

Brief description of the initiative

Displays manned at major hospitals, with pamphlets to distribute and volunteers to explain about haemophilia to the community.

Key thematic issues addressed

Awareness, education.

Length of relationship(s)

Ongoing.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service to the community.

Dominant mode of engagement

Community dialogue and radio interviews.

Additional ES activities

- Home therapy training with families.
- Support groups – women with bleeding

- disorders, Over 21 group, meetings with patients.
- Visits to schools to educate staff and pupils about haemophilia.
- Haemophilia nurse training, four-day course.
- Talks to paramedics and to staff at private hospitals.

Department of Pathology

Shaheen Mowla, Division of Haematology

Purpose of the ES initiative

To inform Grade 11 pupils from schools around the Western Cape about cell biology research and careers in cell biology.

Brief description of the initiative

Since 2013 I have participated in the Grade 11 Learner's Open Day (organised by the Division of Human Genetics), in which approximately 200 Grade 11 from schools around the Western Cape take part.

Key thematic issues addressed

Cell biology.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

High schools.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Joint conceptualisation.

Length of relationship(s)

Four years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement

Public dialogue.

Nature of the outputs

Increase in public knowledge of research carried out at UCT Health Science faculty.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Feedback from schools.

Department of Pathology

Professor Collet Dandara, and the Division of Human Genetics.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Grade 11 Learner's Open Day: This is a flagship programme for the Division of Human Genetics. I came up with a proposal to make our Division accessible to relevant students in Grade 11 – particularly Grade 11, because these students still have an opportunity to use the information in deciding what courses they want to do.

Brief description of the initiative

The programme involves a full day of activities; we host on average 200 Grade 11 learners from across the Western Cape Province, coming from at least 30 schools. The learners are taken through a programme that includes lectures, practicals and workshops.

Key thematic issues addressed

Education, career guidance, motivation, pharmacogenomics, medical genetics and everyday genetics.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

High schools in the Western Cape. We host at least 35 every year.

Length of relationship(s)

The program is now in its eighth year, and is ongoing.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Knowledge exchange.

Dominant mode of engagement

Public dialogue.

Nature of the outputs

We write a report and analyse feedback from learners, and improve on our offering in the following years. Other outputs include learners who become motivated to register at UCT to pursue their dreams.

Department of Pathology

Nakita Laing, Genetic Counsellor.

Purpose of the ES initiative

International Rare Disease Awareness Day: to raise awareness and educate the public about rare diseases, which are often genetic diseases.

Brief description of the initiative

Displays manned at Red Cross Children's hospital, with pamphlets to distribute and volunteer genetic-counselling students and interns, to explain about genetics to the community. Ribbons were also sold prior to the date to raise awareness, and for people to wear "Jeans for Genes" on 29 February. A social media campaign was also supported.

Key thematic issues addressed

Education and awareness.

Length of relationship(s)

This is the second year that we have managed to have a major display for the Awareness Day, with the first being last year at Groote Schuur Hospital. This relationship is ongoing, as Rare Diseases SA assists us with our patients' needs, and is a support to the community.

Department of Pathology

Lisa Roberts, Human Genetics.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To raise awareness and educate the public

Assessment of impact of the initiative

We intend to carry out a survey among UCT students to get an idea of how many students who took part in the initiative have eventually come to UCT, and if they were inspired by the Open Day.

Additional ES activities

Professor Collet Dandara, together with a group of academics and professionals in the Eastern Cape, continued with their activities to celebrate and support top-achieving high school learners at Fezeka High School in Gugulethu, one of the African township schools.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service to the community.

Dominant mode of engagement

Community and public dialogue, social media engagement.

Nature of the outputs

Increase in public knowledge of genetics and genetic counselling.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Public opinions and conversations.

Additional ES activities

- Genetics outreach trip, March 2016
- Genetic Alliance South Africa Board member 2016 (support group for congenital disorders, which acts as an advocacy group and aims to unite the patient support groups in SA)
- Human Genetics Transformation Forum member 2016

about inherited retinal diseases, with the patient support group Retina South Africa.

Brief description of the initiative

Prepared a press release for World Retina Week (31 August 2015). Wrote a piece for 'The Conversation' published online 23 September 2015 (theconversation.com/explainer-south-africas-challenges-in-the-search-for-genes-causing-eye-disease-47534), and subsequently gave a radio interview on 'Voice of the Cape'. Provided information to the Retina South Africa Eastern Cape branch, for a presentation to doctors in Umtata (9 May 2016) regarding patient referral to the support group and the benefits thereof. Attended the Retina South Africa Western Cape branch AGM (13 August 2016), to give an update on current research and participate in a panel to answer their questions.

Key thematic issues addressed

Awareness, education, patient empowerment.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Retina South Africa is a support group for visually-impaired patients and their family members.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Retina South Africa provides some funding for research and diagnostic testing provided by our group. Regular feedback is given to them.

Length of relationship(s)

Ongoing (the relationship between Retina South Africa and the Division of Human Genetics was initiated 30 years ago).

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service to the community, and research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Community dialogue.

Nature of the outputs

Presentations, written pieces, and a radio interview.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

This is not a formal initiative, and impact assessment has not been planned.

Additional ES activities

Participation in the formal Human Genetics initiative: Scholars Open Day (on 29 August).

Department of Pathology

Mohlopheni Marakalala, Division of Immunology.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To increase public awareness on World TB day.

Brief description of the initiative

An awareness article on World TB Day (24 March 2016), was written describing ongoing research on tuberculosis, and prospects of targeting the immune system for the development of host-directed therapies that can improve current treatment protocols. The article was published in the health and medicine section of 'The Conversation' (theconversation.com/au), which seeks to simplify complex science research to be understandable to the general public. The article may be found at: theconversation.com/the-fight-against-tb-shifts-to-fixing-the-immune-system-not-only-bacteria-56695.

Key thematic issues addressed

Immune system, tuberculosis, host-directed therapies, World TB Day, awareness.

Length of relationship(s)

Since March 2016.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Knowledge exchange.

Dominant mode of engagement

Public dialogue.

Nature of the outputs

Media article for general audiences.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

The awareness article has been widely shared and recommended by social media (twitter and LinkedIn), as well as prominent media houses such as The Huffington Post.

Additional ES activities

Presented a spotlight talk on TB at the global gathering of the Next Einstein Forum in Senegal, March 2016; see youtu.be/1mRTm6qPu1c?t=1m33s.

Department of Pathology

Hlumani Ndlovu, Division of Immunology.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To inspire and motivate high-school learners from disadvantaged communities to use education as a tool to change their lives.

Brief description of the initiative

We co-founded Dikakapa-Everyday Heroes in 2012, with the aim of providing positive role models for high-school learners from disadvantaged communities. We have also published a book of short stories that we give to learners free of charge during our school visits.

Key thematic issues addressed

Motivation, inspiration, self-confidence, dreams and aspirations, leadership and community engagement.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

We partner with other NGOs who have similar goals to ensure that we deliver the best-quality service to the learners. We have recently established a partnership with iKamvaYouth, and conduct motivational workshops for their learners.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituency

We conceptualise and deliver the workshop, while they provide us with access to their learners and their facilities.

Length of relationship(s)

We have had a long-term relationship with Fezeka High School since 2013. We started working with iKamvaYouth in June 2016.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Conducting educational workshops and tutoring.

Dominant mode of engagement

Public awareness article, public dialogue: teaching in workshops.

Nature of the outputs

Published a book that we give to learners free of charge.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

We ask the learners to write an essay after they have read the book, so that we can assess whether any particular story has had an impact on them. We also give them evaluation forms after each session, so that we can judge whether the session was impactful or not. Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health Centre for Public Mental Health.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The purpose of the Programme for Improving Mental healthcare (PRIME) is to develop, implement, evaluate and scale up mental healthcare plans in five low- and middle-income countries in order to improve health, social and economic outcomes for people living with mental illness and their families.

Brief description of the initiative

The PRIME (prime.uct.ac.za) is a research consortium comprising multiple partners, including academic institutions, non-governmental organisations, international organisations and Ministries of Health. PRIME aims to inform the development of mental health programmes that improve health and socio-economic outcomes. The work is being conducted in five countries (Ethiopia, India, Nepal, South Africa and Uganda), in three broad phases:

1. Inception phase: we have worked to develop feasible and acceptable district-specific mental healthcare plans in all five countries using a range of methods, including

Theory of Change workshops, individual interviews and focus group discussions, a costing tool, and the results of piloting.

2. Implementation phase: the PRIME mental healthcare plans have been implemented in partnership with Ministries of Health in Ethiopia (eight facilities in Sodo district), India (three facilities in Sehore district), Nepal (10 facilities in Chitwan district), South Africa (three facilities in Dr Kenneth Kuanda district) and Uganda (12 facilities in Kamuli district). The Ministries of Health have provided the majority of the human and physical resources, while the research institutions and NGOs have assisted with training, supervision, and developing and refining the interventions. We have evaluated these rigorously using a suite of evaluation methods, including repeat community surveys and facility detection surveys, case studies and cohort studies.
3. Scale up phase: the plans were adapted and are being scaled up in partnership with Ministries of Health in Ethiopia (13 facilities in 13 sub-districts in the Gurage zone), India (eight facilities in Sehore district), Nepal (33 facilities in Chitwan district), South Africa (20 facilities in Dr Kenneth Kaunda and 10 facilities in Bojanala district).

During the final stages of PRIME we will be working to disseminate our findings and the key tools that we have developed to a range of other countries that have expressed interest in our work.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Mental health, provision of health services research, scaling up of health services, evaluation of complex health interventions, reducing the treatment gap for mental disorders.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

PRIME is led from UCT, and is a collaboration between 1) academic institutions (Makerere University, Uganda; University of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa; Addis Ababa University, Ethiopia; and the Centre for Global Mental Health, including the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine and the Institute of Psychiatry, Kings College London, UK); 2) Non-governmental organisations (BasicNeeds, HealthNet TPO, Nepal); and 3) the World Health Organisation and Ministry of Health partners in all five countries.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Partners from Ministries of Health, academic institutions and NGOs have been involved from the outset in the conceptualisation and design of the programme, obtaining funding, development and implementation of the mental healthcare plans in demonstration districts, development of the evaluation strategy, and adaptation and scaling up of revised mental healthcare plans.

Length of relationship(s)

The planning for PRIME started in June 2010 with all the above stakeholders, and intensified in May 2011 when funding was received from the Department of International Development in the UK to support this work. The programme will terminate in April 2017.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Strategic research: government-funded research, corporate-funded research, non-profit-funded research, applied/action research; Public service: expert advice/support/assistance/evidence/service for public benefit.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research.

Nature of the outputs

The outputs of the broader programme are numerous, and so far include 53 peer-reviewed journal publications and 36 conference presentations, 11 policy briefs, a website, social media presence, a film documentary, and contributions to teaching and supervision of formal postgraduate programmes (PhD and Masters programmes at UCT, LSHTM, KCL, AAU). In the implementation and scaling-up districts in PRIME countries, outputs include trained staff (including district-level staff, medical officers, nurses, community health workers and volunteers), improved supervision structures, community awareness programmes and functioning medication supplies.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

There are various ways which we are assessing impact. We are using a variety of indicators outlined in our logframe to determine whether our collaboration has an impact on policy. Some examples of these

indicators and our achievements are:

- Extent to which PRIME outputs contribute to mental health aspects of international development targets beyond 2015 – by March 2016, PRIME had been cited in two international policy documents: the 2013 WISH report, and the Disability and Development Inquiry in April 2014.
- Use of research evidence from PRIME in key policy documents, plans, speeches in the study countries – by March 2016, PRIME had been cited in four documents in study countries.
- Percentage of men and women suffering from priority mental disorders in the PRIME implementation area who receive evidence-based treatment – by the end of March 2016, there had been a 115% absolute increase in the percentage of people with mental illness treated in the PRIME implementation areas in India, Nepal and Uganda (figures not yet available for South Africa and Ethiopia).
- 2487 people with mental illness in PRIME countries (784 in Ethiopia, 543 in India, 450 in Nepal, 263 in South Africa and 447 in Uganda) have been diagnosed, referred for care and entered into our PRIME cohort studies. These aim to evaluate the effect of the PRIME mental healthcare plans on health, social and economic outcomes of people living with mental illness.
- Preliminary findings from South Africa indicate

that the proportion of people correctly identified with depression attending primary care clinics had increased from 6.0% to 16.0%, and there was a clinically significant improvement in depression at the three-month follow-up.

The results of our evaluation of the implementation and scaling-up phases of the project will also contribute to our assessment of impact. For example, we are conducting repeat community surveys in four of the PRIME implementation areas to determine whether contact coverage for treatment of alcohol use and depression has improved as a result of PRIME.

Additional ES activities

- Showcasing of the work of the Alan J Flisher Centre for Public Mental Health at the historic World Bank/WHO meeting on Global Mental Health in Washington DC, April 2016: 'Out of the Shadows: making mental health a global development priority'.
- Ongoing participation in the South African National Ministerial Advisory Committee for Mental Health.
- Co-ordination of World Mental Health Day activities with Cape Mental Health and other non-governmental organisations, to raise awareness for mental health.

Department of Public Health and Family Medicine

Prof Leslie London, Head: Public Health Medicine Division; Health and Human Rights Programme.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To build the capacity of Health Committees to act as vehicles for democratic governance in the health system; to enhance the realisation of health rights through community participation.

Brief description of the initiative

Health committees are community participation structures established by the National Health Act and intended to give communities a voice in the health system. However, a lack of institutional support, poor role clarity and ambivalence from health professionals severely undermines their effectiveness. The Division, through its health and human rights programme, has established a Learning

Network for Health and Human Rights which has raised a number of grants to undertake training, research and policy development to strengthen health committees as participation structures. A human rights approach underlies this work – by recognising health as a right, and participation and information as instrumental to realising other rights.

From 2013 to 2015, the LN undertook a comprehensive programme, supported by a number of funders including the European Union and the IDRC, to map the terrain of community participation through health committees across the country, train health-committee members in the Cape Town and

Nelson Mandela Bay Metros, run workshops for health professionals, undertake advocacy, and use research to inform policy development. In working with health committees, it rapidly became evident that community activists in health have to deal with a wide range of social problems that are determinants of health – including violence, abuse, food insecurity and trauma. To address these social determinants of health, a follow-on project at three sites will focus on strengthening community systems to address these challenges; through local training, networking and empowerment, and building the capacity of health committees' leadership to act as agents of change. This project, to be implemented with the NGOs Women on Farms Project and Training for Transition, will run over three years, and work closely with health committees in Gugulethu, Klapmuts and Belhar.

Key thematic issues addressed

Poverty, abuse, food insecurity, gender violence, health system, empowerment, community systems, social determinants of health, participation, human rights.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Two community-based NGOs – the Women on Farms Project (WFP), and Training for Transition (TFT) – are direct partners, receiving partner funding from the EU through UCT. WFP is an advocacy NGO based in rural farming areas of the Western Cape, with an explicit feminist approach to enhancing farm worker women's self-esteem, capacity and skills to act as agents of change. TFT is an adult education training consultancy that uses a Freirian approach to building the capacity of communities to address their challenges. Additionally, the project will work with the Cape Metro Health Forum (CMHF), which is the umbrella body for health committees in the Cape Metro Health District, and who were trained through the previous EU project.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

The three partners drew up the project proposal jointly, based on the experiences of the partners in training health committees in the previous project. In that project, health committees identified many issues they had to address on a daily basis, and it is these issues that the current project, aimed

at community-systems strengthening, tries to address. The design of the project was iteratively developed and various funders approached, until the EU agreed to support it in 2015.

Length of relationship(s)

The CMHF and WFP have been working with the Division since 2008 in a Learning Network for Health and Human Rights. Since 2013, health-committee capacity building has been a key programme activity for the LN. The director for TFT worked as a senior trainer for the LN on the Health Committee project from 2013 to 2015 and her NGO is now a partner in the new project.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

This project is mainly focused on service and advocacy.

Dominant mode of engagement

- Research will evaluate the models implemented, and test the effectiveness of different strategies.
- Public dialogues at local (community) and higher level will be an essential component of the interventions – to bring evidence to bear at local level to pressure service providers to be more accountable.
- The findings will be assembled for a number of policy platforms, including portfolio and standing committees in local, provincial and national parliaments; a National Colloquium on health committees; and presentations to national government departments (Health and Justice). A policy brief will also be developed.

Nature of the outputs

We anticipate the development of a model for wider adoption. The project is running under an EU-supported programme called Socio-Economic Justice for All (SEJA) under the Department of Justice. The nature of these EU-supported actions is to provide evidence for systems interventions, and we hope to be able to capitalise on this model.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Our previous work with health committees has been evaluated and shown to have strengthened the skills and confidence of health committees to act as community representatives (still in the process of being written up). We have produced materials for training of health committees and health workers that have been widely disseminated through an Open Access LN platform. Our policy

interventions have influenced National Guidelines on Health Committees. Our capacity building has strengthened health committees' advocacy for improved policy in the Western Cape.

Additional ES activities

- **DR FEROUZA AMIEN** provides a service at SHAWCO paediatric clinics in underserved areas comprising free oral health screenings and oral health education to patients and accompanying caregivers. She also uses this platform to teach medical students at the clinic how to detect and manage oral conditions.
- **DR VIRGINIA ZWEIGENTHAL** raised a Cape Higher Education Consortium (CHEC) grant to work with the provincial health department to research the process of health-research management in the Western Cape, and to develop better systems for research dissemination. This is about applying research to enhance the impact of research.
- **DR TOLU ONI** has developed a collaborative research initiative, the Research Initiative for Cities and Health (RICHE), which aims to generate African perspectives on urban health and urban health equity, involving a wide range of government and non-governmental stakeholders in building an agenda for urban health. This initiative has already provided a platform for a number of postgraduate students working across disciplines to advance knowledge in this area.
- **ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANDREW BOULLE** has led the establishment of a health data centre in the Western Cape Health Department as a specialist in Public Health Medicine within the Health Impact Assessment Directorate. The Data Centre is a unique initiative which enables the linkage and merging of multiple different data sources related to patient care and patient contacts in the health system. This enables a wide range of research and monitoring to improve health care for users in the province.
- **PROFESSOR LESLIE LONDON** has a UCT Mobility PhD award for a PhD student, Remmy Shawa, who is researching the applicability of the Right to Enjoy the Benefits of Scientific Progress to the challenge of drug-resistant TB, and the need to develop new treatments for TB. This is an inter-disciplinary collaboration with Prof Fons Coomans at Maastricht University, and Dr Helen Cox of Medical Microbiology at UCT.
- **DR MARION HEAP** has led an eight-year programme of research around access to South African Sign Language interpreter services for deaf patients. This research has supported undergraduate and postgraduate students and modelled interpreter services for the Cape Metro, as well as facilitating a training programme for professional interpreters.
- **MS LORNA OLCKERS** leads two undergraduate courses for students in the Health Sciences which involve student self-reflection and engagement with human rights, with group production of health rights materials addressing key social problems.
- **DR AMINA SABAN** is a post-doc who is developing a research programme addressing cultural barriers to treatment access for Xhosa-speaking men facing drinking problems. The programme has kicked off with a situation analysis of services in Khayelitsha, and is working closely with a local NGO advocating for brain-injured patients, many of whom sustained their injuries as a result of alcohol.
- **DR RICHARD MATZOPOULOS** leads an inter-disciplinary research project addressing the extent and risk factors for interpersonal violence in the Cape Metro. This project supports a number of postgraduate students and works closely with City and Provincial health authorities in generating data for evidence-led action by the health authorities and other governmental departments and agencies.

Department of Obstetrics & Gynaecology

Prof John Anthony.

Brief description of the initiative

Service delivery encompasses the provision of clinical services and oversight of clinical services to women presenting for care with pregnancies complicated by severe medical disorders, or obstetric haemorrhage.

Key thematic issues addressed

Service delivery, teaching and training, research.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

- Provincial healthcare structures;
- Advocacy through provincial and national bodies (eg the National Committee of Confidential Enquiry into Maternal Deaths (NCCEMD) Committee);
- Professional bodies – Colleges of Medicine, Health Professional Council.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

- Direct service delivery;
- Consultation and feedback;
- Professional guidance.

Length of relationship(s)

25 years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching and service delivery.

Nature of the outputs

Guidelines and protocols.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Ceded to the provincial and national structures.

Department of Obstetrics & Gynaecology

Dr Leann Schoeman.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Member of the NCCEMD.

Brief description of the initiative

National committee to oversee notification and assessment of all maternal deaths. Capturing of all provincial deaths on MaMMAS programme, and generating triennial reports with recommendations for reducing maternal deaths throughout the country.

Key thematic issues addressed

Maternal deaths.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Government.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Assisting with notification, assessment and data capturing.

Length of relationship(s)

17 years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Applied research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Policy generation and analysis.

Nature of the outputs

Triennial report.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Recommendations generated from the assessments every triennium, with the aim of reducing maternal deaths nationally.

Department of Obstetrics & Gynaecology

Dr Malika Patel, Head: Reproductive Health & Fertility Regulation.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Department of Health partnership: service, teaching & research.

Brief description of the initiative

Department of Health and Royal College of Obstetricians & Gynaecologists of the United Kingdom (RCOG) partnered to roll out the introduction of post-partum intrauterine device insertion (PPIUD) and comprehensive abortion care.

This programme will assess competency at procedures, healthcare worker attitudes and patient satisfaction as a way of assessing the quality of the service being rendered.

Key thematic issues addressed

Contraceptive coverage, post-partum contraception, comprehensive abortion care, best-practice papers, clinical rollout, teaching, research.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Western Cape Government Department of Health; Royal College of Obstetricians & Gynaecologists.

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

Joint conceptualisation, input on best-practice papers, running workshops, supervision of midwives at procedure, assessing logbooks, assessing competence, monthly operational meetings.

Length of relationship

Since 2015 – ongoing.

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

Teaching, research and service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Clinical introduction and programme roll-out.

Nature of the outputs

- New clinical practice;
- Clinical competence of midwives;
- Assessment of quality of service.

Assessment of impact

- Competence assessed by theoretical test after workshop;
- Healthcare worker attitude survey;
- Patient satisfaction survey.

Additional ES activities

- Setting up endometriosis guidelines with Bayer Pharmaceuticals and South African Society of Reproductive Medicine and Gynaecological Endoscopy;
- Media briefing on contraception;
- Writing an article for Medicine Matters on contraception (based on media briefing);
- Interview on Bush Radio on menstrual abnormalities and pain;
- Three talks at meeting of South African Society of Obstetricians & Gynaecologists;
- Setting up job for contraceptive nursing sister to help spread the message of effective contraception in the community.

Department of Obstetrics & Gynaecology

Prof Silke Dyer, Head: Clinical Unit.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Leading, or actively participating in, professional societies and associations; applied research.

Brief description of the initiative

To establish a registry in sub-Saharan Africa for the collection of data pertaining to assisted

reproductive technology (ART), with the aim of generating information on the availability, effectiveness and safety of these techniques.

Key thematic issues addressed

Infertility – reproductive health.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

- International Committee Monitoring (an NGO in official relations with WHO);
- Latin-American registry for ART;
- Representatives of national fertility organisations in African countries;
- Clinical and laboratory directors of ART centres.

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

- International Committee Monitoring: committee member;
- Latin-American registry for ART: advisory capacity, assistance with software;
- Representatives of national fertility organisations in African countries: collaboration, registry participants;
- Clinical and laboratory directors of ART centres: collaboration, registry participants.

Length of relationship

- International Committee Monitoring: since 2010;
- Latin-American registry for ART: since 2008;
- Representatives of national fertility organisations in African countries: since 2015;
- Clinical and laboratory directors of ART centres: in process of building.

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research.

Nature of the outputs

Reports and publications.

Additional ES activities

Reproductive Medicine Committee, International Federation of Obstetrics & Gynaecology: Development of Figo Fertility Toolbox.

Department of Obstetrics & Gynaecology

Mr Jason Marcus.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Development of the Limpopo Maternity Care quality-improvement package.

Brief description of the initiative

The Limpopo Department of Health's Maternal, Child and Women's Health (MCWH) directorate, in conjunction with the Limpopo Initiative for Newborn Care (LINC), sought technical assistance with developing a package to improve the quality of care received by women and mothers using maternity services in the province. To this end, a package was developed to include principles and elements of Respectful Maternity Care and the Better Births Initiative. Technical consulting was provided on the content of the package, training material and the facilitation of workshops to MCWH managers and district clinical specialist teams, to develop capacity to roll out the LIMMCARE package to district managers, and ultimately to frontline health workers.

Key thematic issues addressed

Maternity care, patient care.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Provincial health department, University of Limpopo (in which LINC is nested).

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

Facilitation of training, design, consultation.

Length of relationship

Eight months to date (17 August 2016).

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

Teaching, service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Policy development, protocol development, training interventions.

Nature of the outputs

Number of maternity healthcare workers (doctors, midwives and nurses) trained in the principles of respectful care and better births for women.

Assessment of impact

The impact assessment is still being developed. Indicators are in the process of being identified

by local managers and providers. Consulting services are ongoing in this regard.

Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences

Dr Helen Buchanan, Occupational Therapy Division.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To “advance the dynamic growth of quality occupational therapy with a focus on occupation and a distinct South African identity” (mission statement of the Occupational Therapy Association of South Africa (OTASA)).

Brief description of the initiative

In my role as OTASA president, I provide leadership to staff, office bearers and members, as well as the broader occupational therapy community in South Africa. This entails alerting members to current policies and their implications for practice, creating opportunities for personal growth, and building an inclusive community of all involved in occupational therapy service, research and education, with the aim of building the profession in South Africa as well as internationally.

Key thematic issues addressed

- Policy;
- Professional information.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Professional associations, non-profit organisations, government departments, educational institutions, occupational therapists, occupational therapy technicians, occupational therapy students, the public.

Length of relationship(s)

Seven years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Communication (email, telephone, WhatsApp, etc) and dialogue with staff members, office bearers, members and a variety of stakeholders.

Nature of the outputs

2015-2016 President's Annual report, reports published in the official newsletter (FOCUS), minutes of executive meetings, documents, policy responses.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Monitoring membership figures; evaluation of goal achievement.

Additional ES activities

- Member of the organising committee for the 2018 World Federation of Occupational Therapists (WFOT) Congress to be held in Cape Town (first time it has been hosted in Africa). This requires attending and participating in meetings with the WFOT Executive as well as with the chairs of the local sub-committees, and contributing to various tasks.
- Responsible for organising the Executive Meeting (held every two years) and the Council Meeting of the WFOT in Cape Town in 2018 (held every four years).
- South African delegate to the WFOT, which entails reporting back to the WFOT executive on various tasks/projects, disseminating information from the WFOT to OTASA members, and participating in the Council meeting held in Medellin, Colombia in March 2016.
- Contributed to a report on quality indicators as a member of the Practice Development Programme of the WFOT. The report was submitted to the executive of the WFOT, and a formal task team has now been set up to identify/develop quality indicators for occupational therapy. I am a member of this task team.
- Regular contributor of short articles on evidence-based practice for clinicians in the FOCUS (official newsletter of the OTASA).
- Associate staff member of the South African Cochrane Centre since April 2009.

Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences

Ms Tara Kuhn, Division of Comm. Sciences & Disorders.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Consulting audiologist to audiology project at Deaf Community of Cape Town (DCCT).

Brief description of the initiative

The content of the DCCT audiology service differs from mainstream audiology in that the primary resource essential for service delivery comes from the Deaf community itself. DCCT Staff are Deaf, and all come from the community that they serve. University Audiology staff and students work with Deaf staff to provide relevant services. The audiology project provides two services; an audiology clinic, and a community-based communication intervention programme. This programme provides access to the Deaf community, which offers support and sign-language training and resources. Students work in collaboration with DCCT staff, with a Deaf Mommy and Me group and a Deaf old-age group that meets monthly. The audiology project also provides support to those clients applying for disability grants, employment placement and family counselling, by collaborating with various professionals involved with the Deaf community.

Ongoing and sustainable services are provided through regular consultation and collaboration with the DCCT executive committee. Audiology equipment needs, clinic needs, project administration needs and collaboration with referral sources and other community-based organisations are managed by the consulting audiologist.

Key thematic issues addressed

Audiology service, community-based rehabilitation, group therapy, multi-professional service provision, collaboration.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

DCCT is a non-profit, grassroots organisation in the Deaf community, working with Deaf and hard-of-hearing individuals and other organisations in the Deaf community to empower the Deaf through various projects, and to raise Deaf awareness. Staff members are members of the Deaf community.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituency

Joint conceptualisation and design, collaborative consultation, obtaining feedback, advice to external non-academic, clinical service, consulting, community-based research, action research, programmes designed for particular groups.

Length of relationship(s)

Eight years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service and teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement

Service provision at weekly clinic.

Nature of the outputs

World Federation of the Deaf conference presentation 2013; sustainable audiology project over 15 years.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Annual review with DCCT executive committee; feedback from DCCT clients and staff.

Additional ES activities

- SAAA active member: Attend professional organisation chapter meetings, liaise with SAAA university representative, member of paediatric electrophysiology special interest group.
- Western Cape Deaf Club, Hard of Hearing Club, and Hearing-Impaired Association (Deaf Club) committee member: Head of education portfolio [team developing bursary programme], attend quarterly meetings and AGM, collaborative consultation on service provision and annual projects.

Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences

Assoc Prof Shajila A Singh.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Accreditation of proposed qualifications/ academic programmes offered by higher education Institutions.

Brief description of the initiative

The Council on Higher Education reviews applications of new programmes to be offered by higher education institutions.

Key thematic issues addressed

Programme accreditation.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Council on Higher Education.

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

Consultation.

Length of relationship

1.5 years.

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

Teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement

Curriculum Programme Review.

Nature of the outputs

Accreditation reports, with recommendations.

Assessment of impact

Assessed based on HEQC approval of recommendations.

Additional ES activities

- HPCSA – Professional Board for Speech Language and Hearing Professions.
- Education Committee co-opted member.
- Working group compiling and finalising professional practice guidelines.
- School screening.

Department of Public Health and Family Medicine

Assoc Prof Derek Hellenberg, Head: Family Medicine Division.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To improve access to district-level health services through an intervention language-learning programme for staff at health facilities.

Brief description of the initiative

UCT FHS introduced isiXhosa and Afrikaans language learning with the introduction of the revised undergraduate curriculum, in 2002. At the same time, the grant covered language teaching for health staff at two community health centres at Delft and Kraaifontein, where the language disparities were greatest between staff and patients. Both isiXhosa and Afrikaans courses (for beginners and intermediate) were offered over twelve-week blocks, with pre-, mid- and post-course assessments and course evaluations being conducted.

There was very positive feedback from the participants, to the effect that they understood the context of the patient better and were able to communicate at a basic level with the patient in their mother tongues.

The Western Cape Department of Health could see the benefits that this programme held for improving communication between staff and patients, and thus improving access to health care services. As a consequence, the Western Cape Department of Health has agreed to fund a staff language-learning programme over the next three to five years.

Key thematic issues addressed

Extension of language-teaching programme from undergraduate to postgraduate level; community-based staff learning of languages;

access to healthcare services; more focused on understanding the patient context; avoiding unnecessary investigations and expenditure.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The Division of Family Medicine worked closely with the Afrikaans and isiXhosa sections of the Department of Languages and Literatures and the Faculty of Humanities at UCT to undertake this project. There was also close co-operation with the Northern Tygerberg Sub-structure within the Western Cape Provincial Department of Health.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

The Division of Family Medicine, the Afrikaans and isiXhosa sections of the Department of Languages and Literatures at UCT and the Northern Tygerberg Sub-structure of the Western Cape Department of Health jointly drew up the proposal. The community health forums in those areas were also consulted, and their advice was taken on board. It was only after this extensive consultation process that the staff language-learning project was implemented.

Formal pre-, mid- and post-course assessments were done to measure the performance of participants on the course. Course evaluations were conducted to receive feedback from participants as to how the course could be improved.

There was an arrangement with CHED to issue certificates to graduands who successfully completed the course.

Length of relationship(s)

The Division of Family Medicine has been working with the partners since July 2013, for the duration of the EU grant up to June 2015. Subsequent to this, the Division has forged an ongoing relationship in that the project group has been contracted to provide isiXhosa and Afrikaans language tuition to staff of the Western Cape Department of Health as from 1 September 2016.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

This project was mainly focused on teaching cultural context, as well as isiXhosa and Afrikaans, to staff members of the Delft and Kraaifontein CHCs.

Dominant mode of engagement

The project has a wide range of engagement:

- The teaching aspect is designed to improve communication skills between health professionals and patients, thus improving access to health care services.
- When starting the new project, the research will again focus on participant progress, and also the value patients and participants place on the improved language skills of the staff, and how this affected their access.
- Presentations to the Western Cape Department of Health, and the local facilities/health forums, in order to promote the concept of language learning for their staff.

Nature of the outputs

- A pilot curriculum was developed based on the undergraduate medical-student curriculum for use in the staff language-learning project. Once this model has been established in the Western Cape, it is envisaged that it will be extended to other provinces.
- Two journal articles have been written, with colleagues from the University of Minnesota in the USA.
- The programme has also been presented at a few national and international conferences.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

This has not been done, but it is intended that this aspect will be incorporated into the extended staff language project when it is implemented in September 2016. Future research will measure how the improved staff language understanding has contributed to improving access to health services for the community they serve.

Additional ES activities

Dr Noor Parker and Dr Farzanah Begg

Run the SSM for the BaDr course, in which students reside in one of Langa, Gugulethu or Bonteheuwel to immerse themselves in the Afrikaans or isiXhosa languages, while completing a community research project which encompasses both language and clinical skills. Interactions with community representative organisations in arranging lodging for students, as well as for their safety. This programme has been operational since 2009, and has grown in popularity. Patients, community representatives and facility staff all support the students, and are always keen to hear their presentations on the

completion of their projects. The SSM outputs are a completed community research project and a video recording of the student presentations. The staff also perform voluntary service at the Etafeni Centre in Nyanga twice a year.

Dr Mosedi Namane

The Family Physician in charge at the Vanguard Student Learning Centre; coordinates and promotes community-based education, and interdisciplinary learning and teaching. She delivers clinical services to the community, and has a clinical governance function for the sub-district. She serves on many provincial committees, which fulfil a quality-assurance role in the delivery of health services. Clinical head of ecosystem in Western sub-district; member of the Provincial PTC; successfully implemented projects for retention in care of mentally ill patients and vulnerable children discharged from hospitals; established a formal private/public partnership with a company in Epping. Vanguard assists them to follow DOH protocols, and provides them with medication.

Dr Liesl Morales-Perez

The Family Physician in charge of the Vredenburg Teaching site and provides extensive community-based teaching and learning opportunities for medical students. Also facilitates regular interdisciplinary activities between medical and health and rehabilitation sciences students. Supports hospital doctors to appropriately facilitate learning and skills development of sixth-year students at Vredenburg; assists with critical/difficult cases, as well as when there is a service demand at Vredenburg Hospital.

Dr Abdul Isaacs, Dr Tsepo Motsohi and Dr Beverley Schweitzer

All are involved in the College of Family Physicians assessment activities. Dr Schweitzer performs voluntary service at the Etafeni Centre in Nyanga. Dr Motsohi is actively involved with community structures to combat gang violence in the Hanover Park area.

Dr Graham Bresick

Has done significant work relating to the

Primary Care Assessment Tool (PCAT), which scores the quality of care delivered at a primary level. The results of this research have been fed back to the management in the Winelands District and the Western Cape Department of Health, who have incorporated some of the recommendations into their practice. There are also a number of African countries that have expressed interest in the tool, and he has provided training for them in this regard.

Associate Professor Derek A Hellenberg

PI for EU project that ended in 2015, which had five family-medicine packages, all with the purpose of improving access to healthcare services. This included a pilot project to implement languages teaching, in conjunction with paediatric teaching at the Red Cross Children's Hospital. He also supports the work of the HPCSA, and was the evaluator for the Internship Committee until October 2015. He performs regular practice inspections where complaints have been laid; he was a member of team that did postgraduate programme inspections at the University of Pretoria in 2015, and more recently Walter Sisulu University, in July 2016. He is involved in the Khayelitsha Hospital Board: UCT delegate/member. He chaired a workshop to plot a way forward for the implementation of a palliative-care programme within the MDHS. Voluntary service at the Etafeni Centre. Negotiated with the Cape Clothing Industry Health Care Fund for our second- and third-year students to receive teaching and training at their Salt River Clinic.

Dr Angela de Sa

Engaged with community structures in the Retreat area. Also involved with CFP and South African Academy of Family Practice activities.

Dr Elma de Vries

Together with colleagues in the Division of Family Medicine, developed a chronic disease audit tool which is used across the Western Cape for an annual audit exercise. She was the leader of the family-medicine sub-group that obtained the EU Grant to pilot a 'patient voice' in the chronic disease audit document. This was accepted by the province, and is now part of the audit process. She is a senior Family Physician at

Mitchell's Plain Hospital, and played a key role in the commissioning of the new Mitchell's Plain Hospital in 2013. Several provincial leadership roles, including chairing the MDHS Family Physician forum, and being a member of the Metro Pharmacy and Therapeutic Committee, Provincial Integrated Audit Steering Committee, Provincial Antibiotic Stewardship committee, and the Laboratory Expenditure Containment Project team. National leadership roles have included RuDASA chairperson, President of the Board of Médecins Sans Frontières South Africa, member of the steering committee of the Rural Health Advocacy Project, and member of the Management Committee for Gender DynamiX. Co-authored a guide for general practitioners about hormone therapy for transgender persons.

Dr Elizabeth Gwyther

CEO Hospice Palliative Care Association of South Africa; Chair of Worldwide Palliative Care Alliance; Director of African Palliative Care Association; Director of Pain SA; Director eHospice; Member of the WHO ad-hoc technical Advisory Group on Palliative Care and Long-Term Care; Member

of African Palliative Care Research Network. She was a member of the Harvard Global Equity Initiative – Lancet Commission on global access to pain control and palliative care. Contributed to planning meeting of MDHS for integration of palliative care into the Cape Metro. She is developing a strategic plan on behalf of the Worldwide Palliative Care Alliance to continue high-level advocacy; promotes palliative care education; assists in country development of palliative care services. Active in writing and editing articles for eHospice – international news platform for hospice and palliative care. Close association with HPCA has certainly assisted our students to access Hospice facilities, and receive excellent tuition from their staff. Our registrars also do part of their training at Hospice, and do house visits with the nursing staff. Students are assessed on all the work they do at Hospice.

Dr Rene Krause

Strong links to HPCASA, and does voluntary work for the organisation. Leading the incorporation of palliative care into all levels of health service in the MDHS.

Department of Public Health and Family Medicine

Professor Rodney Ehrlich, Professor Mohamed Jeebhay, Dr Shahieda Adams and Dr Amy Burdzik – The Occupational Medicine Clinic at Groote Schuur Hospital, Occupational Medicine Division (Head: Prof Mohamed Jeebhay).

Purpose of the ES initiative

To provide an occupational medicine service to workers and employers (members of the public) that spans diagnostic and therapeutic services, management of impairment and disability, and access to workers' compensation.

Brief description of the initiative

The Occupational Medicine Clinic at Groote Schuur Hospital was established in 1990 as a collaboration between the then-Department of Community Health and the Department of Medicine. The clinic has provided a comprehensive service to thousands of workers affected by hazardous exposures in their work over the past quarter century. Working with respiratory physicians, dermatologists,

hand surgeons, occupational therapists and other professionals, the occupational medicine specialists and registrars staffing the clinic have not only provided diagnostic and therapeutic services, but also supported workers with compensation claims to realise their workplace and compensation rights in an often unsupportive environment.

Medical benefit examinations under the Occupational Diseases in Mines and Works Act are provided. The clinic also works with employers and worker representatives to improve workplace conditions, thereby promoting the health and safety of workplaces in the province. The clinic also serves as a sentinel centre for the identification of both occupational

diseases and deficiencies in the systems for prevention, management and compensation of workers. Clinic staff have used this experience to advocate for specific reforms of the workers' compensation system in South Africa. The clinic has thus served to link its role in medical care with the mission of improving the lives of South African workers. Multi-disciplinary case management, together with other public interest groups – covering medical, legal, labour-relations and social-security dimensions.

Key thematic issues addressed

Diagnosis of occupational disease; facilitation of legislative compliance through reporting of occupational disease to Department of Labour; facilitation and assistance with access to compensation; assessment of medical impairment and fitness to work; post-employment medical surveillance of high-risk workers such as miners through performance of biennial medical-benefit examination; advocacy and systemic reform.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Department of Health; civil society entities such as the Industrial Health Research Group and the Legal Resources Centre.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Provision of infrastructure and administrative support by the Western Cape Department of Health; clinical evaluation of complex cases from Department of Health referred via the Groote Schuur staff occupational health service.

Length of relationship(s)

The clinic has been in existence for 26 years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service primarily to those employees and employers with limited or no access to workplace-based occupational health services. The clinic also serves as a teaching platform for occupational medicine registrars during the course of their clinical training. There is some scope for research, and some publications have been generated in the past year based on clinic patients and experience, primarily to highlight challenges

and efficiencies within the compensation system and their impact on workers' lives.

Dominant mode of engagement

In addition to policy guidelines, advocacy and community outreach, for example via appearance on radio and Cape Town TV in a programme entitled Worker's World to discuss the compensation system and systemic challenges experienced by workers injured or diseased as a result of occupational disease.

Nature of the outputs

Patients seen and clinical assessments performed.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Plan to register a clinical database with the Health Sciences Research Ethics Committee, and start collecting accurate statistics to evaluate burden of disease and clinical profile of patients seen at the occupational medicine clinic (this is in progress).

Additional ES activities

The divisional staff are also actively involved in providing technical policy and programme support in occupational health and safety to the Provincial Department of Health, Health Impact Assessment Directorate, with regard to the occupational health and safety needs of the health workforce in the province. Dr Shahieda Adams has lead a research project investigating the role of TB screening tests in detecting TB among healthcare workers in the Western Cape. Prof Mohamed Jeebhay is conducting research together with doctoral student Dr Hussein Mwanga on allergy and asthma associated with cleaning agents in large tertiary hospitals in the Western Cape and Tanzania, in order to develop safer chemical usage and promote green hospitals. The staff in the Division also serve on the Specialist Occupational Medicine Reference Panel of the Asbestos Relief Trust and the Khubeka Trust, established through litigation suits to secure workers' compensation access to workers with asbestos-related diseases, silicosis and tuberculosis associated with mining activities.

Department of Public Health and Family Medicine

Epidemiology and Biostatistics Division (Head: Prof Landon Myer).

Purpose of the ES initiative

To provide intensive biostatistics training to researchers from other African countries.

Brief description of the initiative

Each year, Division of Epidemiology and Biostatistics staff led by Maia Lesosky travel to Blantyre, Malawi to teach epidemiology and biostatistics to over 50 clinical researchers from across Africa. The work is part of an annual course run by the University of Malawi and the Pan-Africa Thoracic Society that works to develop research capacity across the continent. Clinical research in this group tends to be focused on the main drivers of respiratory illness, including indoor and outdoor biomass pollution and tuberculosis. Course content included study design, measurement in research, sample-size estimation, and data analysis.

Key thematic issues addressed

Research methods, biostatistics, clinical research.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Research centres across sub-Saharan Africa.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Collaborative design and conduct of training programme.

Length of relationship(s)

Since 2013.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement

Training.

Nature of the outputs

Training materials, and researcher trained.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

The course tracks the achievements of trainees, including publications, scholarships received and research funding obtained.

Additional ES activities

- Leadership of Western Cape R Users Group which is a learning/teaching platform for statistical software (R). There are monthly seminars, an active social media presence, and a web page and forum.
- Leadership of Data/Software Carpentry programs. An initiative aimed at bringing programming/technical skills to non-quantitative researchers. These sessions are taught quarterly across the country by Division staff.
- Membership in PMTCT Technical Working Group and Steering Committee, South African National Department of Health.
- Consultations on HIV viral load monitoring in pregnancy, Kingdom of Swaziland Ministry of Health, Zimbabwe Ministry of Health, World Health Organisation, PEPFAR.
- Membership of Clinical Guidelines Group, World Health Organisation HIV Department.
- Membership of Research Committee, Cancer Society of South Africa.
- Membership of Data Safety Monitoring Boards: World Health Organisation, US National Institutes of Health, Africa Centre for Health & Population Studies, US National Institutes of Health.

Department of Public Health and Family Medicine

Head: Prof Lucy Gilson, Health Policy and Systems Division.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The purpose of the Western Cape Health Policy and Systems Journal Club is to strengthen ties and learning between health system practitioners

and researchers in the Western Cape; to build trust and mutual understanding in a safe environment; and to more effectively share experiences and evidence between sectors.

Brief description of the initiative

The Western Cape Health Policy and Systems Journal Club is an initiative that has been running since 2012. On a bi-monthly basis, a small group of around 20 to 30 researchers and managers who are engaged in health systems practice and research in the Western Cape gather at a venue at UCT. The researchers mainly come from different units and departments at UCT, the University of the Western Cape (School of Public Health), the Health Systems Trust, Stellenbosch University, and the Medical Research Council (Health Systems Unit). The managers mainly come from the Western Cape Department of Health, including provincial, regional and sub-district managers, and from the City of Cape Town health department.

A standard journal club format is practiced – where two papers on a specific topic are carefully selected, presented and discussed. Examples of topics that have been covered include community accountability, translating evidence to practice, health systems leadership, health systems resilience, mental health, and non-state providers (among others).

A key feature of this initiative is that we seek to ensure that the journal club space is ‘protected’ – where practitioners and researchers can discuss evidence and its relevance for their contexts together in safety.

Key thematic issues addressed

Public dialogue, service learning, applied research, knowledge exchange, practice research engagement.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Researchers and staff from the University of the Western Cape (School of Public Health), Health Systems Trust, Stellenbosch University, the Medical Research Council (Health Systems Unit), the Western Cape Department of Health, and the City of Cape Town.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Joint planning and conceptualisation (jointly deciding this is worth doing, jointly deciding on what topics need discussing, sharing responsibility for preparing the readings).

Length of relationship(s)

Bi-monthly since 2012.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

All (research, teaching and service).

Dominant mode of engagement

Public dialogue.

Nature of the outputs

Internal notes and briefs, CPD points for the practitioners, shared ideas and joint research projects have emerged as a result.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

This has been externally evaluated, and has been assessed as highly valued by all participants.

Additional ES activities

- Support for African Health Policy & Systems Research (AHP SR) teaching through the Consortium for Health Policy and Systems Analysis in Africa (CHEPSAA), website www.hpsa-africa.org (including sharing of materials, and support for teaching);
- Support of Low & Middle Income (LMIC) health leaders to attend University of the Western Cape Winter School HPSR courses in 2015 and 2016 (supported through the Collaboration for Health Systems Analysis and Innovation (CHESAI) project);
- Activities towards the development of a Doctoral Programme in Public Health (with colleagues in Ghana and Uganda);
- Several consultancies by Health Policy and Systems Development (HPSD) staff (to World Health Organisation, United Nations AIDS, the Alliance for Health Policy and Systems Research, other African health system managers, and the local SA health system);
- Policy engagement in South Africa – through the Wholesystem Project, the Schools Project;
- Policy engagement in Ghana – through the AHP SR Ghanaian study with non-state providers;
- Organised workshops and seminars with other LMIC guests, with a focus on South-South engagement;
- Involvement in and organisation of civil society engagement – including participatory asset mapping workshops in communities in South Africa, Ghana and Zambia;
- Continued participatory research engagement

- with local sub-district health managers – through the District Innovation and Action Learning for Health System (DIAHLS) project;
- Collaborative development of future research projects with health systems partners, including the Wholesystem project (successfully awarded), the AHPSR-Ghana study (successfully awarded), and a new proposal for a joint SA-India-Kenya study to the Joint HPSR Medical Research Council (not yet known);
- Involvement of several HPSD staff in Health Systems Global, a Professional society – including involvement in the Programme Working Group and Scientific Committee for the Fourth Global Health Systems Research Symposium, Vancouver, November 2016;
- Lucy Gilson is a member of the Board of Health Systems Global and has been a member of the Interim Advisory Board of the South African Academy for Leadership

- and Management in Health Care;
- Jill Olivier is Board Member of the Joint Learning Initiative on Faith and Local Committees;
- Maylene Shung King is a board member of three advisory boards to promote Child Health: Project Advisory Committee of the Children’s Hospital Trust of the Red Cross War Memorial Hospital (RCWMH); Advisory Board of PaedsPal (newly established NGO to promote services for, and provide services to, children with palliative care needs); Advisory Board for Resources Aimed at the Prevention of Child Abuse and Neglect (RAPCAN), NGO advocating for the prevention of child abuse and neglect);
- All HPSD staff continue to be involved in publication and knowledge translation – including several publications that are jointly authored with health system practitioners and community members.

Department of Public Health and Family Medicine

Associate Professor Christopher Colvin, Ms Alison Swartz, Ms Zara Trafford, Social and Behavioural Sciences Division.

Namhla Sicwebu, Tebogo Mokganyetji, Kim Tapscott, Amy Bustamam (postgraduate students).

Assoc Prof Christopher Colvin, Head: Department of Public Health and Family Medicine.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Support the development, piloting and evaluation of a new caregiver-led child disclosure programme for children with HIV.

Brief description of the initiative

In response to the challenges surrounding child HIV disclosure in South Africa, Médecins Sans Frontières (MSF) developed a caregiver-led child disclosure programme. Child disclosure is generally initiated and managed by health facility staff. In contrast, the Caregiver-led Disclosure Programme (CDP) empowers caregivers to initiate and sustain the disclosure process with their children in their homes. The CDP was first piloted at Ubuntu Clinic in Khayelitsha in 2011. Using a series of booklets for both children and their caregivers, the Programme aimed to ensure that the process of disclosure was integrated within homes and communities, between children and families. DSBS researchers initially conducted qualitative research to inform a process of improving and adapting the booklet materials. We also conducted qualitative

formative research for the Programme with children, caregivers and health community staff. In the current phase, we are conducting a mixed-methods process evaluation to track the implementation of the CDP at a new facility in Khayelitsha.

Key thematic issues addressed

Child disclosure, HIV, implementation research.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Non-governmental organisations (including clinical ones such as MSF and community-based support services such as Yabonga and Generation Ubuntu); child-caregiver dyads and families; healthcare workers and managers.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

MSF made the request for support on this project to the DSBS, and has been jointly involved in the conceptualisation, design and implementation of the project from the beginning.

Length of relationship(s)

Two years and counting.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Engaged research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied/operational research.

Nature of the outputs

Revised booklets and a revised programme protocol; academic journal articles; presentations to community members and healthcare workers; consultative meeting with other clinicians, NGOs and academics in Southern Africa working on child disclosure.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Our research project itself is an evaluation of the child disclosure programme. We don't

have formal plans to assess the impact of the DSBS/MSF partnership, but a good outcome would be a successful/useful project and plans for ongoing collaboration.

Additional ES activities

- Field School for Community Health Research Methods;
- Iliso Lamakhosikazi (women's support group for chronic disease management);
- iALARM/Sonke partnership to support HIV-positive men through the HIV cascade of prevention, treatment and care;
- The CERQual Project: development of new methods to enable policymakers to assess confidence in the findings from qualitative systematic reviews;
- People's Health Movement applied research project on health activism, campaign building, and community health workers in South Africa.

Department of Public Health and Family Medicine

Head: Assoc Prof Hanna-Andrea Rother, Environmental Health Division.

Associate Professor Hanna-Andrea Rother, Ms Nanzi Khumalo (Project Coordinator), Mr Kiren Reggo (Knowledge Management Project).

Purpose of the ES initiative

To build national and regional capacity and the capacity of lower/middle-income countries globally to manage, reduce and prevent pesticide-linked health and environmental risks, particularly for vulnerable populations exposed to highly hazardous pesticides.

Brief description of the initiative

Low and Middle Income Countries (LMIC) have a high use and exposure risk to pesticides used in agriculture, forestry, public health, public domains and domestically in homes. In High Income Countries (HIC), 80 to 250 government staff are dedicated to the regulation of pesticide use, compared to two to 10 in LMIC. The Food and Agricultural Organisation of the United Nations (FAO) and the World Health Organisation (WHO) have developed a voluntary Code of Conduct on Pesticide Management, which is meant to support LMIC regulators. The FAO approached UCT to develop a postgraduate programme

to build the capacity of regulators in LMIC. Along with the development of the programme in 2011, the Division of Environmental Health continued in 2016 to develop capacity building through a multi-pronged initiative incorporating service, teaching/training and research. This includes conducting primary research on the specific problems faced in LMIC related to pesticide use, in order to ensure the capacity development initiatives are based on an LMIC context and not an HIC context. Specifically, a Memorandum of Understanding is being entered into with the City of Cape Town to conduct a large-scale research project assessing pesticide use in low-income communities, and to develop participatory community-based interventions. Technology has been used and continues to be explored for providing information-sharing and problem-solving platforms. These include teaching through distance learning; a bi-monthly virtual seminar with global experts, regulators, NGOs and academics to discuss the latest issues and

problems related to pesticide, and to collectively identify solutions; twitter and WhatsApp for information-sharing and networking; and a daily distribution of latest research and global policies through an electronic list server. This project also participates in national and international policy development, particularly to address the needs, context and problems in LMIC.

Key thematic issues addressed

Environmental determinants of health; pesticides; capacity building; knowledge exchange; vulnerable populations in low- and middle-income countries, pest infestations, low-income communities, participatory interventions, participatory training/curriculum development, community-based education; policy development.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

- Government officials representing Health, Environment and Agriculture from South Africa, SADC, throughout Africa, South America and the South Pacific Island States;
- International Agencies including the FAO, WHO, UNEP and the Swedish Chemical Authority (KemI);
- SA and International NGOs;
- South African provincial and municipal health authorities.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

- Consultation, obtaining feedback and policy input, joint conceptualisation and design of training and course curriculum, risk-communication materials and community-based interventions.

Length of relationship(s)

- Government – since 1997;
- Inter-governmental agencies – since 1996;
- KemI – since 2008;
- NGOs – since 2006;
- SA health authorities – since 2007.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service, teaching and research in order of dominance.

Dominant mode of engagement

Stakeholder dialogue, policy analysis, teaching/

training, applied research, curriculum development, intervention development and implementation.

Nature of the outputs

- 25 students registered for postgraduate diploma in Pesticide Risk Management;
- Two Master of Public Health students – one graduated in June 2016;
- Four multi-stakeholder meetings;
- One policy brief;
- Several technical reports;
- Four training sessions;
- Six email messages daily on new research, policies, training opportunities, questions from members to 365 members;
- 400 stickers on how to read pesticide and chemical labels;
- Two conferences and one seminar presentation;
- Bi-monthly online virtual presentation/discussion with 365 members;
- Articles in peer-review journals in the past year:
- Rother H-A. (2016). 'Pesticide vendors in the informal sector: trading health for income'. *New Solutions: a journal of environmental and occupational health policy*, 26(2): 241-252. doi:10.1177/1048291116651750;
- Rother H-A. (2015). 'Addressing pesticide risk management and risk reduction through distance learning education'. *Outlooks on Pest Management*, 26(2): 66-71.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

We conduct student evaluations and evaluations of the knowledge-management initiative, and have a blog for beneficiaries of the project to post how the capacity-building initiatives have influenced their work.

Additional ES activities

- Rother is an invited member of the South African Bureau of Standards technical committee on pesticides.
- Rother is an invited member of South Africa's Multi-stakeholder Meeting on Chemicals Management.
- Rother is an invited member of the SA Department of Environmental Affairs Research Forum Steering Committee.
- Training SA DEA Working for Water health and safety officers and managers on herbicide health risks.
- Rother is a member of the FAO/WHO Joint Meeting on Pesticide Management.

Department of Public Health and Family Medicine

Head and Director: Assoc Prof Edina Sinanovic, Health Economics Division/Health Economics Unit (HEU);

Dr John E. Ataguba.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Contributing to the design of National Health Insurance (NHI) in South Africa.

Brief description of the initiative:

Membership of two work streams for the NHI in South Africa. The first pertains to the process of ensuring the purchaser-provider split and the accreditation of providers, while the second relates to the finalisation of the NHI policy paper for public release by Government.

Key thematic issues addressed:

Universal health coverage; health service benefits; healthcare access; healthcare finance.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative:

National Department of Health.
Nature of relationship(s) with external constituency: Consultation, advisory and policy input.

Length of relationship(s):

Since 2015.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service.

Dominant mode of engagement:

Technical assistance.

Nature of the outputs:

Contributing to the design and refinement of the NHI in South Africa.

Assessment of impact of the initiative:

None yet. However, this has the potential to improve health outcomes in the country.

Additional ES activities:

Member, board of trustees of the African Health Economics and Policy Association.

Department of Public Health and Family Medicine

Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research (CIDER) – Director: Prof Landon Myer.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To provide technical assistance to the NDoH, Western Cape Province and WHO in improving monitoring of the HIV/ART and TB services (drug-sensitive and drug-resistant); and soon, working on Maternal and Child Health.

Brief description of the initiative:

CIDER has created a software application to monitor patients who are on HIV and TB treatments. The electronic register is already in use in 3 000 clinics in South Africa. The brand name for this software application is TIER.net. The application was developed to help automate the capturing and tracking of HIV and TB patient data. The development of the software is a follow-up to the Ekapa2 application, which had

already been developed to achieve the same. The Ekapa2 software could not be used across all clinic environments, as it relies on internet access to work. TIER.net functions offline, and all that is required is a working computer. A three-tier approach allows Ministries of Health to strategically implement one of the tiers in each facility offering ART services. Each tier produces the same nationally-required monthly enrolment and quarterly cohort reports, so that outputs from the three tiers can be aggregated into a single database at any level of the health system.

Key thematic issues addressed:

HIV/ART and TB services, technical assistance, maternal and child health.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative:

National Department of Health and provincial departments of health of South Africa; World Health Organisation.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies:

Consultation relationship with partners: we provide technical assistance and design, and develop the software and many of the tools – sometimes in collaboration; often, we write the first drafts.

Length of relationship(s):

- National Department of Health – since 2010;
- Western Cape Provincial Department of Health – since 2001;
- WHO – since 2003.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement:

Policy guidelines and training.

Nature of the outputs:

Training, videos, Monitoring and Evaluation tools, policy guidelines.

Assessment of impact of the initiative:

The impact is visible: 3 500 sites are now reporting much more representative statistics on their programme and longitudinal cohort data (something they were not able to do previously). Resource allocation to these services is much more realistic, due to the more accurate statistics. The NDoH has commissioned an external scientific evaluation, which has already started. To date there is one research article, which undertook a qualitative evaluation of TIER.net.

Additional ES activities:

CIDER Research:

- Provincial health data centre;
- Tier.net.

Policy/guidelines:

- We wrote the first draft of Chapter 3 of the WHO Consolidated Strategic Information Guidelines, and participated in the writing of other chapters;
- We wrote the first draft of the NDoH TB Implementation Guidelines;

- We wrote the first draft of the HIV/TB Integrated M&E SOP;
- We collaborated on the TB digitisation strategy and vision.

Software Development:

- TIER.net is rolled out to over 3 500 facilities across South Africa, and is just starting implementation in all correctional services institutions. It is also used in projects in Malawi, Zimbabwe, Mozambique, Guinea and is starting scale-up countrywide in the DRC. We were in Sudan and Yemen, prior to the wars.

Master Training:

- We provide the master training to the NDoH so that they can replicate and improve in the provinces.

M&E Tools:

- We author most of the training exercises and M&E tools, such as the audits and site visit task lists that are used nationally.
- Technical expert for WHO 2015, 2013 and 2010 paediatric treatment guidelines.
- WHO technical expert consultations on:
 - Paediatric ARV drug optimisation;
 - CD4 monitoring;
 - Early infant diagnosis and treatment;
 - Modelling paediatric ART need;
 - Strategic use of ARVs in Africa.
- External reviewer of WHO guidelines on management of skin and oral HIV-associated conditions in children and adults.
- Technical expert input into national/local paediatric HIV guidelines such as Southern African HIV Clinicians' Society guidelines on neonatal HIV diagnosis and treatment, and guidelines on ART regimens and monitoring for children.
- Providing specific research inputs to inform development of policy guidelines:
 - Determining WHO paediatric ART initiation criteria for 2013 and 2015 guidelines;
 - WHO and national guidelines for paediatric ART regimen choice;
 - WHO guidelines for monitoring ART effectiveness.
- Involved in Red Cross Children's Hospital ART programme, including providing clinical care, ongoing M&E, and supporting academic and continuing education activities.

Department of Public Health and Family Medicine

Centre for Environmental and Occupational Health Research (CEOHR) – Director Assoc Prof Aqiel Dalvie.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Collaboration with Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning on the Air Pollution Project (DEADP).

Brief description of the initiative:

CEOHR and DEADP are collaborating on a study investigating the health effects of air pollution on children and adults residing in informal settlements in the Western Cape. CEOHR is leading the research, with DEADP providing input, funding, resources and support. The project involves the development of research capacity within DEADP, co-publication of research, community involvement and feedback, and input to policy.

Key thematic issues addressed:

Environmentally marginalised communities, air pollution, research capacity.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative:

- Input to design of research, funding, resources and support.
- Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies:
- Joint conceptualisation and design, consultation, obtaining feedback, funding and support.

Length of relationship(s):

Two years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement:

Applied research.

Nature of the outputs:

Research reports, peer-reviewed publications, translation.

Assessment of impact of the initiative:

Number of outputs, impact on policy.

Additional ES activities:

- The COEHR is collaborating with the Division of Occupational Therapy in the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences, and the School Development Unit in the Department of Education, on a schools awareness programme in Khayelitsha, which includes environmental health issues;
- The first-ever empirical study of risk perception related to fracking in South Africa, done by an MPH student and accepted for publication in 2016;
- Partnership with Edith Stephens Nature reserve on water and health research project.

Department of Public Health and Family Medicine

Director: Assoc Prof Jane Harries, Women's Health Research Unit (WHRU).

Purpose of the ES initiative

Designed a mobile phone application to assist women in determining their gestational age and contributing to self-autonomy.

Brief description of the initiative:

The Women's Health Research Unit, in collaboration with a global nongovernmental organization, Ipas, developed and then tested the acceptability and feasibility of an online gestational-age calculator called i-calculate. This initiative suggested that

women could use their cell phones to accurately assess their eligibility for early medical abortion, via an online gestational-age calculator. This was the first time mobile technology had been used in this way. Most pregnancy calculator applications or websites use due-date calculators, and provide other information that is not suitable for a woman seeking to terminate a pregnancy. This mobile app represents an opportunity to empower women by providing them with self-assessment opportunities, and with accurate and

safe abortion information. Seeking services earlier in pregnancy is safer, less expensive, and provides more options for women. The ability to self-assess gestational age using an online calculator has the potential to empower women, providing them with some self-autonomy of health care.

Key thematic issues addressed

Self-assessment, empowerment, mHealth, translational research, women's health.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative:

Collaborated with NGO, and tested feasibility and acceptability with women seeking to terminate a pregnancy. Provincial and National Departments of Health: to be used in the reproductive-health setting, and in other resource-constrained settings.

Length of relationship(s):

Three years, and ongoing with other constituencies

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Applied/operational research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research, public dialogue, media interviews, social network platforms.

Nature of the outputs

Academic journal articles; presentations to WC al Department of Health and healthcare providers, managers and policymakers, NGOs and academics in South Africa working in reproductive health and rights; international conference presentations.

Assessment of impact of the initiative:

Used by healthcare providers and women; use of this web-based platform by other NGOs locally and internationally.

Additional ES activities:

- Assoc Prof Jane Harries – Technical advisor and external peer reviewer to World Health Organization (WHO) on Sexual and Reproductive Health Guidelines: Health-worker roles in providing safe abortion care and post-abortion contraception;
- Assoc Prof Jane Harries – Steering Committee Member, Leading Safe Choices, Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG);
- Assoc Prof Jennifer Moodley – serves on the Ministerial Advisory Committee on the Prevention and Control of Cancer (MACC), and chairs the MACC cancer-research working group;
- Assoc Prof Jennifer Moodley – invited to serve on the American Association for Cancer Research (AACR) Regional Advisory Committee on Africa.

Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine

Clinical Infectious Diseases Research Initiative.

Based in the Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine, in the Faculty of Health Sciences.

Director and Infectious Diseases Specialist: Honorary Professor Robert J Wilkinson.

Infectious Diseases Specialists: Professor Graeme Meintjes and Dr Armin Deffur.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Our community-based research is an important part of our research-group activities, as clinical research requires integrity and an ethical approach.

Brief description of the initiative:

The Clinical Infectious Diseases Research Initiative comprises a group of academic researchers (clinicians, post-doctoral fellows,

postgraduate students and clinical staff) conducting research in the field of tuberculosis, HIV, and HIV-associated tuberculosis and non-communicable diseases. The main participant recruitment site is an independently-funded research unit on the site of the Khayelitsha Day Hospital at Site B, as well as a unit within the Khayelitsha Hospital. A specialised service for diagnostics and treatment of these diseases continues to be offered in 2016 to the community participants for the duration

of the research projects and includes referrals to relevant clinics. The unit has a digital X-ray machine that is available to the provincial clinic site. A strong emphasis is placed on the support of the study participants.

Key thematic issues addressed

Diagnosis, treatment and research of tuberculosis and HIV-associated tuberculosis and non-communicable diseases, diabetes and hypertension.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative:

Funding is sourced from international and South African funders through rigorous application processes.

The current funders in 2016 include:

- Wellcome Trust (UK);
- European Union;
- National Institutes of Health (US);
- Research Councils (UK) via Francis Crick Institute;
- South African Medical Research Council;
- South African Department of Science and Technology;
- Locally, we have a strong relationship with the Ubuntu clinic at Site B Khayelitsha, a provincial clinic on the site of the Khayelitsha Day Hospital, as well as the Khayelitsha Provincial Hospital and the other provincial- and City-controlled clinics in the Khayelitsha District.
- We have collaborated with the following community groups in Khayelitsha:
 - TAC (Treatment Action Campaign) – activist group, with whom we have collaborated on new studies and community education;
 - *Médecins Sans Frontières* (MSF) has assisted with consultation and collaboration on recruitment of study participants;
 - False Bay College is an educational college that has allowed health days to be held, giving our community-liaison team an opportunity to promote HIV education to a younger target group;
 - Khayelitsha Health Forum has been informed of research projects being conducted, and we have obtained their approval;
 - Community Advisory Boards (CABS) have been convened, with members of the local community advising on culturally acceptable practice within the community.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies:

- Leading up to the award of funding grants, guidance is taken from the funders for the area of research supported by the funder when preparing the grant applications.
- Permission for performing research is obtained from Provincial Health and City of Cape Town authorities prior to starting a research project.
- Detailed consent is obtained from participants, ensuring their understanding of the research project according to Good Clinical Practice principles and authorisation from the University of Cape Town's Human Research Ethics Committee.
- Report-back given via annual research days, written reports, and feedback to the community via open health days.

Length of relationship(s):

Awareness of the high rate of tuberculosis infection in Cape Town led Professor Robert J Wilkinson to join the Institute of Infectious Disease 12 years ago to begin research in this field.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship:

Research and service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research with aim to improve outcomes of TB/HIV infection with a supportive clinical service; tuberculosis treatment policy has also been altered as a result of research conducted by the CIDRI research unit.

Nature of the outputs:

- New treatment guidelines (national and international);
- Early diagnosis of infectious diseases and non-communicable diseases;
- New vaccines tested;
- Support of participants in the research studies;
- Referrals to relevant clinics;
- Publications in peer-reviewed journals;
- Conference presentations;
- Feedback to the community on preventative measures to improve health related to tuberculosis and HIV;
- Feedback to the associated clinics and hospitals via research days;
- Feedback to the community via health open days such as World TB day (24 March 2016).

Assessment of impact of the initiative:

The willingness of participants to take part in research studies confirms that the studies are being conducted with integrity. We have continued support from Western Cape Provincial authorities, the City Health Department and the management of Khayelitsha Day Hospital and Khayelitsha Hospital, as well as the other clinics in the Khayelitsha sub-district, and MSF and TAC.

An increase in knowledge of life skills related to these diseases as well as an improvement

in health due to excellent patient care also indicates a positive impact of the initiative.

Additional ES activities:

- Eh!Woza public engagement project for the youth in Khayelitsha;
- Voluntary patient care by clinicians within the research unit;
- Participation in teaching ward rounds at Khayelitsha Hospital;
- Consultations given by research unit clinicians on request from Ubuntu HIV-TB clinics.

Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine

South African Tuberculosis Vaccine Initiative (SATVI).

FOCUS PROJECT: LIENKIE SE LONGE DRAMA

Principal Investigator: Dr Michele Tameris.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Public engagement, cultural performance, participatory research.

Brief description of the initiative:

The aim of this project was to engage Worcester-area residents through drama, visual art and performance for improved understanding of TB, clinical research, and their rights and responsibilities as trial participants. We used street, prison, taxi and clinic theatre performances to raise awareness about TB, and to develop, pilot and refine a dramatic script for an adult version of an awareness- raising TB drama. This drama was then performed at three different venues during the annual Worcester Easter festival, as well as at five community-based clinics in surrounding rural areas. Short, rapid surveys were done after clinic performances and those at the Easter festival, and volunteers for post-performance focus-group evaluations were drawn from those interviewed.

Key thematic issues:

- Street theatre, TB, stigma, adherence, TB clinical research.
- External constituencies
- Mother tongue Project, Medical Research Council.
- Nature of relationship
- Participation in a drama project and conceptualisation of project,

Length of relationship

Between two and four years

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement:

Applied theatre.

Nature of the outputs:

Street, clinic and taxi theatre performances, street festival.

Assessment of impact of the initiative:

Surveys post-performance, post-performance focus groups.

Additional ES activities

- **KICK TB & HIV PROGRAMME, MAY 2016**
In May 2016 SATVI launched the Kick TB & HIV Awareness programme, through which SATVI reached 17 000 primary-school children across eight towns in the Cape Winelands District, in conjunction with the Department of Education (who funded the programme), Department of Health, and TB Care II-USAID. The program followed a format developed by the Kick TB & HIV Programme which, in a

45-minute programme, teaches children about the signs and symptoms of TB and how to prevent TB. During the programme, TB & HIV coordinators at schools were given TB educational toolkits and activity books developed by TB Alliance, and many have responded positively that they will use the material during the third term, when TB is discussed in the Life Orientation class. This has already led to a meeting of various partners within the Department of Health working towards TB education for vulnerable populations.

Partners: Department of Education, Department of Health, Kick TB & HIV, TB Care II-USAID.

• **KICK TB POSTER DESIGN COMPETITION, MAY 2016**

During May 2016 SATVI launched the Kick TB & HIV Poster Competition, in partnership with TB Alliance, AERAS and the Department of Education, at participating schools in the Cape Winelands District. The competition closed on 25 June 2016, and the adjudication process has commenced.

Partners: TB Alliance, AERAS, Department of Education, and the UCT Michaelis Fine Art School.

• **TB, HIV/AIDS AND HEALTH PROGRAMME DIALOGUES, JULY 2016**

During July 2016 SATVI participated in an HIV/AIDS and TB dialogue that reached 256 Grade 11 learners at two schools in the Cape Winelands District, namely the Hex Valley Secondary School (De Doorns) and Witzenberg High School (Wolseley). The aim of this dialogue was to raise awareness among learners about issues that came out of the AIDS 2016 Conference held in Durban, South Africa.

Partners: Anova Health Institute, Government Communications Information Systems (GCIS), Department of Health: Cape Winelands District.

• **PHOTOVOICE PARTICIPATORY MEDIA PROJECT, JULY 2016**

During July 2016, SATVI embarked on the implementation of a Photovoice media project, commencing among Youth Community Advisory Board (CAB) members and later being extended to other audiences (schools and social formations), targeting young people through peer education. This

is a novel approach, because the Youth CAB, who are still being trained in this photo-novella peer-education participatory research approach, have already started writing up the stories of adult CAB members. The project, which is at project proposal development level, will run for one year, and will hopefully result in the production of ten Photovoice Books, which will be exhibited at local libraries and through the local press to share findings with the broader community.

Partners: Children's Resource Centre, Child to Child Trust, UCT Film & Media School.

• **CHELEKA MPANDE, SATVI MSC STUDENT** participated in Eh!Woza, a Wellcome Trust-funded community engagement project.

The project aims to engage Grade 10 and 11 pupils from Ikamva Youth, a Khayelitsha-based youth organisation, in terms of biomedical Tuberculosis (TB) research, and provide the youth with skills and equipment to produce short documentaries about TB in their communities. Eh!Woza is coordinated by Dr Anastasia Koch, a Postdoctoral Research Fellow at the Clinical Infectious Diseases Research Initiative (CIDRI) at the IDM, and Ed Young, a South African artist. Cheleka Mpande assisted with all biomedical research workshops, and specifically, facilitated the TB vaccinology workshop, highlighting the clinical-trial research SATVI conducts.

Partners: Clinical Infectious Disease Research Initiative (CIDRI), Ikamva Youth.

• **MR KELVIN VOLLENHOVEN, SATVI**

Communications and Marketing Manager, is involved with the Children's Resource Centre (CRC), a Cape Town-based non-governmental organisation that organises peer-education-based children's programmes, such as the child-to-child health programme Values, Girl Child Movement, school-based health centres, and a children's newspaper, together with other media work. Aside from being a board member he is also involved with media programmes within the CRC, one of which is documenting the history of the CRC through media content development.

Department of Primary Health Care Directorate

Prof Steve Reid.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Advocacy for rural health.

Brief description of the initiative

Contributed to the foundation of the Rural Health Advocacy Project (RHAP), and has been on the RHAP Steering Committee since 2011. Their primary aim is to advocate for the rights of rural communities to access quality and equitable rural health care, and provide a coordinated voice and safe place for rural healthcare workers to channel concerns and recommendations regarding issues affecting rural health care. RHAP believes that healthy rural communities are integral to a healthy nation. Their mission is to connect practice, policy and partners by being a leading resource in the field of rural health advocacy that facilitates the translation of rural health needs and healthcare solutions into policy and decision-making. Strategic objectives include rural-friendly policies, financing for rural health, human resources for rural health, and monitoring implementation. Their 2016-2021 strategic framework encompasses the fundamental importance of community voice and accountability to the community, to enable rural people's access to quality health care.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Rural Health policy.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Government (National Department of Health), non-profit organisations, professional associations, and rural communities.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies:

Joint collaboration.

Length of relationship(s)

Six years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

- Strategic research: government-funded research, corporate-funded research, non-profit-funded research.

- Public service: Policy development/ engagement/systems development, expert advice/support/assistance/evidence/ service for public benefit, involvement in external (non-academic) structures.

Dominant mode of engagement:

Applied research.

Nature of the outputs

Health policy changes.

Assessment of impact of the initiative:

Ongoing research.

Additional ES activities:

- Medicine and the Arts MOOC; Leadership Development for Health Equity; compulsory community service for health professionals; resilience in health workers; social accountability of medical education.
- **PRIMARY HEALTH CARE DIRECTORATE**
The growing inequities in South African society and the persistent negative effects of the social determinants of health have been highlighted by the recent student protests and the call for decolonisation of the university and society. As a unit charged with addressing these societal disparities within the Faculty of Health Sciences, the PHC Directorate has sought to influence the teaching, research and service of each department using the principles of the Primary Health Care Philosophy. Themes of human rights, equity, a holistic approach, community participation, and health promotion have been inserted into a number of existing courses, particularly in the pre-clinical years, with varying degrees of success.
- Topics of research into equity in health care include: gender/queer theory; medical health humanities; social health histories; eco-feminism; meat and masculinities; climate change and environmental health; developing student agency; people-centred health systems; community-oriented health care; health advocacy and activism; role of spirituality in health; developing the ideal health professional in practice and

education; community mental health; marginalised communities; and impact of structural and embodied violence.

- Prof Steve Reid (Director), Dehnan Swart (Health Teaching Platform Manager), James Irlam (Senior Lecturer & Sixth-Year Electives Convenor), Dr Hermann Reuter (Eden District CBE Coordinator), Dr Francois Marais (Eden District Student Coordinator).
- The PRIMARY HEALTH CARE DIRECTORATE (PHCD) has served the Faculty in 2016 via the maintenance and development of the clinical teaching platform. The highlight of this development has been the extension of the teaching platform in the Eden District in George, where a campus has been established for final-year medical students. Fifteen students are participating in the initial one-year longitudinal integrated in-service training curriculum in 2016, which follows an equivalent programme to those based in Cape Town. This includes clinical and district hospital rotations, two elective periods, and after-hours work.

The hospitals in the Eden District include the secondary hospital in George, and the district hospitals in Oudtshoorn. Meetings have been held in 2016 with Knysna Hospital staff in preparation for sending students there in 2017. There are also excellent opportunities for community-based learning through Bethesda Hospice in George and the Ithemba Lobomi project in Thembalethu, as well as through other NGOs in the neighbouring towns. The benefits for the area are enormous, encouraging academics – many with specialized knowledge – to visit the district and provide services. It will raise awareness that George is developing through institutions of higher learning, and the presence of UCT will further raise the awareness of all South Africans that George is a centre of learning. Most importantly, it will assist in addressing the escalating number of health issues, mainly due to a shortage of treatment facilities and health-service staff, thus facilitating improved opportunities for the people in the district.

Primary Health Care Directorate

Prof Steve Reid.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Advocacy for rural health.

Brief description of the initiative

I contributed to the foundation of the Rural Health Advocacy Project (RHAP), and have been on the RHAP Steering Committee since 2011. RHAP's primary aim is to advocate for the rights of rural communities to access quality and equitable rural health care, and provide a coordinated voice and safe place for rural healthcare workers to channel concerns and recommendations regarding issues affecting rural health care. RHAP believes that healthy rural communities are integral to a healthy nation. Their mission is to connect practice, policy and partners by being a leading resource in the field of rural health advocacy that facilitates the translation of rural health needs and healthcare solutions into policy and decision-making. Strategic objectives include rural-friendly policies, financing for rural health, human resources for rural health, and monitoring implementation.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Rural health policy.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Government (National Department of Health), non-profit organisations, professional associations, and rural communities.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Joint collaboration.

Length of relationship(s)

Six years.

Dominant mode of engagement

- Strategic research: government-funded research; corporate-funded research; non-profit-funded research.
- Public service: policy development/

engagement/systems development; expert advice/support/assistance/evidence/service for public benefit; involvement in external (non-academic) structures.

- Applied research.

Nature of the outputs

Health-policy changes.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Ongoing research.

Additional ES activities

- Medicine and the Arts MOOC;
- Leadership Development for Health Equity;
- Compulsory Community Service for health professionals;
- Resilience in health workers;
- Social accountability of medical education.

Psychiatry and Mental Health:Centre for Public Mental Health

Prof Crick Lund, Erica Breuer, Emily Baron, Deepak Soowamber, Gillian Hanslo, Maggie Marx.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The purpose of the Programme for Improving Mental Health Care (PRIME) is to develop, implement, evaluate and scale up mental healthcare plans in five low- and middle-income countries, in order to improve health, social and economic outcomes for people living with mental illness and for their families.

Brief description of the initiative

The PRIME (www.prime.uct.ac.za) is a research consortium comprising multiple partners, including academic institutions, non-governmental organisations, international organisations and Ministries of Health. PRIME aims to inform the development of mental health programmes that improve health and socio-economic outcomes. The work is being conducted in five countries (Ethiopia, India, Nepal, South Africa and Uganda), in three broad phases.

During the final stages of PRIME we will be working to disseminate our findings and key tools that we have developed to a range of other countries that have expressed interest in our work.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Mental health, health services research, scaling up of health services, evaluation of complex health interventions, reducing the treatment gap for mental disorders.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

PRIME is led from UCT, and is a collaboration between 1) academic institutions (Makerere University, Uganda; University of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa; Addis Ababa University, Ethiopia; and the Centre for Global Mental Health, including the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine and the Institute of Psychiatry, Kings College London, UK); 2) Non-governmental organisations (BasicNeeds, HealthNet TPO, Nepal); 3) the World Health Organisation and Ministry of Health partners in all five countries.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Partners from Ministries of Health, academic institutions and NGOs have been involved from the outset in the conceptualisation and design of the programme: obtaining funding, the development and implementation of the mental healthcare plans in demonstration districts, the development of the evaluation strategy, and adaptation and scaling up of revised mental healthcare plans.

Length of relationship(s)

The planning for PRIME started in June 2010 with all the above stakeholders, and intensified in May 2011 when funding was received from the Department of International Development in the UK to support this work. The programme will terminate in April 2017.

Dominant mode of engagement

- Strategic research: government-funded research; corporate-funded research; non-profit-funded research;
- Applied/action research;
- Public service: expert advice/support/assistance/evidence/service for public benefit.

Nature of the outputs

The outputs of the broader programme are numerous, and so far include 53 peer-reviewed journal publications and 36 conference presentations, 11 policy briefs, a website, social media presence, a film documentary, and contributions to teaching and supervision of formal postgraduate programmes (PhD and Master's programmes at UCT, LSHTM, KCL, AAU).

In the implementation and scaling up of districts in PRIME countries, outputs include trained staff (including district-level staff, medical officers, nurses, community health workers and volunteers), improved supervision structures, community-awareness programmes, and functioning medication supplies.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

There are various ways which we are assessing impact. We are using a variety of indicators outlined in our logframe to determine whether our collaboration has an impact on policy. Some examples of these indicators and our achievements are:

- Extent to which PRIME outputs contribute to mental-health aspects of international development targets beyond 2015 – by March 2016, PRIME had been cited in two international policy documents: the 2013 WISH report, and the Disability and Development Inquiry in April 2014;

- Use of research evidence from PRIME in key policy documents, plans, and speeches in the study countries – by March 2016 PRIME had been cited in four documents in study countries;
- % men and women suffering from priority mental disorders in the PRIME implementation area who receive evidence-based treatment – by the end of March 2016, there was a 115% absolute increase in the percentage of people with mental illness treated in the PRIME implementation areas in India, Nepal and Uganda (figures not available yet for South Africa and Ethiopia);
- Preliminary findings from South Africa indicate that the proportion of people correctly identified with depression attending primary-care clinics increased from 6.0% to 16.0%, and there was a clinically significant improvement in depression at three-month follow-up.

The results of our evaluation of the implementation and scaling-up phases of the project will also contribute to our assessment of impact. For example, we are conducting repeat community surveys in four of the PRIME implementation areas, to determine whether contact coverage for treatment of alcohol use and depression has improved as a result of PRIME.

Additional ES

1. Showcasing of the work of the Alan J Flisher Centre for Public Mental Health at the historic World Bank/WHO meeting on Global Mental Health in Washington DC, April 2016: 'Out of the Shadows: making mental health a global development priority';
2. Ongoing participation in the South African National Ministerial Advisory Committee for Mental Health;

Coordination of World Mental Health Day activities with Cape Mental Health and other non-governmental organisations to raise awareness for mental health.

Surgery (Ophthalmology)

Assoc Prof Nagib du Toit.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To provide low-cost cataract surgery to those who do not qualify for state services, but cannot afford private care.

Brief description of the initiative

In 2007, our department head tasked me with dealing with the cataract waiting list at Groote Schuur Hospital (GSH), which

included over 2 000 patients with a waiting time of 12-18 months for surgery.

A new system of prioritising patients was introduced for cataract wait-listing, according to the level of loss of vision based on World Health Organisation criteria. Unfortunately, patients who did not qualify as blind or partially-sighted were turned away. With time, the system was modified; so that over a period of five years, the waiting list was completely eliminated, and patients could thus be booked directly onto a theatre list after presenting to the clinic. By 2013, the waiting time for cataract surgery was reduced to three to four months.

As a result of patients who did not qualify for cataract surgery at GSH being refused, I developed an alternative service for those who could afford to pay (or solicit the funds to cover) the basic costs of their surgery. This was called the Patient-Funded Project (PFP), and was initiated in 2008, after several meetings with GSH administration and intensive planning. The fee that patients paid for this service was used to pay for the cost of consumables, use of GSH theatres on a Saturday morning, and payment of staff.

Unfortunately, the PFP was stopped in 2011. In 2012, a member of the Teaching Hospitals Board who had witnessed the success of the PFP was approached by a businessman (blinded by diabetic eye disease) who wanted to give something back to the community. He asked me to restart the PFP, outside of GSH, by establishing a community-based cataract-surgery day centre, to provide a service to those patients from the lower socio-economic groups. They did not qualify for surgery at GSH,

but could not afford private care. This would be done on a non-profit, cost-recovery basis, with any excess funds to be used to provide free surgery to those who were really indigent. Over the past four years, approval has been obtained, a building prepared, a clinic and theatre equipped; and the project will finally be ready to start in October 2016. In the meantime, Save Vision South Africa (a branch of the Islamic Medical Association) has approached us, and agreed to sponsor patients and pay the basic costs for them to have surgery at this new centre. This means that surgery will be provided at no cost to indigent patients.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Cataract blindness.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Private business.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Conceptualisation, planning, licencing, managing.

Length of relationship(s)

Four years.

Dominant mode of engagement

Service.

Nature of the outputs

Cataract detection and surgical treatment.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Monitor cataract surgery rate and audit results.

Children's Institute

Assoc Prof Shanaaz Mathews

Purpose of the engaged scholarship initiative

The first national child-homicide study by the South African Medical Research Council (MRC) and the University of Cape Town shed some light on deaths that occur outside facilities by drawing on mortuary and police data. This study estimated that 1 018 children died as a result of homicide in 2009, with a large proportion (44.6%) of these

deaths due to abuse and neglect. The objective of this pilot was to test the effectiveness of the teams in strengthening response systems, and to prevent child deaths in the local setting.

Brief description of the initiative

The pilot CDR project was initiated by the Children's Institute (CI), in partnership with Prof Lorna Martin, Division of Forensic Medicine

& Toxicology, Department of Pathology, UCT; Dr David Coetzee, Health Impact Assessment, Western Cape Department of Health and School of Public Health and Family Medicine, UCT; and Assoc Prof Chris Scott, Department of Paediatrics and Child Health, UCT. The aim of the project was to foster an intersectoral collaborative approach to the management of child deaths through the development of a surveillance system for child deaths presenting to a medicolegal laboratory (mortuary). At the core of the process was the establishment of a multidisciplinary team with representatives from law enforcement, social services, health, forensic pathology and prosecution services, at two pilot sites: Salt River Mortuary in the Western Cape, and Phoenix Mortuary in KwaZulu-Natal. These teams meet retrospectively to share case-specific information and review the circumstances of child death (birth to 17 years of age)s. The Child Death Review (CDR) pilot was modelled on international best practice, taken from CDR teams that have been in operation in high-income countries for the past two decades. To our knowledge, this was the first attempt to test the feasibility of a CDR in a low- or middle-income country.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Child mortality, child deaths, respiratory tract infection, fatal child abuse, child death review, health system strengthening.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Multidisciplinary range of agencies; Departments of Health, Western Cape (WC) and KwaZulu-Natal (KZN); Departments of Social Development, WC and KZN; South African Police Service, WC and KZN; Childline South Africa; Child Welfare Society, KZN.

Children's Institute

Katharine Hall, Winnie Sambu and Lizette Berry.

Purpose of the initiative

In 2016, the Children's Institute at the University of Cape Town, in collaboration with Ilifa Labantwana and the Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation in the Presidency, published the South

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

The relationship with the Department of Health was one in which they were involved in the conceptualisation of the project, with the goal of the Department taking ownership should it show efficacy.

Length of relationship(s)

January 2014 to the present.

Nature of the outputs

Two functional multi-agency CDR teams, at two sites in South Africa; two peer-reviewed publications, and presentations at international conferences; a research brief; multiple stakeholder engagement meetings and media engagements.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

The CDR pilot has shown efficacy, in the South African setting, in providing valuable insights into out-of-hospital deaths. The review process, using a social autopsy approach, brings together the social factors contributing to child deaths in conjunction with medical causes, to gain a better understanding of why and how children are dying. The CI will be using these findings to advocate for strengthening of the child protection system. Furthermore, the Department of Health has operationalised the project, and CDR teams will be established throughout the region by early 2017. Similarly, the project is also being expanded in KZN.

Additional ES activities

Training of additional CDR teams in the WC and KZN; continuation of CDR meetings in the WC and KZN.

African Early Childhood Review. The main purpose of the initiative was to provide information on the situation of young children (aged six years and below) in the country, focusing on the extent and delivery of Early Childhood Development (ECD)

services. It was produced as a tool to be used by ECD service providers and practitioners, in order to highlight opportunities for linking services.

Brief description of the initiative

The SA Early Childhood Review contains statistics on over 40 indicators, gives an overview of the situation of young children (0-6 years old) and that of their primary caregivers, and also examines the progress made over the years. In addition, it looks at the delivery of Early Childhood Development (ECD) services across five domains: primary-level maternal and child health, support for primary caregivers, nutrition, social services, and early learning. These domains are based on the essential components of the comprehensive package of ECD services, outlined in the national ECD policy, that was approved by the South African Cabinet in December 2015, which are needed to support the overall development of young children in the country. The initiative therefore serves as a useful baseline of ECD services and facilitates monitoring of the implementation of the new ECD policy. The publication is based on Children Count (www.childrencount.net), a data and advocacy project run by the Children's Institute that uses statistics to regularly monitor the situation of children in South Africa. A statistical brief, which formed the basis of the review, was presented and discussed at provincial dialogues that involved various government departments and other stakeholders in the ECD sector. These dialogues took place in 2014.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Poverty, nutrition, primary healthcare, early learning, child health, maternal health, income support, early childhood development, ECD services.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The ECD review was a joint collaboration between the Children's Institute and two other organisations: Ilifa Labantwana, an NGO working in the ECD sector, and the Department for Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation (DPME) in the Presidency.

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

The Children's Institute and Ilifa Labantwana jointly conceptualised and designed the review, with

the majority of the research being conducted by Children's Institute researchers. Ilifa Labantwana coordinated provincial dialogues, at which the statistical brief was presented and discussed. Ilifa also took responsibility for coordinating the launch and handling media liaison. The Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation gave input and hosted the interactive launch.

Length of relationship(s)

The Children's Institute and Ilifa Labantwana have an ongoing relationship and have worked together on multiple initiatives since 2011, and on the statistical publication since 2014. The Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation came on board in 2015.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research and knowledge exchange.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research.

Nature of the outputs

- The SA Early Childhood Development Review (2016) www.childrencount.net/uploads/SA%20ECD%20Review%202016%20low%20res%20for%20web.pdf;
- Launch workshop attended by government officials and representatives from the NGO sector;
- Media engagement – radio, TV, print & social media.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

An impact assessment has not been conducted. The review attracted extensive media coverage from print media, TV & radio. Ilifa, DPME and other implementing departments have expressed interest in establishing this as an annual ECD review, as it is regarded as a useful tool for monitoring service delivery.

Additional ES activities

Katharine Hall & Winnie Sambu worked on Children Count, an annual statistical monitoring project (www.childrencount.net).

Children's Institute

Poverty and Inequality Initiative (PII/SALDRU) and the Children's Institute

(Ariane de Lannoy, Lori Lake and Charmaine Smith)

Purpose of the initiative

The aim of the 2015 Child Gauge was to highlight the precarious situation of children as they transition into young adulthood, and the need for interventions that support youth development.

Brief description of the initiative

The South African Child Gauge® is an annual publication of the Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. It provides a snapshot of the status of children in South Africa, and in particular monitors progress towards the realisation of their rights. Each year, the publication focuses on a major challenge affecting children's well-being, as a lens to critically analyse the position of children and the potential policy responses required. In 2015, the Poverty and Inequality Initiative partnered with the Children's Institute to produce a youth-focused edition of the Gauge. This publication highlights the precarious situation of children as they transition into young adulthood, and the need for interventions that support youth development. The 2015 youth-focused edition of the Gauge provides an overview of the status of these older children and youth, and allows for the identification of evidence-based programmes for youth that are aimed at breaking the inter-generational transmission of poverty to the next generation of children.

As a key communication and advocacy tool, the 2015 youth-focused Gauge makes academic research accessible to a wider audience. It provides evidence to educate and raise awareness of critical issues affecting the country's youth towards ensuring that government policies, programmes and services promote the realisation of their rights, and of the rights of the next cohort of children. As such, the Gauge also aimed to inform the process of designing the new National Youth Policy (2015-2020) and its implementation plan. At the start of the Gauge process, a national and multi-disciplinary engagement with academics and civil society was organised in collaboration with the Human Science Research Council. The editorial team of

the Gauge submitted a joint set of comments on the draft policy to the Youth Desk within the Presidency, which was responsible for the design of the policy. Furthermore, the 2015 Gauge is accompanied by a youth bulletin called Youth Matters, created by young people and in collaboration with Ikamva Youth. It provided youth with the opportunity to let their voices be heard regarding the issues that shape their lives. One of those issues, mentioned repeatedly by the young participants, was that of a lack of access to information – for instance, about education, career trajectories, and 'the world of work'. In an attempt to respond to the request of young people for information, the Poverty and Inequality Initiative, in partnership with the Children's Institute, Ikamva Youth and the DG Murray Trust have developed 'Yazi', an easily accessible information portal that visually maps the pathways through the education system, from grade 9 onwards into higher education, or into the world of work. It is meant to provide young people with the details they need to make informed decisions about their educational or career trajectories. The Gauge launch in November 2015 was followed by a policy and research dialogue on youth, inequality and education, which provided for deeper engagement between researchers and policy-makers.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

intergenerational transmission of poverty, education, post-school education, the labour market, health, parenting, migration, identity and belonging, and navigational capacities.

Other key words would be: youth, youth development, poverty and inequality, youth development policies and interventions.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Key partners included: Ikamva Youth and learners taking part in the Ikamva programme; UNICEF

South Africa; the Programme to Support Pro-Poor Policy Development in the Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation; World Vision South Africa; the DG Murray Trust; the DST-NRF Centre for Excellence in Human Development, University of the Witwatersrand; the Human Science Research Council; and the National Youth Development Agency.

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

Each issue of the Child Gauge brings together leading academics and policy-makers to focus on a critical dimension of child well-being – interrogating and collating the latest research evidence to inform policy and practice. We consciously involve key stakeholders throughout the production process, to inform the scope and content of the Child Gauge and build a sense of common purpose.

A consultative roundtable with thought leaders in government, civil society and research is used to inform the purpose, scope and content of the Child Gauge, and the conceptual framework is developed in consultation with the editorial advisory board. Over 20 authors contributed to the volume, and each essay was taken through an academic peer review and plain-language edit to ensure that the content was accessible and relevant to a wider audience of policy-makers and practitioners.

A high-profile launch provides a platform for dialogue between government, civil society and the development community, and a proactive media strategy includes the careful framing of key messages and supporting authors to draft opinion editorials and participate in media interviews.

Length of relationship(s)

The first issue of the South African Child Gauge was published in 2005, and the current model of engagement draws on the expertise and critical partnerships that have been built over the 10-year period since, as well as the Children Institute's broader advocacy and engagement in the policy arena.

The multi-dimensional approach to the 2015 Gauge and the evidence it has managed to consolidate form a firm basis for the work on youth that is now taken forward by the Poverty and Inequality Initiative. Further partnerships with local and national government (National Youth Desk; Treasury; Department for Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation; etc) continue to be fostered, and work extends across various academic departments and institutions. There remains a strong focus on bringing together solid academic evidence and the voices of young people, in an attempt to inform policy and practice.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research and service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research, presentations and publications, public dialogues, knowledge translation to a range of audiences (policy-makers, programme designers, youth).

Nature of the outputs

- Child Gauge distribution: 3 500 books published and distributed to policy-makers and practitioners. The Gauge is accompanied by a policy brief, a poster, and in 2015, by a bulletin produced by young people themselves.
- The launch and media outreach generated a total of 54 media reports, on television (3), radio (13), in print (22), and online (16).

Assessment of impact of the initiative

The South African Child Gauge was formally evaluated in 2007, and a process review was held with past editors in 2016.

Additional ES activities

Development and piloting of the Yazi portal; feedback on the pathways map that was developed by the Children's Institute, the Poverty and Inequality Initiative, and Ikamva Youth, and that will be printed by the DG Murray Trust; a Policy and Research Dialogue on 'Youth, Inequality and the Labour Market'.

Children's Institute

Lori Lake and Lucy Jamieson

Purpose of the engaged scholarship

The Child Rights and Advocacy module forms part of the new Postgraduate Diploma in Community and General Paediatrics, and aims to build leadership for child health in the public health system. The course aims to build paediatricians' capacity to advocate for child health, forge intersectoral partnerships, enhance the quality of care and develop innovative health-systems responses to address the burden of childhood illness within their catchment area.

Brief description of the initiative

UCT launched its new Postgraduate Diploma in Community and General Paediatrics in 2015; and based on the success of our child-rights course, the Children's Institute was invited to contribute a module on Child Rights and Advocacy, which carries 10 points at NQF level 9. The eight-week course is positioned at the start of the two-year programme, and is intended to serve as a touchstone that students will refer back to in later modules that focus on policy, programmes, leadership and management.

We drew on the expertise of the Centre for Innovation in Learning and Teaching to maximise the potential of the online platform, and to stimulate active participation and shared learning across different sites. The blended-learning approach also provided an opportunity to introduce a number of practical tasks – such as a home visit, a patient satisfaction survey and a directory of local services – that enables students to integrate child rights into their existing practice. The course culminates in an advocacy project of each student's choice.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Child rights, child health, advocacy, community paediatrics, professional education, blended learning.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The blended-learning approach enables us to engage with paediatricians working in hospitals

and district clinical-specialist teams across the country; and through them, to effect change in clinical care and the design and delivery of healthcare services that benefits child patients, their caregivers, and the broader population at risk.

Nature of relationship with external constituency

A series of structured portfolio tasks encourages paediatricians to reflect critically on their own practice, to listen and respond to the views of children and their caregivers, and to use these insights to enhance the quality of care; while the weekly discussion fora promote shared learning across different sites, and create a supportive community of practice as students become familiar with the language of child rights and advocacy.

Length of relationship(s)

The Child Rights and Advocacy module runs over an eight-week period, and is designed as a catalyst to shift both thinking and practice from the narrow clinical focus of paediatrics to incorporating a broader appreciation of the social determinants of child health at district level. The students' advocacy projects and issues raised in the child-rights module are then carried forward and consolidated over the course of the two-year PG Diploma.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement

It includes elements of blended learning, continuing professional development and service learning.

Nature of the outputs

A blended eight-week programme on child rights and advocacy, student portfolios, and advocacy projects.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

We have not yet done a formal evaluation,

as the course is still in its infancy; but student evaluations speak to significant shifts in thinking and practice, and many of the advocacy projects have extended beyond academic exercises and have had real impact on the ground.

For example, a 2016 student project in Limpopo has helped raise awareness and improve living conditions in the Kangaroo Mother Care Ward – providing curtains for privacy, and a hot-water cylinder so that mothers can wash themselves and their clothes – which gives effect to women's rights to dignity and an environment that is not harmful to their health, while improving children's survival, health and developmental outcomes. Another student, in KwaZulu-Natal, used his knowledge of child rights to successfully challenge the Port Shepstone Hospital's practice of charging caregivers for transport when accompanying their children to Addington Hospital, while a third used his advocacy skills to resuscitate the milk bank at Paarl Hospital.

A more formal evaluation in the form a Master's thesis in Higher Education will follow in 2017, tracing shifts in students' thinking and practice – with a particular focus on what enables their emerging voice and identity as child-health advocates.

Additional ES activities

Lori works as commissioning editor at the Children's Institute and plays a central role in the publication of the South African Child Gauge and the design and delivery of our child-rights courses for health and allied professionals. She contributed to civil society's Alternative Report to the UN Committee on the Rights of the Child, which serves as a key accountability mechanism in monitoring South Africa's progress towards the realisation of children's rights. Lori co-chairs the advocacy committee in the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health, and coordinated the Department's critique of the National Health Institute's White Paper from a child-health perspective. She was also privileged to participate in the 2016 Engaged Scholarship Programme.

Faculty of Law

Department of Public Law

Prof Pierre de Vos.

Purpose of the initiative

Promoting constitutionalism and social justice.

Nature of the activities

Writing a blog (Constitutionally Speaking), which is republished on the *Daily Maverick* website. This leads to numerous other public engagements with school groups, civil society groups and on social media.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative:

Transformative constitutionalism, specifically the exercise of power by the various branches of government, and the manner in which the branches (legislature, executive, judiciary) check the exercise of power by the other branches. The promotion of human rights, specifically the promotion of a more nuanced understanding (taking cognisance of differences in power

and the complexities of positionality) of the right to equality, social and economic rights, and freedom of expression and religion.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative:

I engage with readers of my blog Constitutionally Speaking and on the *Daily Maverick*, learners from various schools (including, in 2015/16, learners from St Annes College – see picture – and learners from across Gauteng and North West Province who attended the Lebone Leadership Festival in Phokeng, in the North West Province, at Lebone College, a high school run by the Royal Bafokeng Nation), civil society organisations and professional organisations. As a result, I also engage on other social media platforms where readers comment on my writing. The reach of this engagement is extensive.



Nature of relationship with external constituencies

As described above.

Form of engaged scholarship

The nature of my engagement is mostly in public commentary and lectures. The strength of the work is that I use my knowledge of constitutional law and theory, and of the judgments of the Constitutional Court, to provide thoughtful, accurate, reflective analysis on legal issues in a way that non-lawyers can understand.

Nature of the outputs

Blog posts, tweets, opinion pieces in newspapers, comments in the print and electronic media.

Assessment of impact

The blog and *Daily Maverick* together reach more than 500 000 people a month. The reach of media comments (in electronic and print media) is difficult to assess, but from time to time must reach large numbers of people. My engagement on social media also has extensive reach; for example, over 3.5 million tweet impressions per month (see screen grab below).



Public Law, Criminology

Assoc Prof Julie Berg; Guy Lamb, Director, Safety and Violence Initiative.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To improve safety through better harnessing and coordinating the capacities of state and non-state actors.

Brief description of the initiative

I am a member of the Steering Committee of the Community Safety Improvement Plan (CSIP) of the Department of Community Safety of the Western Cape Provincial Government. The Steering Committee of CSIP is a technical committee, which was established in 2015 for the purposes

of operationalising a set of whole-of-society design principles for security governance in the province. The Steering Committee is comprised of academics and members of the Department of Community Safety. It meets on a regular basis, and its objectives include providing research input and strategic direction to the Department of Community Safety, improving operational functioning, as well as monitoring and evaluation of its programmes. As part of this, research on neighbourhood watches and Community Police Forums was conducted in six sites around the Province and fed into a report

to Provincial government on ways to improve safety governance. One of these sites was Khayelitsha. Therefore, closely related to this project, I am also a participant in a joint forum which was created to steer the implementation of the Khayelitsha Commission recommendations. Membership of the joint forum includes (for instance) members of the community, academia, government and security officials, NGOs, CBOs and NPOs. A number of sub-forums were also established, each focusing on a particular area of concern; the aim of which is to take forward the Commission's recommendations. I am a participant in both the joint forum and the research sub-forum (the latter aims to identify areas of research and conduct research so as to better understand the challenges of policing Khayelitsha). As part of this process I was invited on a number of occasions to present to government officials and/or community members of Khayelitsha on the meaning of 'whole-of-society' governance, and the applicability of these conceptions to how 'policing' is undertaken on the ground.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Security governance, whole-of-society governance and safety.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Government departments (provincial and local), Khayelitsha community members and leaders of organisations, NGOs, CBOs, NPOs.

Department of Commercial Law

Assoc Prof Johann Hattingh.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To convene, design and present annual workshops on the theme of 'Developing Africa's economic negotiation capacity: building negotiating capacity for improved terms of engagement with the rest of the world', in the area of international tax law and financial instruments, on behalf of the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa (UN ECA).

Brief description of the initiative

This is a five-year project that is intended to

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Consultation, joint conceptualisation, research.

Length of relationship(s)

Approximately two years.

Dominant mode of engagement

Research, service.

Nature of the outputs

Report to Provincial Government, public presentations, workshops with community members, meetings with government.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

The impact has not been assessed, but we hope to continue the relationship with Provincial Government so that our recommendations may become operationalised and the impact measured.

Additional ES

At the end of 2015, Guy Lamb (Director, Safety and Violence Initiative) and I 'launched' the Campus Safety Innovation Hub (CSIH). The vision of the CSIH is to improve the safety of staff, students and visitors on campus and its surrounds by using theory and research to make innovative safety interventions in collaboration with Campus Protection Services, the Student Representative Council (SRC), UCT executive, Properties and Services, Groote Schuur Improvement District (GSCID), Communications and Marketing, and the Sexual Assault Response Team.

provide regular opportunities for lead national negotiators from all African countries to convene and exchange experiences, explore options and strategies for possible coordination of positions, and listen to and engage with leading thinkers and practitioners in the field in general and the following four areas of focus in particular: trade, investment, taxation and financial instruments, and natural resources contracts. The workshops aim to contribute towards filling the skills gaps in these areas, and strengthen the capacity of African governments and institutions to

negotiate international contracts and agreements that better serve national and continental interests. The first workshop was presented in Dakar, Senegal, from 30 November to 4 December 2015, and the second instalment is planned for 5 to 9 December 2016, provisionally in Johannesburg. Nature of the activities:

Convene four-day workshop within parameters set out by the UN ECA in the focus area of taxation and financial instruments. This includes the design of the workshop, including the development of course material, practical examples, exercises such as mock negotiations, liaising with lead subject experts and other faculty, delivery of the workshop, and addressing plenary meetings.

Key thematic issues addressed

All governments increasingly devote significant time and resources to the negotiation of treaties with other states; and especially for governments in Africa, the negotiation of large-scale and long-term contracts with multinational corporations for the exploration and development of natural resources, or for infrastructure projects.

As the adoption of the First Ten-Year Implementation Plan for the African Union's Agenda 2063 testifies, the drive towards the realisation of long-held Pan-African political and economic visions is gaining momentum. Particularly notable in this respect is Agenda 2063's aspiration "to advance international cooperation that promotes and defends Africa's interests, is mutually beneficial and aligned to our Pan Africanist vision; continue to speak with one voice and act collectively to promote our common interests and positions in the international arena." The terms on which Africa engages in economic relations with the rest of the world determine the realization of this and other laudable goals.

Regrettably, however, the use of highly technical and legally binding agreements and contracts to tilt the playing field against Africa's interests has been commonplace for far too long, making institutional capacity building an enduring challenge. That this institutional capacity deficit needs to be addressed has been recognised for a long time. As far back as June 2003, the African Ministers of Finance declared, at their meeting on Aid, Trade, Debt, IMF and HIV/AIDs, that there was a need to establish a legal technical assistance facility to help Heavily

Indebted Poor Countries (HIPC) in Africa to address the problems of creditor litigation, which ultimately led to the establishment of the African Legal Support Facility. Most recently, the Report of the High-Level Panel on Illicit Financial Flows from Africa noted how the natural-resources sector is prone to the generation of illicit financial outflows through "secret and poorly-negotiated contracts".

African government officials involved in the development of policies and the negotiation of treaties and contracts need to (1) have a comprehensive understanding of the substantive and procedural obligations contained in these legally binding instruments; (2) master the skills, techniques, processes and dynamics required to put the instruments together; and (3) appreciate the fast-moving policy and regulatory landscape in these areas, and adjust their strategies and priorities accordingly.

As part of its mandate on capacity development, the UN ECA has launching a series of annual workshops that respond to these calls by focusing on how member states and the continent can best protect their interests from being undermined through international agreements and contracts.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

These workshops are targeted towards African governments, and attendance is by invitation of the UN ECA. The workshops on each focus area consist of approximately 20 high-ranking government officials from nominated countries who take overall responsibility for negotiating international agreements on behalf of their governments.

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

Convenor and lead facilitator for the taxation and financial instruments focus area.

Length of relationship

Annual event for five-year period.

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

The design and delivery of material for the workshops draw on my pre-existing research expertise in the field of international fiscal law. I have found that my experience to date has spurred new perspectives on my research, and has

widened my international network of resources. Although the workshops are primarily aimed at addressing skills deficits, they invariably provide a forum to address and discuss tax policy developments, given that the participating civil servants are high-ranking officials. This has also led to being approached on an individual basis to provide expert advice and support to specific governments experiencing difficulties. Plenary sessions convened at the start and end of the workshops provide a platform to provide more general and policy comment to a wider audience.

Nature of the outputs

The expected outcomes from the workshop are:

- Enhanced awareness of current thinking and developments in the field of international economic negotiations;
- Improved negotiation skills;
- Improved understanding of national, regional and international legal frameworks;
- Enhanced preparedness to safeguard national and African interests in international negotiations; and
- Strengthened network of national negotiators.

Assessment of impact

The UN ECA conducts a formal assessment at the end of each workshop, and feedback has been overwhelmingly positive.

This project stimulated new perspectives on my research, and has widened my international network of resource.

Additional ES activities

- Legal advisor (pro bono), International Senior Lawyers Project (ISLP): Advising and assisting the Government of Liberia

on tax treaty policy and negotiation.

- Facilitator, Regional dialogue about fiscal regimes in the extractives industry, NEPAD, Dakar, Senegal, 9 to 11 September 2015.
- Technical assistance advice, Davis Tax Committee, Base Erosion and Profit Shifting sub-committee, 2015, 2016.
- Invited speaker, International Fiscal Association South Africa (IFA SA), evening seminar: 'Recent tax treaty case law', Cape Town, 4 August 2015.
- Invited speaker: 'Corporate tax avoidance in developing countries', inaugural Africa Tax Symposium, International Bureau of Fiscal Documentation (IBFD), Victoria Falls, Zambia, 17 to 19 June 2015.
- Invited speaker: 'The East African community: multilateral tax treaty – fit for purpose?', Second Africa Tax Symposium, International Bureau of Fiscal Documentation (IBFD), Lake Victoria, Uganda, 4 to 7 May 2016.
- Invited speaker: 'Transfer pricing by South African multinationals', Portfolio Committee on Trade & Industry, Parliament of South Africa, hearing of 23 April 2015.
- Executive Committee, International Fiscal Association South Africa (IFA SA), 2015.
- Executive Committee, Centre for Studies in African Taxation, IBFD, 2016.
- Invited panellist: 'The role of judges in the development of tax law – implied terms in legislation', Inaugural Tax Policy Conference, Faculty of Law, University of Cambridge, United Kingdom, 13 April 2016.
- Invited panellist: 'Base erosion and profit-shifting in developing countries', International Tax Conference, Mumbai, India, 3 to 5 December 2016.

Land and Accountability Research Centre (LARC)

Philile Ntuli, Phiwe Ndinisa and Aninka Claassens, Land Project.

Purpose of the ES initiative

In relation to Ingonyama Trust, the purpose is to provide support to people who approached our research centre for assistance; to conduct empirical research about the impact of the Trust's activities on land rights in KZN; to lay bare the way in which the Trust operates to abrogate land rights and invite/participate in public debate about the activities of

the Ingonyama Trust Board (ITB); to analyse the legality of the Trust's interpretation of its mandate; to litigate in defence of customary land rights and Section 25(6) of the Constitution; and to make written and oral presentations to the ITB and the Minister of Rural Development and Land Reform about the systematic failure of the Trust to uphold Constitutional rights and enforce applicable land-reform laws.

Brief description of the initiative

This initiative forms part of a broader research project investigating the nature and status of historical land rights in post-apartheid KwaZulu-Natal. A series of consultative community workshops alerted us to the serious problems that rural people are experiencing arising from the actions of the Trust. We initially collected and analysed all the Trust's policy statements and reports to Parliament, which alerted us to the scale of unhappiness that institutions such as the Auditor General and Land Reform Portfolio Committee have expressed in relation to the financial statements and modus operandi of the Trust.

Our ongoing research is currently focused on investigating residential leases, which the ITB has claimed to be the best land tenure solution for rural citizens. Our work is focused on showing that this concept is inconsistent with the terms of the Trust; ie in converting pre-existing land rights to leasehold, the Trust downgrades rather than secures strong pre-existing indigenous land rights. In this regard we have done extensive fieldwork, and collected information and statements about how the ITB abrogates historical land rights.

We are also investigating the impact of the Trust's chameleon-like approach to its legal status. In some litigation the Trust claims to be a statutory Trust that does not own the land, while in other instances it claims to own the land outright. The Ingonyama Trust Act (1994) makes it an explicit condition that the Trust must preserve pre-existing land rights, yet there are instances where it is transferring land on which there are strong pre-existing rights into its own name.

Following this background, our primary focus with this initiative is:

- To probe the legality of the process whereby the ITB transfers title of land to itself, particularly in instances where there are strong countervailing ownership rights by specific groups of people;
- To probe whether the transfers that have taken place conform to conveyancing requirements as stipulated in the Deeds Registry Act (93 of 1998);
- To conduct comparative analyses of the Annual Reports of the Trust in order to establish the manner in which the ITB justifies its actions, and how/if this changes over time, as well as to track the revenue it receives from the leases;

- To conduct case studies with affected individuals and communities;
- To litigate where necessary in defence of people with pre-existing land rights; and
- To conduct community workshops to relay our findings, inform people of their rights, and collect information which helps us to identify further research sites.

Key thematic issues addressed

Customary law, accountability, action research, land rights, land administration, public service theft, corruption, community workshops, advocacy, public policy, land reform.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Community-based organisations (CBOs), NGOs, academics, lawyers, activists, individual rural citizens, Ingonyama Reference Group including individuals from PLAAS (UWC), PARI (Wits), Richard Spoor Attorneys and the Legal Resources Centre in Durban.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

- CBOs and NGOs: workshops, report backs, obtaining information, training;
- Academics and lawyers: joint consultations, brainstorming research ideas and litigation strategies.

Length of Relationship(s)

The Ingonyama research project resulted from a community workshop in Pietermaritzburg in October 2014. The Reference Group was created out of key participants from that and subsequent workshops.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

- Empirical research;
- Public education.

Dominant mode of engagement

Empirical research, policy analysis, media articles and interviews (radio and TV), and community workshops.

Nature of the outputs

- Submissions to Parliament;
- Factsheets simplifying and explaining the legal framework and its implications;

- Submissions to the High Level Panel on the Assessment of Key Legislation;
- Working on dossier to present to the Minister of the DRDLR;
- Already involved in litigation re Makhasaneni and Evangeli Church in discussion with LARC Mining and Trust Reference Group;
- Academic papers.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Some of the impacts of our initiative include:

- On 4 February 2016, Aninka Claassens delivered a presentation to the Portfolio Committee on Rural Development and Land Reform in which she highlighted the continuous threat to land rights in the former Bantustans, particularly in KZN. The presentation sparked rigorous debate and strong denials from former Judge Jerome Ngwenya, the chairperson of the ITB, who was invited to attend. It also influenced members of the Portfolio Committee to ask more questions about the ITB's practices. The engagements led to Mr Ngwenya leaving the meeting to avoid further questions. Members of the Portfolio committee have

- subsequently asked LARC to assist them by availing the contents of our research findings, in order for the Committee to probe the administrative practices of the Trust further.
- Journalists from major publications including the Sunday Times and the Mail and Guardian have done follow-up stories on leads we have provided regarding the practices of the ITB.
- We are intent on exploring further avenues that will lead to the Ingonyama Trust Act being repealed.

Additional ES activities

- Parliamentary submission on Communal Property Association Amendment Bill (2016);
- Participated in engagements on Communal Land Tenure Policy;
- Published op-eds about land policy;
- Team members are compiling research papers for publication and presentation;
- Research support for the Bakgatla ba Kgafela litigation in Constitutional Court;
- Provided research support to the Restitution of Land Rights Amendment Act (2014) case (CCT 40/15).

Land and Accountability Research Centre

Monica de Souza Louw and Thiyane Duda, Traditional Governance Programme.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To provide inputs on the Traditional and Khoi-San Leadership Bill of 2015 currently before Parliament, and mobilise community partners to relate their experiences with Parliament.

Brief description of the initiative:

The Traditional and Khoi-San Leadership Bill aims to incorporate Khoi-San communities and structures into the framework that has been established for the formal recognition of other traditional communities and structures. In doing so, it will replace another piece of legislation, the Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act of 2003, on which LARC has done extensive research over the last seven years. Based on this past research, LARC's role has been to provide a legal and political analysis of the new bill that is shared with partners and the public (through the media) to supplement local knowledge about the impact of the bill in people's lives. The analysis

also informs LARC's own submissions on the Bill, which have been presented to Parliament and other stakeholders. Through this engagement in the law-making process, LARC aims to prevent the entrenchment of distorted apartheid versions of customary law in legislation, and instead ensure that principles of accountability and democracy are upheld, through an emphasis on the living nature of customary law. In particular, LARC is concerned that the bill retains the controversial apartheid boundaries that were set up through the 1951 Bantu Authorities Act and created separate homelands for different ethnic groups. These boundaries formed the basis for the establishment of tribal authorities, led by chiefs, and with jurisdictions over tribes that were a cornerstone of manipulations and oppression by the apartheid government. The Bill uses these same jurisdictions to ascribe roles to traditional authorities, without putting in place corresponding mechanisms to ensure accountability and the protection of

people's land rights. Through its partnership with the Alliance for Rural Democracy, LARC participates in mobilisation processes around the bill at a provincial level. Once public hearings are held by Parliament, LARC will also provide support to its community partners to attend the hearings, and make submissions that foreground local histories and experiences of traditional authorities.

Key thematic issues addressed

Accountability, democracy, customary law, traditional leadership, land rights, public participation, law reform, advocacy.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative:

Community-based organisations, NGOs, academics, lawyers, activists, individual rural citizens.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

LARC is a member of the Alliance for Rural Democracy, a coalition of NGOs and CBOs working on issues relevant to land rights and democracy in the rural areas of South Africa. As part of the Alliance, LARC provides support to the mobilisation processes of the Alliance's provincial committees. During discussion, joint agendas for action are devised by a steering committee, which includes LARC's Deputy Director.

LARC also has a partnership with the Legal Resources Centre (LRC), an NGO law firm. LARC participates in programmatic reference group meetings with lawyers from the LRC, where resources are shared and joint strategies for legal intervention and responses to legislation such as the Traditional and Khoi-San Leadership Bill are devised.

Length of relationship(s)

The Alliance for Rural Democracy was born during a campaign against the Traditional Courts Bill in 2012, and LARC (previously as the Rural Women's Action Research Programme, or RWAR) has been a member since inception.

LARC's relationship with the LRC has been ongoing since the establishment of RWAR in 2009. Joint work on the Traditional and Khoi-San Leadership Bill's predecessor, the Traditional Affairs Bill, began through a reference group in 2013.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research, policy analysis and public dialogue.

Nature of the outputs

Parliamentary submissions (oral and written), workshops and workshop presentations, media articles and interviews, press statements, memoranda, factsheets, government briefings.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

The impact of the initiative would be evidenced by an increase in nuanced public engagement with issues around the bill, such as tribal boundaries, accountability and the roles of traditional leaders. Furthermore, the initiative's impact can be assessed by the participation of ordinary people in consultation processes around the bill, and their ability to speak to the bill's potential impact on their lives. The initiative will ultimately have been successful if the majority of delegations in Parliament understand concerns around the bill, and either effect substantial changes to its provisions or reject the bill.

Additional ES activities:

- Policy analysis and consultation with partners around Draft Traditional Courts Bill, including providing support to partners participating in Department of Justice and Correctional Services reference group.
- Intervention as amicus curiae in case between Sanral and communities from the Xolobeni area along the Wild Coast, regarding the right of groups to litigate against a decision to support the building of a toll road through their area. The case has since been withdrawn by Sanral.
- Engagement with Matiwanoskop Syndicate Committee in KwaZulu-Natal around issues related to traditional leaders' involvement in land administration – including community meetings, publishing newspaper articles, and assisting committee to prepare a submission for a High Level Panel on the Assessment of Key Legislation and the Acceleration of Fundamental Change, set up by Parliament.
- Arranging and participating in periodic meetings of a traditional governance reference group with attorneys from the Legal

Resources Centre and experts in customary law to discuss legal strategies and possible interventions for community partners.

- Consulting with groups from Bakgatla ba Kgafela

traditional area, and providing research support to the Legal Resources Centre, in respect of recommendations made by a Commission on Traditional Leadership Disputes and Claims.

Land and Accountability Research Centre

Brendan Boyle, Thabiso Nyapisi and Joanna Pickering, The Mining & Trusts Unit.

Purpose of the ES initiative

A major current project involves support for Bapo Ba Mogale community in North West province in their engagement with Lonmin plc, the Bapo Ba Mogale Traditional Council, Kgosi Bob Edward Mogale, and local and national government to assert their rights as land owners, and to demand consultation and accountability in relation to mining on their land.

Brief description of the initiative

The Ford-funded Mining & Trusts unit of LARC, then the Rural Women's Action Research programme within the Centre for Law and Society, attended a Kgotha Kgothe in Segwaelane, near Brits, on 29 July 2014. This was in line with the unit's research into the elite capture of mining deals on rural land. The event purported to be adequate consultation of the community on the R664-million royalty-for-equity swap negotiated between Lonmin and the Bapo traditional leadership.

A cursory analysis of the information presented showed that the consultation process failed every test of Bapo custom and fell short of the requirements of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, the Mining Charter and the Interim Protection of Informal Land Rights Act.

The M&T unit has since built a relationship with several local activists and community-based organisations. These CBOs have launched an application for a review of the purported approval of the deal. Working with the LRC and various NGOs, the M&T unit has procured and helped to analyse extensive information about the deal. LARC and the M&T unit have also helped the community to win the active attention of the Public Protector for their complaint about the plunder of community mining revenue by traditional leaders and politically connected individuals.

Key thematic issues addressed

Informal land rights, former homelands, consultation, accountability, freedom of association, imposed tribal boundaries, imposed identities.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

LARC's M&T unit works with community-based organisations including Serodumo Sa Rona and the Bapo Ba Mogale Liaison Committee, as well as the Alliance for Rural Democracy.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

The programme is based on action-research workshops at which community members are given safe spaces to articulate their challenges, and to craft campaigns and strategies to meet them. The M&T unit offers results of LARC research and analysis, and draws in NGOs that can lend further assistance.

Length of relationship(s)

The Bapo project began in July 2014, and continues with regular workshops and almost daily telephone contact.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

The engagement with the Bapo Ba Mogale includes extensive legal, social and historical research. It involves substantial transfer of knowledge to the community, and is seen by Bapo community members as a form of service.

Dominant mode of engagement

The dominant mode of engagement is through workshops and smaller consultations at face-to-face meetings. The M&T unit also facilitates public dialogue and extensive media coverage.

Nature of the outputs

Outputs include advice when sought; support for litigation; research briefings and factsheets, including some in vernacular languages; advocacy in print, radio and television.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

One clear indicator of success would be a community victory with a precedent-setting judgment on the right to free and informed consultation in the Lonmin-Bapo review application. Another is the first report in July by the Public Protector to the community. At a broader level, the inclusion of the Bapo community's issues in the national debate indicates success based on support they have received from the Mining & Trusts unit and many other civil society players.

Additional ES activities

LARC receives requests for support at least weekly, and sometimes daily. Other activities involving the M&T unit include but are not limited to:

- Support for an imminent court challenge against the suspension for whistle-blowing of two elected Bapo council members;
- Support for the Cobaco anti-corruption CBO in the Bakgatla Ba Kgafela community;
- Research and analysis into the plunder of community D-accounts across NW;
- Expanding work with the Mapela community near Mokopane in Limpopo in their interactions with Anglo American;
- Research into the possibility of further support for several Mokopane communities impacted by Anglo's mining and expansion, including both established and green-fields projects.
- Support for the development of a media unit to help rural communities to get their stories into the national conversation.

Faculty of Commerce

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

Purpose of the ES initiative

Investigation into a National Minimum Wage for South Africa.

Brief description of the initiative

The DPRU published a key report in 2016, funded by the Department of Labour, in order to further explore the possibility of introducing a national minimum wage (NMW) in South Africa. The DPRU's research agenda focused on investigating: wage formation in the South African labour market, the potential impact of a national minimum wage on key micro and macroeconomic variables, and implementation of a NMW – discussing the costs and benefits of different levels at which the NMW could be set and the relationship between a national minimum and existing sectoral determinations, as well as relevant institutional mechanisms to implement and enforce a national minimum, etc. We considered the possible phasing in of a minimum wage, and whether there are viable alternatives to a minimum wage that would also provide greater income security to vulnerable workers.

In summary, the report recommends that the South African Government consider introducing a NMW to address low wages. However, we argue that critical attention must be given to the design and implementation of the policy; so that it achieves the goal of protecting workers, minimises the potential negative consequences on employment, and ultimately succeeds in improving levels of compliance with legislated wages.

Key thematic issues addressed

National minimum wage; wage inequality; low wage workers; MW implementation; MW enforcement; MW compliance; sectoral determinations; wage legislation; sectoral coverage rates; wage poverty; wage poverty gap; CGE model.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative, & nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Government: Department of Labour (DoL) – the DPRU was commissioned by the DoL to undertake the research.

The DoL Reference Group consisted of representatives from the: Department of Labour, Business, Academia, and National Treasury.

The DPRU also acknowledges the ECC commissioners who agreed to be interviewed. CSDA also acknowledges preparation and coordination of fieldwork assistance from:

- loveLife;
- The Fit for Life, Fit for Work programmes at the Vrygrond Community Development Trust, and at the Wits Reproductive Health and HIV Institute (WRHI);
- The Association for Rural Advancement (AFRA);
- Radebe's Bed & Breakfast & Coffee Shack;
- Onamandla Project Management;
- The Language Unit at the University of Johannesburg.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Engaged research (scholarship), plus engaged public service (interaction).

Dominant mode of engagement

- **STRATEGIC RESEARCH AND POLICY ANALYSIS: REPORT PUBLISHED AS WORKING PAPER:**

Bhorat, H. et al (2016). 'Investigating the feasibility of a National Minimum Wage for South Africa'. Development Policy Research Unit Working Paper 201601. DPRU, University of Cape Town. www.dpru.uct.ac.za/sites/default/files/image_tool/images/36/Publications/Working_Papers/DPRU%20WP201601.pdf

- **PUBLIC DIALOGUE:**

Haroon Bhorat and Ben Jourdan:

'Maximum Debate on a Minimum Wage', World of Work Supplement, Independent Media (Cape Argus, March 2016).

• **INTERVIEWS/MEDIA ENGAGEMENT:**

- 12 August 2016: National minimum wage: Is it time to pay up? <http://www.financialmail.co.za/features/2016/08/12/national-minimum-wage-is-it-time-to-pay-up>
- 27 June 2016: A minimum wage needs to balance risk and opportunity, says DPRU <https://www.uct.ac.za/dailynews/?id=9816#top>
- 25 May 2016: Minimum wage talks stalled <http://www.iol.co.za/dailynews/news/minimum-wage-talks-stalled-2025918>
- 6 April 2016: Let's be honest about wage-jobs trade-off <http://www.bdlive.co.za/opinion/2016/04/06/lets-be-honest-about-wage-jobs-trade-off>
- 31 March 2016: Labour market: Inching to reform, Financial Mail <http://www.financialmail.co.za/coverstory/2016/03/31/labour-market-inching-to-reform>
- 17 March 2016: When polemic distorts the research evidence, IOL.co.za <http://www.iol.co.za/business/opinion/when-polemic-distorts-the-research-evidence-1998726>
- 16 February 2016: Minimum wage will cost small businesses the most, iol.co.za <http://www.iol.co.za/business/opinion/minimum-wage-will-cost-small->

businesses-the-most-1984900

- 16 February 2016: GroundUp: Zuma dropped the ball on the national minimum wage <http://www.dailymaverick.co.za/article/2016-02-16-groundup-zuma-dropped-the-ball-on-the-national-minimum-wage/#.VsW4fvI95D8>
- 16 February 2016: GroundUp: A too-high minimum wage will hurt poor people, *Daily Maverick* http://www.dailymaverick.co.za/article/2016-02-16-groundup-a-too-high-minimum-wage-will-hurt-poor-people/#.Vsb9F_I95D8
- 16 February 2016: Cosatu's high minimum wage demand will increase unemployment, Rand Daily Mail <http://www.rdm.co.za/business/2016/02/16/cosatu-s-high-minimum-wage-demand-will-increase-unemployment>
- 15 February 2016: South Africa: Zuma's National Minimum Wage 'Own Goal', GroundUp/All Africa.com <http://allafrica.com/stories/201602151785.html>
- 3 February 2016: Academics in favour of minimum wages, Moneyweb <http://www.moneyweb.co.za/news/south-africa/academics-in-favour-of-minimum-wages/>

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Using various metrics and analytics tools, we hope to be able to gauge stakeholder reactions, policy impact and any potential research uptake that results from these activities.

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

Purpose of the ES initiative

Understanding the African Lions: growth traps and opportunities in six African economies.

Brief description of the initiative

In 2015 and 2016, the DPRU project managed the 'African Lions' research project, which examines the economic growth and development experiences of six key fast-growing or economically dominant African countries, to better understand the relationship between economic growth and employment outcomes at the detailed country level.

The work provides the analytical basis for policy recommendations and value-added

guidance to domestic policymakers in the fast-growing economies of Africa, as well as for the broader global community interested in the development of the region.

The research also offers a set of common lessons, from which the next generation of high-growth African economies could potentially learn. A better understanding of the structure of each country's workforce and the implications it has for human capital development, the vulnerably employed and the working poor is critical to informing the future development policy agenda, and is thus the focus of the individual country studies presented in this project: South Africa, Nigeria, Kenya, Mozambique, Ethiopia and Ghana.

Key thematic issues addressed

Global development; development economics; sub-Saharan Africa; economic growth; labour productivity; equality and inequality; poverty; demography; demographic dividend.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative and nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

- **FUNDERS:**
 - The African Growth Initiative (AGI) at the Brookings Institution;
 - UNU-Wider.
- Twelve external authors worked on the working papers and book chapters.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Engaged research (scholarship), engaged public service (interaction).

Dominant mode of engagement

Strategic research and policy analysis: Outputs
Six country papers have been collated into a series of WIDER working papers and/or research briefs in 2015/6, Brookings working papers and blogs in 2016, and an edited book is to be published by Brookings Press in 2016, edited by DPRU Director Haroon Borat, and UNU-WIDER Director Finn Tarp. The working papers are linked to and shared on the DPRU and both funders' websites, and made available to multiple external audiences.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

We will measure impact through stakeholder feedback, media coverage, and by assessing various metrics and analytics such as web hits and visitor interaction.

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

Purpose of the ES initiative

Experiences and learning from Latin America (ELLA) – South-South learning between sub-Saharan Africa and Latin America.

Brief description of the initiative

The purpose of the ELLA initiative is to use a combination of research, exchange and learning in order to influence development policies and practices in the global South. The importance of South-South exchange is reflected in the pairing of research units in Latin America and sub-Saharan Africa, as well as the requirement that the research outputs be comparative in nature.

The DPRU has been paired with Fedesarrollo of Colombia, with the specific aim of informing decision-makers in South Africa, Colombia, and more widely on the issue of 'Informality and Inclusive Growth', based on comparative research on the two countries. The project will explore how the transitions between unemployment, informality and formal employment might affect or promote inclusive growth at both individual and macroeconomic level, and to what extent

these lessons can be applied to other countries in Africa and Latin America, understanding that this subject is very case-specific.

The ELLA programme involves research outputs, as well as various online and offline dissemination platforms, in order to share our work with policymakers, academics and members of civil society. This programme serves to connect researchers with those individuals who are in a position to use that research, and would benefit from the exchange and learning that the programme provides.

Key thematic issues addressed

Economic development, informality, inclusive growth, informal labour market, informal sector, informal worker, poverty, unemployment, formalisation.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative and nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

- In light of the lessons drawn from the first phase, a second phase of ELLA (2014-2017)

was designed, again funded by DFID, and coordinated and supported by Practical Action Consulting (PAC, Latin America) and the UK Institute of Development Studies (IDS).

- Our ELLA research partner is Fedesarrollo research unit, Colombia: Joint conceptualisation and design of all research outputs, offline and online learning initiatives.
- Online Learning Alliance Participants: ella.practicalaction.org/learning-alliances/informality-and-inclusive-growth/
- 63 diverse organisations from several different countries in the global south are involved.

Length of relationship(s)

2014-2017.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research, exchange and learning.

Nature of the outputs

APPLIED RESEARCH + POLICY

ANALYSIS + PUBLIC DIALOGUE:

- Key activities in 2016 such as the ELLA online learning alliance, as well as upcoming seminar events and the varied research publications published, have enabled the findings to be shared and promoted among a variety of external constituencies in South Africa, other sub-Saharan African countries, Latin America, and other countries across the world.

RESEARCH:

We have produced two research outputs, which are the basis for the online and offline learning initiatives we are currently undertaking.

• *Online Learning Initiatives:*

We are currently co-running (with Fedesarrollo) a 12-week Online Learning Alliance. The purpose of this is to use the comparative analysis from our research output in order to engage peers from across the global south. This online platform includes over 100 participants from research institutions, government and civil society who have come together to debate, exchange and learn about the topic of informality and inclusive growth. The goal is for these professionals to discern where the evidence-based research we are dealing with provides lessons for tackling development issues in their own countries.

• *Offline Learning Initiatives:*

We are also organising a summit on informality and inclusive growth, to be held in Johannesburg in October 2016. The purpose of this summit is to offer an opportunity to selected active members of the Online Learning Alliance to learn first-hand from experiences in Latin America. Policymakers and academics with an interest in this topic are also being invited. In addition, the DPRU is organising three additional offline events/workshops in late 2016, aimed at disseminating our comparative work.

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

Purpose of the ES initiative

The Labour Market Intelligence Partnership (LMIP) aims to set up systems for reliable data indicating skills needs, supply, and demand in our labour market, allowing South Africa to plan better for human resources development.

Brief description of the initiative

The Labour Market Intelligence Partnership (LMIP) was formally launched in September 2012 by the Minister of Higher Education and Training, and focuses on creating a credible labour market intelligence framework to ensure better information gathering, analysis

and overall systems synergy. The DPRU is a key research partner, and among others has partnered with the Human Sciences Research Council and the University of the Witwatersrand, in a consortium reporting to and funded by the Department of Higher Education and Training.

The LMIP is a unique undertaking designed to inform and support evidence-based skills development policy in South Africa. To build a credible institutional mechanism is a major national undertaking, yet eminently worthwhile as the basis for excellence in education and skills and a growing economy for all.

The DPRU is involved in the sector studies included in Theme Three: Selected sectoral analyses, such as Skills-Biased Labour Demand, the New Growth Path, SETA Labour Markets, the Informal Sector and Human Capital Accumulation and Pro-Poor Growth. Studies of selected priority sectors focus on a set of skills needs-employment-and-growth outcome sector studies. The research contribution will be the development of a generic SETA labour market survey, which in future could be used by all SETAs. They form the basis of a more nuanced analytical understanding of the workplace-skills demand and supply challenges at sector level.

The LMI project will provide information that is crucial to all our post-school systems and to all sections of the labour market itself, by focusing on creating a credible labour market intelligence framework to ensure better information gathering, analysis, and overall systems synergy.

Key thematic issues addressed

Labour market analysis, skills forecasting, selected sectoral analyses, pathways through education and training and into the labour market, SETA Labour Markets, informality.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative, & Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

The DHET entered into partnership with the national research consortium led by the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC). Core members of the consortium are the HSRC, the Development Policy Research Unit at the University of Cape Town, and the University of Witwatersrand. Other partners include public and private research institutes, universities and independent consultants.

Length of relationship(s)

2012 to date.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research, policy analysis.

Nature of the outputs

• JOURNAL ARTICLE:

Bhorat, H., Cassim, A. and Tseng, D. (2016). 'Higher education, employment, and economic growth: exploring the interactions'. Development Southern Africa, LMIP Special Issue. Vol 33, Issue 3 DOI:10.1080/0376835X.2016.1161501 p312-327 – June 2016 <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/pdf/10.1080/0376835X.2016.1161501>

• OUTPUTS PREVIOUS TO 2016:

- Report #1: Occupational Shifts and Shortages: Skills Challenges Facing the South African Economy
- Report #3: Growth, Employment and Skills: The New Growth Path Revisited
- Report #5: Higher Education, Employment, and Economic Growth: Exploring the Interactions
- Policy Brief #3: Occupational Shifts and Skills Challenges Facing the South African Economy
- Policy Roundtable #1: Skills, Technology and Capital Intensity: Employment & Wage Shifts in post-apartheid South Africa
- Working paper #10: Studies of selected priority sectors in the South African labour market: a proposed research programme
- Presentation: The sectoral nature of our economic growth trajectory: Three observations
- Presentation: Higher education, employment and economic growth: Exploring the interactions

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Impact assessment will focus on the programme's four main activities to encourage impact and uptake of research: dissemination, capacity building, workshops, and policy roundtables.

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

Purpose of the ES initiative

To quantitatively review the process of wage formation and minimum-wage-setting mechanisms in Mauritius.

Brief description of the initiative

The framework for the establishment of a national minimum wage council in Mauritius is currently being hotly debated by policymakers, against the backdrop of an economy in transformation coupled with multiple labour rigidities.

Although increasing the minimum wage is politically popular, international experience suggests that it would do little to reduce poverty or inequality; and if the level of the minimum is not carefully chosen, it does carry the potential threat of employment losses. It is with this in mind that this report was commissioned to provide an empirically intensive overview of wage formation and minimum wage setting in Mauritius.

The analysis undertaken contained an impact analysis to determine whether the prevailing minimum wage levels have had any effect on employment.

Key thematic issues addressed

Mauritius; minimum-wage legislation; minimum wages (MW); MW compliance;

sectoral and occupational determinations; wage legislation; sectoral coverage rates; wage poverty; wage poverty gap.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

World Bank officials; Central Statistics Office; wage setting boards (public and private); private-sector employee federations; trade union officials; government departments: Ministry of Labour and Ministry of Finance.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Various meetings with the stakeholders listed above.

Length of relationship(s)

2016; ongoing.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research, policy analysis.

Nature of the outputs

Strategic analysis and report.

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

Purpose of the ES initiative

The goal of the Network on Jobs for Development (NJD) is to contribute to the creation of multi-sector, multi-disciplinary solutions to jobs challenges around the world, based on research and empirical evidence from programmes on the ground.

Brief description of the initiative

In 2016 the DPRU continues its membership of the Network on Jobs for Development (NJD) partnership, financed from of the World Bank's Development Grant Facility (DGF). The NJD was established to pursue a multi-sectoral and multi-disciplinary approach to the global

jobs agenda during the period 2013-16. The DPRU, for sub-Saharan Africa, is one of five global institutions that have joined the NJD.

Building on the World Development Report (WDR) 13 on Jobs, the Jobs Knowledge Platform, and the interest of the international community in employment as part of the post-2015 Millennium Development Goals (MDG) and the G20 agendas, this programme builds a vibrant community of individuals and institutions working on issues related to jobs that will share experiences and knowledge to inform policy debates and offer development solutions.

The NJD initiative recognises employment generation as a critical condition for raising living standards and achieving poverty reduction, as well as the role of globalisation in improving labour working conditions. It supports the extension of the benefits of growth and good jobs to lagging regions within countries, and emphasises the role of employment and skills in driving economic growth. This will help to facilitate the identification and dissemination of best practices and innovations in job creation.

Key thematic issues addressed

Sub-Saharan Africa; jobs; employment; youth unemployment; informality; technology; labour regulations; urbanisation; economic growth; development.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative and Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

The World Bank Jobs group is our counterpart at the World Bank, and our partner institutions include:

- The Institute for Structural Research (IBS), for Europe and Central Asia;
- The Institute for Emerging Market Studies (IEMS) at Hong Kong University of Science & Technology (HKUST), for East Asia and Pacific;
- The Indian Council for Research on International Economic Relations (ICRIER), for South Asia;
- The Latin American and Caribbean Economic Association (LACEA), for Latin America.

Length of relationship(s)

2013 to date.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

- **APPLIED RESEARCH:**
Research products and publications: commissioning and/or writing a number of original working papers and policy briefs (some of which will be in collaboration with IZA).
- **PUBLIC DIALOGUE:**
Producing a series of both DPRU/in-house and externally commissioned blogs and video blogs for publication on the World

Bank's Jobs & Development Blog.

- **ALSO, EVENTS:**

Organising and hosting a regional conference event each year, and arranging Google+ Hangouts live virtual discussions.

Nature of the outputs

- At present, three working papers have been confirmed for 2016 – they will all be authored by DPRU research analysts, with some collaboration on two of the papers, with external contributors.
- Thus far, twelve topics and authors (either DPRU researchers or commissioned experts/academics etc.) have been confirmed as blog submissions in 2016, and are currently in progress.
- The DPRU is also producing two policy notes in 2016; a format that allows for attempts to distil academic work into a brief, policy-relevant document:
 - A brief on informality by Andrew Charman (Sustainable Livelihoods Foundation) was published by the DPRU in July 2016: PB2016-45 'The South African township economy and informal micro-enterprises: what are the prospects for youth employment and entrepreneurship?' www.dpru.uct.ac.za/sites/default/files/image_tool/images/36/Publications/Policy_Briefs/DPRU%20PB%2016_45.pdf
 - The second (IZA format) brief is being authored by DPRU researchers, and will focus on the labour regulations theme, covering the National Minimum Wage in South Africa and its various challenges. This is due to be delivered by December 2016.
- The DPRU is also collaborating with the other regional partners, and the World Bank NJD and Jobs teams, to deliver a global event: on 2-3 November 2016, in Washington DC, the Jobs and Development Conference will convene over two days to discuss the latest policy-relevant research to foster the creation of multi-sector, multi-disciplinary solutions to jobs challenges around the world.
- The DPRU also hosted a Google+ Hangout on 15 March 2016. The virtual discussion was titled: Labour and Unemployment in South Africa: Towards a 'Grand Bargain', with Ravi Kanbur, Michael Sachs, Rudi Dicks and Catherine MacLeod, moderated by Haroon Borat. <http://www.dpru.uct.ac.za/news/google-hangout-labour-and-unemployment-south-africa-towards-grand-bargain>.

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

Purpose of the ES initiative

National Student Financial Aid Scheme (NSFAS): updating the first-stage proxy test for the NSFAS financial need test.

Brief description of the initiative

In 2016, the DPRU was tasked by NSFAS to find a way to improve their funding allocation process, by researching new and better proxies for the first stage of the NSFAS financial means test. Currently, funding is allocated based on a means test. However, before the means test, and in an effort to relieve the heavy administrative burden of means testing, NSFAS allocates full funding to those who pass a proxy means test. The proxy is attending a Quintile 1-3 school, and is chosen to reliably identify the poorest students, and in this way, deal uncontroversially and quickly with a large batch of applications.

Last year's student protests put pressure on NSFAS to provide more funding for the 'missing middle' – students who are not destitute, but who cannot afford tertiary studies without financial aid. Additionally, financial officers at many Higher Education Institutions do not deem the School Quintile proxy reliable for identifying the neediest. Some students with two earning parents could be attending a Quintile 1-3 school and therefore qualify for full funding. As a consequence, this proxy means test suffered from a high level of leakage. The DPRU's research confirms that a high proportion of students not living in households below the poverty line are qualifying for full funding, when perhaps partial funding would be more appropriate.

Our work has been centred on identifying new proxies using survey data that are both well-related to poverty and also practically verifiable by NSFAS. The DPRU is combining appropriate proxies into a points system that is easy for NSFAS to use.

Key thematic issues addressed

NSFAS; student funding; higher-education funding; missing middle; poverty proxies; means test; higher-education means test.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The National Student Financial Aid Scheme – a loan and bursary scheme that is funded by the Department of Higher Education and Training for those who lack access to funds or credit for their higher-education studies.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

NSFAS provided us with a brief, and our contact with NSFAS has been through occasional meetings at key points in the research. We have received limited NSFAS support, and have mostly done the research on our own.

Length of relationship(s)

Three months.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research, policy analysis, consulting.

Nature of the outputs

The outputs have been in the form of presentations and reports. We have submitted a draft report as well as two presentations – one of which was to the executive team of NSFAS. Our final report is due at the end of August 2016. The ultimate output will be a points system, based on a weighted set of proxies that we have identified through the use of survey data and statistical methods.

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

Purpose of the ES initiative

An overview of the Seychelles labour market.

Brief description of the initiative

Following a request from the World Bank's Country Economist, the DPRU finalised a report in August 2016 into the structure of the Seychelles labour market, highlighting relationships between changes to the overall structure of the economy and overall employment levels. This was discussed across various key themes: namely, changes to employment levels by sector and skills type, migrant labour, and employment in the informal sector.

The DPRU's analysis suggests that future economic growth in the Seychelles is dependent on increasing overall labour absorption levels in a manner which ensures that employment opportunities grow at a sufficient pace to absorb the rising number of labour force participants. This outcome requires harnessing current growth within the services sector to provide a sufficiently large number of low-wage jobs to counter the contraction in manufacturing. At the centre of this challenge must be the growing issue of youth unemployment, which if not suitably addressed could thwart the future economic development trajectory of this island economy.

Key thematic issues addressed

Labour absorption, youth unemployment, migrant labour, wage determination, secondary employment, informal sector, inequality, wage distribution, and wage Gini coefficient.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

World Bank officials; Seychelles National Bureau of Statistics officials.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Provision of data, and responses to any data queries.

Length of relationship(s)

Three months – ongoing.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research and policy analysis.

Nature of the outputs

- Strategic analysis and report
- Assessment of impact of the initiative.

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

Purpose of the ES initiative

Temporary Employment Services (TES): an investigation into the effects of a Labour Relations Act Amendment on employment in the TES Sector.

Brief description of the initiative

In January 2015 an amendment to the Labour Relations Act was passed in an attempt to regulate the TES sector. The amendment states that after three months of work, any temporary worker will be considered employed by the firm at which they work. It also states that a temporary worker must be paid in line with permanent staff, and

that should temporary employment be terminated where there was reasonable expectation of future work, the termination will be considered to be an unfair dismissal.

Firm data suggests that this amendment has had large negative effects on employment in the TES sector. Empirical analysis of survey data matched TES workers to non-TES controls, and used a difference-in-difference approach to estimate the impact of the regulatory amendment. Our findings were in line with the firm-level data, confirming that the amendment did have negative effects on TES employment.

Key thematic issues addressed

Labour Relations Act; temporary employment; TES; regulation; difference in difference; propensity score matching.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

National Economic Development Labour Advisory Committee.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research, policy analysis.

Nature of the outputs

The initial output was a report on our findings. The work has also been written up as a presentation for external use and presentation to government.

College of Accounting

African Institute of Financial Markets and Risk Management (AIFMRM)

Research unit of AIFMRM; African Collaboration for Quantitative Finance and Risk Research (ACQuFRR).

Purpose of the ES initiative

Masterclasses – The research unit of AIFMRM, the African Collaboration for Quantitative Finance and Risk Research (ACQuFRR), offers a series of professional research masterclasses annually, which is open to the general public and all participants in the South African financial services industry. The purpose of this initiative is to provide the general public, students, academics and industry professionals with insights from and access to leading academic and industry experts, in relation to issues, problems and research areas that are topical and relevant to both industry and academia.

Brief description of the initiative

ACQuFRR hosts a series of professional masterclass events annually, in either Johannesburg or Cape Town, with the target audience being students, academics and professionals involved in the financial services industry. The research focus of each event is carefully selected by AIFMRM after interactions with leading global academic experts, professionals, companies, regulators and other private and public entities within and outside of the financial services sector.

These events discuss relevant qualitative and quantitative industry-related problems and resolve them in an academically rigorous fashion, incorporating the latest academic developments.

Key thematic issues addressed

Quantitative finance; risk management; financial economics; empirical finance; financial markets; financial policy and regulation; asset management; banking; insurance; teaching; service; research; mentorship; public seminars/dialogue; conferences, seminars and workshops organised with external groups; strategic research; knowledge transfer and research; knowledge exchange; expert testimony; advice to external non-academic organisations; consulting; policy analysis.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

ACQuFRR partners with various public- and private-sector industry bodies, along with various other academic institutions. All events are open to the general public, students and academics from all educational institutions, and all industry professionals.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

AIFMRM is fully funded by industry, and has a governing board composed equally of UCT and industry representatives. AIFMRM therefore has a natural, intrinsic relationship with both industry and academia. Most masterclasses are jointly conceptualised, based on what is relevant in both academia and industry at any given time. Being industry-funded, AIFMRM is also assessed by their industry partners with regard to the efficacy of their

social outreach programmes –masterclasses being one of the key initiatives. Constant consultation and feedback is therefore obtained, in this regard.

Length of relationship(s)

This is inapplicable for this particular initiative, as masterclasses are considered to be an ongoing offering of AIFMRM.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Given the agile and flexible nature of the mode of presentation of the masterclasses, as well as the fact that the mode of presentation is largely research-area- or topic-dependent, the form of this particular initiative spans across all three areas of research, teaching and service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Dependent on the nature of the research content, the dominant modes of engagement are: teaching; service; research; mentorship; public seminars/ dialogue; conferences, seminars and workshops organised with external groups; strategic research; knowledge transfer and research; knowledge exchange; expert testimony; advice to external non-academic organisations; consulting; policy analysis.

Nature of the outputs

Masterclasses are usually presented as seminars, conferences or workshops.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

One formal mechanism of assessment is feedback from AIFMRM's industry partners and other collaborators with regard to the efficacy of masterclasses. Forming part of the key performance areas of AIFMRM, AIFMRM is

assessed formally in this regard on an annual basis, based on the aforementioned feedback. Less formally, at each masterclass event the administrators of AIFMRM collect feedback from attendees regarding various qualitative attributes of that particular event. This information is collated and analysed carefully in order to continually improve the nature of the offering.

Additional ES activities

Allied to ACQuFRR's masterclass events, which are primarily focused on public and professional education, AIFMRM also sustains a prominent presence in the media as an independent analyst of current events and developments in the local and global economy. AIFMRM is a frequent commentator in audio, visual and printed media on topical financial, socio-economic, and socio-political economic events. Available to the general public, this content serves both as an independent opinion on topical affairs, and as educational content with analysis derived from an academically rigorous perspective.

Media publications in this regard during 2016:

- BDlive, 31 July 2016, 'SMEs go deeper than pep talks' by Christine Makanza and Co-Pierre Georg.
- BDlive, 29 June 2016, 'Millennials do not have to be sacrificed in SA too' by Co-Pierre Georg.
- *Daily Maverick*, 26 May 2016, 'Operation Rescue SA: Possible, doable, feasible?' by Marelise van der Merwe.
- eNCA, TechCentral, Independent Online, AllAfrica.com; 19 May 2016, 'Why Julius Malema's EFF doesn't offer South Africans a way out of poverty' by Co-Pierre Georg.
- BDlive, 09 Feb 2016, 'Time for the youth to plot their future' by Co-Pierre Georg.

Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice (GSDPP)

Professor Alan Hirsch, Adjunct Prof Lindiwe Msengana-Ndlela, Mark Engel, Malcolm Keswell.

Purpose of the ES initiative

This course aims to equip participants with:
An understanding of the factors that influence policy and implementation processes, and the difference between evidence and opinion;
An understanding of the reason for, and the

method of constructing, a theory of change;
An understanding of how the use of evidence can improve the performance of leaders and departments, as well as the implementation and impact of policies;
An opportunity to reflect on existing

policymaking and management processes, and their strengths and limitations;

An understanding of tools for evidence-based policymaking and implementation;

An understanding of the role of evidence in managing.

Brief description of the initiative

Short Course: Evidence-Based Policymaking and Implementation: The programme is an executive course for strategic leaders and top managers in the public service. It is designed to assist participants to use evidence to make well-informed decisions about policies, programmes, projects and services, and to improve government's impact on society. The course unpacks the different influences on policymaking and implementation processes (facts, experiences, expertise, judgement, politics and institutional capacity), and the ways in which evidence can be incorporated into the management process. It analyses the different types of evidence and their usefulness in different arenas. The course is practical, using case studies and drawing on participants' experiences as well as global thinking and best practice.

Key thematic issues addressed

Evidence-based policymaking; theory of change; research to inform policy; evaluation, monitoring.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Senior officials, from Director General to Chief Director level, in a national or provincial government department in South Africa, tasked with managing policy processes (preferably with their teams).

Persons in positions that allow them to influence and/or apply new approaches to policymaking and implementation.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

The course was delivered in partnership with the Department: Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation in the Presidency (DPME) in the Presidency and the Programme to Support Pro-Poor Policy Development in the Presidency (PSPPD II) in the Presidency. The GSDPP has partnered with the DPME and PSPPD to deliver this course since 2013. The course will have been delivered six times by the close of 2016. The GSDPP partners with the DPME and PSPPD on other events; the nature of the partnership in delivering this course includes course design, preparation, funding and delivery. The GSDPP also brings in expert speakers to present on various topics relevant to the course.

Length of relationship(s)

Three years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement:

Teaching.

Nature of the outputs

Executive short course.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Course evaluation forms are completed; but these measure the usefulness of the course to participants, rather than directly measuring the impact of the course on participants.

Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice (GSDPP)

Prof Murray Leibbrandt, Prof Haroon Borat, Prof Alan Hirsch; Trevor Manuel; Aislinn Delaney & Cecil Mlatsheni.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The objectives of the course are to provide participants with:

- A conceptual understanding of poverty,

inequality and inclusive growth;

- An understanding of the dynamics and causes of poverty and inequality at an individual, household and societal level;

- An understanding of poverty, inequality and growth measurements;
- An understanding of the levers of change and strategies for tackling poverty and inequality and creating growth;
- An understanding of trends in poverty and inequality reduction from around the world;
- An increased understanding of how to use research and evidence to inform policymaking and planning;
- An understanding of what this means for existing government strategies and programmes, and what changes may be required.

Brief description of the initiative

Short Course: Understanding Poverty and Inequality in South Africa.

Key thematic issues addressed

Poverty measurement; inequality; poverty reduction; social policy; economic policy.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Officials in key line departments whose work is important to tackling the challenge of poverty and inequality. This includes the Presidency, National Treasury and the Departments of Social Development, Basic Education, Health and Human Settlements, as well as the economic departments.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

The course was delivered in partnership

with the Programme to Support Pro-Poor Policy Development (PSPPD II). The GSDPP has partnered with the PSPPD to deliver this course since 2014. The course has now been delivered three times. The GSDPP partners with the PSPPD on other events; the nature of the partnership in delivering this course includes course design, preparation, funding and delivery. The GSDPP also brings in expert speakers to present on various topics relevant to the course.

Length of relationship(s)

Two years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching (promotes knowledge integration and application; utilisation of an academic's scholarly and professional expertise, and engagement with external constituencies).

Dominant mode of engagement

Teaching.

Nature of the outputs

Executive short course.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Course evaluation forms are completed, but these measure the usefulness of the course to participants, rather than directly measuring the impact of the course on participants.

Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice (GSDPP)

Prof Brian Levy; Prof Alan Hirsch; Prof Robert Cameron; Assoc Prof Ursula Hoadley; Dr Vintothan Naidoo.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To share the preliminary findings of the research project on "the politics and governance of basic education in South Africa", which is part of the global, comparative Effective States and Inclusive Development research programme.

Brief description of the initiative

Effective States for Inclusive Development

(ESID) Research Workshop: The politics and governance of basic education in South Africa.

Key thematic issues addressed

Governance; education; applied research.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The workshop was targeted at those working in the governance and education research arena at

UCT, as well as researchers from other universities (UWC, SU) and research institutions (HSRC, PARI), representatives of not-for-profit organisations active in the thematic area (Equal Education) and government departments (DBE, WCED).

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

The workshop forms part of a research programme that is part of the global, comparative Effective States and Inclusive Development research programme (www.effective-states.org), co-ordinated by the University of Manchester, and funded by the United Kingdom's Department for Economic Development.

Length of relationship(s)

One year.

Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice (GSDPP)

Prof Alan Hirsch; Adjunct Prof Lindiwe Msengana-Ndlela; Prof Sakhela Buhlungu; Prof Brian Levy; Dr Marianne Camerer; Prof Anwar Mall; Prof Edgar Pieterse.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The course 'Leading in Public Life' aims to strengthen public leadership in Africa and create networks connecting a strong cohort of ethical young leaders committed to driving change in their own countries and across the continent. The programme emphasises the importance of acknowledging the specific character of development challenges, and the rich and diverse experience of leadership thinking and practice on the continent. The two-week residential programme provides a unique learning space, combining substantive inputs from African policy and thought leaders focused on a central theme, with the development of core leadership skills and the practical application of concepts and tools in real-life situations.

Brief description of the initiative

Building Bridges is a multi-year policy-focused research and outreach programme combining fellowships, meetings and workshops (both public and closed) and a leadership development component. By 'building bridges' between political actors and policy research experts, the programme aims to close the gap between

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching (utilisation of an academic's scholarly and professional expertise and engagement with external constituencies; helps to generate and accumulate new knowledge in the field; promotes knowledge integration and application).

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research.

Nature of the outputs

Research papers; research workshop.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Project still under way (no plan submitted).

analysis and action on the difficult issues facing Africa. Each year stakeholders from across the public sphere in several sub-Saharan countries – including journalists, civil society leaders and parliamentarians – are invited to participate in broadening the conversation with policymakers and experts at regional events, supported by current research, data, case studies and other evidence.

Key thematic issues addressed

Emotional intelligence, ethics, values, balancing personal and Professional development, creativity, innovation, self-reflection, effective communication.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

African emerging (public) leaders in government and civil society, between the ages of 25 and 35.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

The course was delivered in partnership with a number of external agencies, including: former South African Finance Minister Mr Nhlanhla Nene; Former Editor of City Press; former Robben Island Political Prisoner; Section27; Social Justice Initiative; Social

Justice Coalition; African Monitor; J-Pal; Bhekisisa; Mr Trevor Manuel (former SA Finance Minister and GSDPP Senior Fellow); and Uongozi Institute of African Leadership for Sustainable Development.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching; thoughtful communication, and use of knowledge based around policy-making and economic development; promotion of knowledge integration and application.

Dominant mode of engagement

Teaching.

Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice (GSDPP)

Prof Sandra Klopper; Prof Alan Hirsch; Prof Brian Levy; Dr Marianne Camerer.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The five-month certificate programme is aimed at training senior African managers to incorporate the challenges related to growth and sustainable development on the continent into the practices of their companies and organisations. It is a professional-development programme that aims to enhance the leadership and business skills of current and future African leaders in the public and private sectors, as well as to develop supportive professional networks across the continent.

Brief description of the initiative

The LeAD Campus programme is an innovative skills development programme offered over five months on three campuses by the University of Cape Town (GSDPP), the Paris Institute of Political Studies (Sciences Po), the Higher Institute of Management (ISM) in Dakar, and CEFEB, the corporate university of the French Development Agency.

Key thematic issues addressed

Leadership, ethics, business skills.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative:

LeAD Campus targets senior African executives, and intentionally selects both

Nature of the outputs

A two-week residential programme for African Emerging Leaders in Cape Town, South Africa.

Assessment of impact of the initiative:

- Course evaluation forms are completed, but these measure the usefulness of the course to participants, rather than directly measuring the impact of the course on participants.
- Independent evaluation exercise by an external consultant to measure the medium- to long-term impact of the programme on the emerging leaders.

Francophone and Anglophone participants.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

The course was delivered in partnership with a number of external agencies, including: Cape Town Partnership; Narachi Leadership; Ms Lulu Gwagwa (public servant, and National Planning Commissioner); Mr Lionel Davis (former Robben Island political prisoner); Allan Gray Foundation; Ms Noxolo Hlongwane (philanthropy specialist at Nedbank Private Wealth); MTN South Africa; Total Southern Africa Region; Juma Drums; and Mr Trevor Manuel (former South African Finance Minister and GSDPP Senior Fellow).

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching; promotion of knowledge integration and application; utilisation of an academic's scholarly and professional expertise, and engagement with external constituencies.

Nature of the outputs

A one-week residential programme for senior African executives, delivered in partnership with SciencesPo, AFD/CEFEB and ISM for completion after two additional modules: 'My Business', in Dakar, and 'My Society', in Paris, at SciencesPo.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Course evaluation forms are completed, but these measure the usefulness of the course

to participants, rather than directly measuring the impact of the course on participants.

Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice (GSDPP)

Eftychia Nikolaido.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Participation in a team of experts invited by the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute to offer advice and expertise on a revised database on the world's military expenditure.

Brief description of the initiative

Advice to an external non-academic organisation, namely the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute, an International organisation in Sweden that collects and releases the world's military expenditure data.

Key thematic issues addressed

World military expenditure data revisions and methodological issues.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Stockholm International Peace Research Institute, funded by the Swedish Riksbankensjubileumsfond.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Consultation, feedback and release of the revised military expenditure data for all countries in the world.

Length of relationship(s)

One year.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research.

Nature of the outputs

Release of a revised, extended and tested military expenditure database.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

The release of the revised military expenditure data by SIPRI, which is extensively used by researchers in the Economics for Peace and Security area all over the world.

Additional ES activities

- Invited public lecture on the 'Greek Debt Crisis' by the Hellenic Community of Cape Town;
- Contractual research with the African Economic Research Council (AERC) on 'The Financial Sector Reform in Africa';
- Active participation in Economists for Peace and Security (EPS), a US not-for-profit organisation that is against the arms trade and military spending. Also, Chair of the Greek affiliate of EPS.

Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice (GSDPP)

David Kaplan.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Governmental support for innovation and technology-based start-ups.

Brief description of the initiative

The Technology Innovation Agency (TIA) is a government agency funded via the Department

of Science and Technology. It has a budget of around R500 million, and approximately 160 employees. Its objective is to support innovation – through support of technology programmes and platforms, and the funding and support of start-ups. The TIA has a board, which reports to the Minister of Science and Technology.

Key thematic issues addressed

Innovation; technology development; start-ups.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Government; business community – more especially, small companies and start-ups.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Board member, and member of Audit and Risk and Investment and Finance Sub- Committees.

Period of service

May 2013 – May 2017.

Length of relationship(s)

Four years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service, but also putting research on ST into operation, particularly in developing the overall strategy of the organisation.

School of Economics

Anthony Leiman.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Pro bono work on natural-gas fracking.

Brief description of the initiative

This was part of an exercise requested by the Government, who directed it at the Council for Scientific Research (CSIR), who in turn assembled a team of experts who compiled the basic materials for a report. The individual sections were peer-reviewed. This section involved the economic consequences of fracking activities in the target area. It also entailed attendance at a series of meetings, and extensive revision of documents.

Dominant mode of engagement

Policy analysis; applied research.

Nature of the outputs

Enhancement of the national system of innovation. Establishment and improved performance of technology platforms and stations that provide access for business to technology. Establishment and development of technology-based start-ups.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

A process of assessment of the TIA will be undertaken in the future.

Additional ES activities

- Wrote a report for Centre for Development and Enterprise advocating the establishment of an Economic Processing Zone (EPZ) in Port Elizabeth; a summary appeared as an op-ed in Business Day. Have addressed large public meetings on the issue, plus meetings with local business people, chamber of industries, exporters and others.
- Part of a team that completed a major report as an input into new SA government White Paper on S&T. This was an undertaking for the National Advisory Council on Innovation.
- Undertaking work for the International Council for Science (ICSU) in Paris – to arrange and address a seminar on how scientists can engage more in innovation.

Key thematic issues addressed

- Economic impacts, gas, fracking, Karoo;
- Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative;
- Initiated by the South African Government, run by CSIR.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Conceptualisation, provision of feedback, discussion and development.

Length of relationship(s)

One year.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research.

Nature of the outputs

Public report.

School of Economics**NIDS – National Income Dynamics Study (SALDRU).****Purpose of the ES initiative**

Pro bono expert advice to STATSSA in effective computerised data collection.

Brief description of the initiative

Engagement with the government statistics office to assist them successfully navigate their way to computerised fieldwork data collection. A selection of workshops and site visits.

Key thematic issues addressed

Knowledge transfer, data collection, consultancy, .

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Divisional heads of the various STATSSA undertakings.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Consultation and review.

Length of relationship(s)

Ongoing since 2014.

School of Economics**Martine Visser, NIDS – National Income Dynamics Study (SALDRU).****Purpose of the ES initiative**

Using Behavioural Nudges to affect household-level water use during the recent drought in Cape Town.

Brief description of the initiative:

Study with City of Cape Town Municipality

Additional ES activities

Preparation of summer-school courses (public lectures). Working with the South Africa Deep Sea Trawl Association and the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries in addressing the problems associated with the renewal of long-term species-specific quotas, and helping students to do appropriate and relevant research in the area.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching and service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Workshops, ad hoc query response, presentations.

Nature of the outputs

Presentations, review communications.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

This is in the hands of STATSSA.

Additional ES activities

- Workshops with government departments on how to use panel data for better policy;
- Internships for postgraduate students identified as future policymakers/influencers;
- Training courses on effective use of panel data targeted towards government departments;
- Publishing of new open-source STATA module;
- YouTube channel with assorted videos to encourage the use of our data by policymakers and policy influencers outside of academia;
- Workshops with government departments on use of NIDS panel data as evidence for policymaking.

on Behavioural Nudges and Water Use at a Household Level. During the summer of 2015/16 we conducted a large-scale, randomised control trial with a sample of 400 000 households in the City of Cape Town. The aim of the study was to incentivise households to save water, using several

different behavioural frames (such as financial gain/loss framings; graphs explaining the tariff structure that households face; social norms messages comparing households with their neighbours, and social recognition treatment – asking households to reduce consumption by 10%, and in turn have their names published on the City’s website. The study coincided with one of the worst droughts/water-scarce periods in 20 years (with dams only full up to 20% capacity). Working closely with the City of Cape Town municipality, we used the campaign very effectively to influence household behaviour.

Key thematic issues addressed

Water scarcity; consumer education; making the utilities bill more salient; financial literacy; social recognition.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Cape Town Municipality (Utilities Directorate; Water and Sanitation Department).

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Extensive consultation; partnership agreements; data-sharing contracts; joint conceptualisation and obtaining feedback; logistics planning; careful joint execution of the field intervention and roll-out of the water savings campaign.

Length of relationship(s)

Three to eight years with various departments.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research and service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research and policy analysis.

Nature of the outputs

Research papers and policy briefs; seminars and workshops aimed at knowledge dissemination.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Our intervention led to a 1.5% to 8% reduction in water consumption across households over the six-month intervention period. More than 50% of the households in the Social Recognition treatments where we asked households to aim to reduce their consumption by 10% were successful in meeting the target.

We believe the impact of our behavioural nudges campaign, in conjunction with the City’s media campaigns and tariff increase, was hugely successful in saving water and averting a crisis over the late summer during a period of acute water scarcity.

School of Economics

Corne van Walbeek, Economics of Tobacco Control Project (housed in the Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit in the School of Economics).

Purpose of the ES initiative

The Knowledge Hub will provide policy guidance to countries that wish to implement higher excise taxes on tobacco, and/or better excise tax systems.

Brief description of the initiative

The Economics of Tobacco Control Project was approached by the Secretariat of the World Health Organisation’s Framework Convention on Tobacco Control (WHO FCTC) to become a knowledge hub on tobacco taxation. The Knowledge Hub at UCT is one of only six established worldwide, and the only one that focuses on the economics of tobacco control. By becoming a knowledge hub, the WHO FCTC acknowledges the work

already done by members of the Project in countries ranging from Jamaica to Senegal, Ghana, Malaysia, Vietnam, Botswana and Namibia, and creates the platform for extending this work.

The role of the knowledge hub is to address concerns that government may have, and support officials in the Ministries of Health and Finance to (1) implement good excise tax structures, (2) increase the excise tax, and (3) predict the likely impact of a change in the excise tax structure and/or level.

Key thematic issues addressed

Public health, tobacco taxation, government revenue.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The beneficiaries of the Knowledge Hub based at UCT are primarily officials in the Ministries of Health and Finance. Although the Knowledge Hub is available to all 180 Parties to the WHO FCTC, in practice the focus will be primarily low- and middle-income countries.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

We did not have any involvement in the conceptualisation and design of the various knowledge hubs. This was done by the WHO FCTC Secretariat.

Length of relationship(s)

At a meeting in Gaborone in April 2015, one of the senior members of the ETCP was approached by the FCTC Secretariat about the possibility of creating a knowledge hub at UCT, specifically focusing on Article 6 (tax and price) and Article 15 (illicit trade). The relationship was formalised by a memorandum of understanding

in December 2015. There is no agreed end date, although either country can terminate the agreement with six months' notice.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research and policy analysis.

Nature of the outputs

Workshops to officials from the Ministries of Health and Finance, as well as reports advising governments on optimal tax systems and rates, with the possibility of publishing papers, if appropriate.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Short-run impacts will be the successful implementation of suggested tax systems or rates. The long-term impact of an effective tax system, or increased excise taxes, will be a decrease in tobacco consumption, which will result in improved public health.

Department of Finance and Tax

Phillip de Jager.

Purpose of the ES

To curb the abuse of monopoly power in the South African economy; in this case, excessive pricing.

Brief description of the initiative

Excessive pricing is determined by first calculating a fair cost for a product, including a fair return on the capital employed. Cost calculation requires accounting and auditing expertise, and the calculation of a fair return on capital requires financial market knowledge and expertise. For both cost and fair return on capital calculations a measure of judgement is involved. Pricing in excess of twenty percent above the fair cost of a product is deemed excessive. My role is to assist a commission with these cost assessments and calculations.

Key thematic issues addressed

Excessive pricing investigation.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Government agency.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Consultation.

Length of relationship(s)

Two months.

Dominant form of engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research.

Nature of the outputs

Report to the commission.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Might be tested in court.

UCT Institute for Fiscal Research

Professor Jennifer Roeleveld and Associate Professor Craig West.

Purpose of the ES initiative

- Enable comprehensive interdisciplinary research of value to society at large;
- Spur novel research projects.

Brief description of the initiative

This initiative has at its core the following:

- To be Africa's leading academic research institute in fiscal matters;
- To draw on global knowledge and research networks in developing fiscal knowledge for the benefit of developing countries, particularly the African continent and South Africa;
- To provide a globally recognised platform for engagement in fiscal matters, with an emphasis on a developing country/BRICS context;
- To maximise UCT's existing research and teaching capacity in the field of taxation;
- To develop and retain African expertise within Africa.

Key thematic issues addressed

BRICS projects, sustainable tax governance, global tax transparency, developing countries, academic staff exchanges.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

- International Bureau for Fiscal Documentation (IBFD) (based in the Netherlands);
- (The BRICS and the Emergence of International Tax Coordination, Principles of Taxation for Developing Countries). Research published in book form;
- Research Council of Norway – ongoing papers written on the main theme 'Sustainable tax governance in developing countries through global tax transparency'. (Uruguay, Colombia, Brazil, South Africa, Vienna and Norway) – meta articles forthcoming to feed into the UN and OECD.
- European Union Marie Curie Research Fellowship Programme: International Research Staff Exchange Scheme (IRSES).
- Global Tax Policy Institute at the Vienna University of Business Economics;

- International Fiscal Association – foremost non-governmental and non-profit organisation to further scientific research of all fiscal matters. Forum for debate by tax experts, academics, government officials and revenue authorities. President is Professor Jennifer Roeleveld.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

The Institute aims to enhance public engagement with civil society and create opportunities for engagement at the highest levels of government, tax administrations and professional societies, both in and outside South Africa.

Length of relationship(s)

The relationship has been in operation for two years, but has brought on board collaborations that already existed and which are ongoing, some for four and five years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research-dominated, but also to inform teaching and government policy.

Dominant mode of engagement

Mainly applied research, but also policy analysis and public dialogue.

Nature of the outputs

Outputs have been in the form of books, chapters in books, articles and refereed papers. Conferences have also been held.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Some of the outcomes have already had an impact, in that future conferences at high level will be debating the issues raised. We have also managed to achieve a first for the African continent by having been chosen (as a result of our collaborations) to be the venue for the 76th International Fiscal Association Congress in 2022, attracting about 2 000 tax experts, government officials, revenue authorities, policymakers (eg OECD, UN etc) from around the world.

Department of Finance and Tax

Francois Toerien/Department of Finance and Tax.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Improving the investment knowledge and understanding of pension-fund trustees.

Brief description of the initiative

This initiative involves workshops to expose pension-fund trustees to economics, investment asset classes, portfolio concepts and sustainable investing. The workshops are an initiative of the ASISA Academy (the training arm of the South African investment and savings industry organisation).

Key thematic issues addressed

Pension fund trustees, improvement of basic investment knowledge.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The Association of Savings and Investments South Africa (ASISA), and pension-fund trustees.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Involvement in conceptualisation and content creation, as well as implementation.

Length of relationship(s)

Three years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching/service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Training involvement.

Nature of the outputs

Pension-fund trustees with improved investment knowledge and understanding.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Done by the ASISA Academy through an ongoing evaluation process.

Department of Finance and Tax

Darron West.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Commercial application of skills for corporate governance and risk management purposes.

Brief description of the initiative

Independent non-executive chairman of the board of directors of Infiniti Insurance Ltd, member of the audit committee.

Key thematic issues addressed

Corporate governance, risk management, taxation, finance, insurance.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative:

Public company.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Member of the Board of Directors.

Length of relationship(s)

Since 2007.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Analysis and application of regulation, law and governance precepts.

Nature of the outputs

Recommendations to the management and board of directors.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Monitoring and implementation of regulation is ongoing.

Additional ES activities

- Advocate of the High Court and Member of the Cape Bar;
- Independent consultant – Food Asset Management.

Department of Information Systems

Joint staff initiative/Department of Information Systems.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Giving opportunities to community members to develop themselves by using IT.

The Vrygrond Community Lab (VCL) is an IT competence centre in Vrygrond. The VCL is equipped with 20 computers, and offers comprehensive IT support for professional and personal life. Community members can engage in courses, trainings and volunteering.

The VCL works as a practice, teaching and research project, on three different levels:

• PRACTICE

Specific support for the local people, by creating educational opportunities, as well as help through community development in cooperation with local institutions and other non-profit organisations. The structures, which were created together, will be taken over and developed by the community members in the long term.

• TEACHING

For our volunteers from Germany and the students of the University of Cape Town, the work in this project is an exceptional opportunity to create experiences in the intercultural, social and ethical dimensions, which may have a deep impact on their life. Beside the well-founded scientific studies, this is a contribution to an ethical, responsible education for the students.

• RESEARCH

A research partnership between the University of Cape Town and Pforzheim University will validate how the development of single persons can be intermeshed with the development of a whole community. If this succeeds, this model could also be transferred to other townships.

Key thematic issues addressed

Living Labs, ICT4D, ICTS.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The community that we identified is Vrygrond informal settlement, which is located between Muizenberg and Lavender Hill.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

This was a joint venture between IS Department UCT, Pforzheim University and initAID (a German NGO created for VCL, to encourage volunteers to work in Vrygrond) Germany.

Length of relationship(s)

Six years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service to the community in the form of teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement

Teaching.

Nature of the outputs

Courses offered (minimum six weeks):

- Basic computer course
- Advanced Excel course
- Kids' afternoon classes
- Kids' programming workshops
- Basic computer-repair course

We also run courses for different NPOs/NGOs in the area.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Not yet considered/not submitted.

School of Management Studies

Landi du Toit, Actuarial Science.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Volunteer (trainer) in Paradigm Shift initiative, basic business training of micro-business entrepreneurs.

Brief description of the initiative

The Paradigm Shift programme is a tool that connects business men and women in churches to micro-entrepreneurs in poor communities. Through business training, discipleship, microcredit and one-on-one mentoring, volunteers engage with developing entrepreneurs, who in turn bring economic possibility to their impoverished communities.

Key thematic issues addressed

Business training: pricing, selling, budgeting, record keeping, understanding costs, advertising, branding; discipleship; mentoring; micro-credit.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Paradigm Shift programmes are run at various locations. Every Paradigm Shift programme location is run by business professionals who volunteer their time in providing business training, mentorship and discipleship.

The main participants during training are the volunteers and entrepreneurs.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Training tools and manuals developed by Paradigm Shift core team, used by volunteers for training at various locations.

Length of relationship(s)

Relationships between volunteers (trainers) and entrepreneurs are generally nine weeks per education level (nine contact sessions); three levels are available. Relationship with Paradigm Shift core team is ongoing.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching and service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Facilitation.

Nature of the outputs

Entrepreneurs can complete several levels of training. Outputs are measured by attendance records and evaluation forms following completed levels.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Significant increase in earnings reported by micro-entrepreneurs following implementation of new knowledge.

School of Management Studies

Terri Grant, Claudia Kalil, Gao Nodoba/Professional Communication Unit (PCU).

Purpose of the ES initiatives

1. Academic and professional assistance as communication specialists to the Actuarial Society of South Africa (ASSA).
2. Terri Grant: advisory capacity, and mentor as English as Additional Language (EAL) specialist to Trade Law delegation.

Brief description of the initiatives

ASSA is a professional body that governs the actuarial profession in South Africa. Terri is part

of the committee that deals with the exemption examination procedures. She acts in an advisory capacity in terms of setting, proofreading and editing the A302 communication examinations. Both she and Claudia Kalil are on the marking panel, and the PCU is the only external body involved in the marking of the national exams (May & October).

Terri is also involved with the Institute for International Trade (ITT) at the University of Adelaide, who run an annual trade law and

economics programme at UCT's GSB for African trade delegates. As these delegates are English as an Additional Language students, Terri acts as language mentor on the programme, and also edits and proofreads their final deliverables.

The PCU media launch of the new PG Diploma in Business Communication resulted in a number of hard copy and digital press articles, and social media activity.

Key thematic issues addressed

Professional communication training, proofreading/editing, mentorship; media publicity.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

- ASSA staff and committee;
- IIT staff, African trade delegates (Terri);
- The media (journalists).

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

- Joint moderation and feedback of educators on the exams;
- Consultation, giving and receiving feedback, reporting on progress (Terri);
- Media interviews (Terri & Gao); opinion piece (Gao).

Length of relationship(s)

Between one and six years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching and service (both).

Dominant mode of engagement

- Dialogue and consultation (ASSA & IIT).
- Nature of the output
- Reports to Institute for Australian Government; press articles.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

ASSA & IIT themselves assess the impact. Publicity via the press has contributed to enquiries about proposed diploma.

Additional ES activities

- **TERRI GRANT:**
 - Hosted Association for Business Communication (ABC) conference at UCT, and on scientific committee. Also on steering committee of two others, SAIMS and 8iCom conferences, and on scientific committee of the latter as well. Presented at ABC in January, and will also present at 8iCOM in December.
 - Editorial panel of the Business Column of the Business and Professional Communication Quarterly (BPCQ).
- **CLAUDIA KALIL:**
 - Active in Toastmasters club, including providing educational programmes on professional communication; running Toastmasters course in residence system (since 2014); Proposed: to run a Speechcraft course for a group of students in 2016.
- **GAO NODOBA:**
 - Was also on scientific committee of ABC conference held in January (and co-presented a paper)

School of Management Studies

Prof Joha Louw-Potgieter, Organisational Psychology.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Programme evaluations for NGOs.

Brief description of the initiative

MPhil PE students do a 50% dissertation for their degree. The dissertation is an evaluation of a real-life programme run by NGOs, who contact Prof J Louw-Potgieter or the Bertha Centre for an evaluation.

Key thematic issues addressed

Programme evaluation.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Various NGOs.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Joint design of evaluation framework for the programme, use of programme data to answer specific evaluation questions, evaluation report.

Length of relationship(s)

One academic year per NGO.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research.

Nature of the outputs

An evaluation report in the form of a dissertation.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

We have done this for nine years and have expanded our reach, as we get more requests for evaluations than we can deal with.

School of Management Studies

Professor Tom A Moultrie, Centre for Actuarial Science Research (CARE).

Purpose of the ES initiative

To enhance and develop the evidence base for the use of data in the monitoring of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

Brief description of the initiative

The United Nations Sustainable Data Solutions Network (UN-SDSN) is a grouping located in the Secretary-General of the UN's office. UN-SDSN has arranged itself in a number of thematic panels, one of which relates to the integration and harmonisation of 'Big Data' into conventional approaches of measuring and monitoring progress on the SDGs. The panel meets regularly, virtually and face-to-face, to catalyse and guide new research and initiatives in this area.

Key thematic issues addressed

Sustainable development; Big Data.
Nature of external constituencies
International organisations; private-sector companies; academia.
Nature of relationship

High level conceptualisation and design of research.

Length of relationship

One year.

Dominant form of the engagement

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research.

Nature of the outputs

Policy papers; public engagement.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Will be carried out by UN-SDSN.

Additional ES activities

Council member of the International Union for the Scientific Study of Population (IUSSP) – the only global organisation for demographers and population experts (academic and non-academic).

School of Management Studies

Chao Mulenga & Ines Meyer/Organisational Psychology.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Community strengthening through organisational development.

Brief description of the initiative

Using an asset-based community development approach, the project seeks to strengthen active citizenship in Wards 18 and 87 in Khayelitsha,

in an attempt to create safer and healthier neighbourhoods and contribute to social development. One high school in the area (Intlanganiso High School) has been chosen as the entry point of a multi-stage project. The current plan is to start by assisting the principal to strengthen the school's leadership, management and government capacity. Following this, learners become change agents through a community activism campaign (pledging time to do an activity or activities of their choice to benefit the community). A similar campaign is currently planned by a group of community activists. The initiative runs in parallel to the development of a piece of land (adjacent to Intlanganiso High School, and belonging to the Western Cape Education Department) into a community hub (Lukhanyo Hub). The initiative serves to create readiness in the community to take ownership of the hub space, to give input into the hub's purpose and its sustainability. We also serve as advisors to the Lukhanyo Hub development team with regards to community engagement and the set-up of a suitable hub governance structure. The initiative is in its conceptualisation phase. A meeting with the principal has been set up for September 2016 and the community activists are currently conceptualising the active citizenship campaign.

Key thematic issues addressed

Poverty, crime, social ills, education.

Actuarial Science

Shivani Ramjee.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To strengthen the quality of hospital services in South Africa.

Brief description of the initiative

This project involves academics working with COHSASA (a local healthcare facility accreditation organisation). The project seeks to assess the relationship between hospital accreditation and key health outcomes, to develop a large, quality dataset (across time and facilities) and to investigate the differences in quality between the public and private sectors.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Schools in Wards 18 and 87, community activists; later on, ward councillors, Lukhanyo Hub project team.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituency(ies)

Consultation, conceptualisation, design, advice.

Length of relationship(s)

A multi-year engagement is envisaged.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service with research component.

Dominant mode of engagement

Public dialogue, facilitation.

Nature of the outputs

Envisaged outputs: student dissertations, a sustainable community hub with strong governance, a manual with lessons learnt and recommendations for how to conduct community-driven infrastructure development.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

This will be built into the project plan, and be part of the research component.

Key thematic issues addressed

Healthcare quality; accreditation.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Private sector companies; not-for-profit; academia (international and local).

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Joint conceptualisation of research; data; consultation.

Length of relationship(s)

Two years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research.

Nature of the output

Conference papers, working papers, journal articles, public engagement.

Additional ES activities

- Member of the Government Technical Advisory Centre (GTAC);
- Development of National Health Accounts for South Africa;
- National Health Insurance (NHI) costing;
- Costing of primary healthcare (PHC) in the public sector.

UCT Unilever Institute of Strategic Marketing

Director, Professor John Simpson; Paul Egan; James Lappeman.

Purpose of the ES initiative

- Connecting with Survivors (the term we use to describe consumers who live in households that earn less than R6 000 per month and who make up 70% of the population);
- To educate about marketing for the Survivor segment of the education;
- To inculcate in businesses the need to sustain not only their own organisations, but the population at large.

Brief description of the initiative

This project is part of a broader initiative to give marketers, academics and students an understanding of South Africa's diverse consumer population, as well as developing approaches and methods for marketers to follow in order to operate successfully; specifically in the Survivor segment, which is very poorly researched, especially since it has undergone such profound change since 1994 and continues to change.

Key thematic issues addressed

Market research methodology, marketing to Survivors, sustainability, marketing insights, teaching.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

In excess of 1 500 marketers and business strategists have attended our public presentations. Thirty companies have asked for modified presentations to their staff. Data from the project has been used by Doctoral, Masters and Honours students. All students registered for Marketing 1 and postgraduate

Diploma students have been exposed to the research as a large part of the curricula.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

The project involved a large number of players – funders who contribute both financially, to offset the costs of the research, as well as intellectually (this included Tiger Brands, Nedbank, and Unilever).

Length of relationship(s)

One year.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research and teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement

Workshops.

Nature of the outputs

Articles in newspapers such as Business Day, Business Times, New York Times; interviews on radio business programmes.

Graduate School of Business

Graduate School of Business

Ralph Hamann.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The Network for Business Sustainability (South Africa) or NBS-SA enables business sustainability, by fostering collaboration and co-creating knowledge through research and practice.

Brief description of the initiative

NBS-SA was established in 2013 as an affiliate of the Canada-based Network for Business Sustainability. We initially invited senior managers from about 15 South African companies with strong sustainability commitments to participate in our 'Leadership Council'.

In 2014 and 2015, this group met to identify between eight and ten research questions that represented priority knowledge needs for the managers. Two of these were chosen for dedicated attention in 'flagship' research projects for the year, in which we commissioned competitively-selected research teams to conduct a systematic review of the literature, as well as conduct some primary research on emergent practices. Outputs included a systematic review report targeted at other researchers, and a short executive report targeted at practitioners. (These reports are available on the NBS website: <http://nbs.net>).

To support the research teams, a 'Guidance Committee' consisting of four or five members of the Leadership Council participate in short, regular teleconference calls (every six weeks) to discuss progress and next steps. Our own role in this process has been to act as brokers; and so, for instance, we chaired the annual Leadership Council meetings and the Guidance Committees' teleconference calls.

In 2016, we have adapted our model to improve our processes and outcomes. We include more face-to-face interactions between the Guidance Committee and the research teams, and a greater focus on emergent practices – rather than only

scholarly literature – in project outputs. This has also involved a smaller, more committed group of Leadership Council members.

Key thematic issues addressed

The overarching thematic focus is on business sustainability. Within this domain, our projects have focused on the following specific themes:

- Social capital;
- Strategic planning in the context of social-ecological uncertainty;
- Business model innovation for sustainability;
- Change agents' strategies for engaging senior leaders.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

We connect two primary constituencies:

- Senior managers focused on business sustainability in leading South African companies;
- Leading researchers from around the world who conduct and synthesise and translate research for a management audience.

In addition, we engage with other managers and researchers and students – eg in April 2016, we hosted a public panel discussion on the South African social-ecological context.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

As outlined above, our primary partners engage in ongoing interactions in the co-production of knowledge.

Length of relationship(s)

NBS-SA has been going since 2013. Our current members have been with us since then.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research, but including strong teaching and service components.

Dominant mode of engagement

None of the above. I consider this categorisation of engaged scholarship too limiting. Terms that have been used for this kind of initiative include 'research-practice partnership' and 'community of practice'.

Nature of the outputs

We have published four executive guide reports and three corresponding systematic review reports, on the following topics:

- CEO Decision-making for Sustainability;
- Business Models for Shared Value;
- Strategic Planning for a Shared Vision;
- Measuring and Valuing Social Capital.

In addition, we published two annual reports in 2014 and 2015:

- The Value of Vision: sustainability challenges for South African companies (2013);
- Pathways to Change: business sustainability challenges in South Africa (2014).

All of these reports are available via <http://nbs.net>.

In addition to these reports, we have also interpreted our experiences for scholarly publication. The primary output

in this regard is the following:

- Hamann, R. & Faccar, K. (forthcoming). 'Mind the transformation gap: knowledge exchange, interests, and identity in research-practice collaboration'. In J.M. Bartunek and J. McKenzie (eds), *Academic practitioner research partnerships: developments, complexities and opportunities*. Routledge.

Finally, we published a number of media articles on this work, including the following:

- Hamann, R. (2015). 'The high returns on social capital'. *Business Day*, 25 February 2015.
- Hamann, R. (2014). 'Spotlight on Southern Africa: what all businesses can learn'. *Network for Business Sustainability Thought Leaders* (nbs.net), 2014.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

We conducted an internal assessment based on interviews and email correspondence. These data contributed to our analysis in the 'Mind the transformation gap' chapter mentioned above.

Additional ES activities

I continue to Chair the Southern Africa Food Lab, which won UCT's Distinguished Social Responsiveness Award in 2011. I am also a Director of the Cape Town Partnership.

Graduate School of Business

Dr Tim London.

Brief description of the initiative

Organised a conference that brought together City officials, informal traders, and relevant unions to discuss issues facing these groups and how they can work together to improve challenges and build on success.

All parties involved are seen as being essential to Cape Town's success and are representative of many of the issues playing out throughout the rest of South Africa as well. Current issues were analysed and discussions held about how to work together more effectively for mutual benefit.

Key thematic issues addressed

Informal trading; unions; local economy; trade.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Constituencies were informal traders, union members, city officials, and academics.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

The conference was designed and conceptualised by Cape Town city officials and members of the informal traders in the city (along with related organisations).

Length of relationship(s)

This conference is held on an annual basis, and has been for several years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Discussion with the relevant stakeholders via a panel, and Q&A sessions based on research and connected to service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Public dialogue/panel/Q&A

Nature of the outputs

Engagement during the conference, and have been requested to contribute my thoughts to a post-conference discussion on how to improve the conference/build in follow-up activities.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

As noted, the creators of the conference should be following up on improvements, tracking changes to thinking/practice, and planning for further engagements outside of the conference.

Additional ES activities

Invited talk at Wesgro about values-based leadership and what this might mean for the development of their organisation, their mission, and how to improve trade into and within Cape Town/South Africa.

Graduate School of Business

Prof Anton Eberhard.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The purpose was to improve the adequacy and reliability of electricity supply in South Africa through research on why we experienced power cuts, and the formulation of proposals to improve Eskom's performance and to restructure the electricity sector.

Brief description of the initiative

I chaired an Advisory Panel on Eskom and Electricity Supply Security for the Deputy-President, Cyril Ramaphosa. This work has involved research on why we experienced power cuts, and what kind of interventions were necessary to improve Eskom's performance. Research was also undertaken on international models for restructuring electricity sectors, to create greater incentives for sustainable improvements in delivering adequate, reliable and competitively-priced electricity. The research was translated into a number of policy advisory notes for the Deputy-President which were used in his engagements with stakeholders (including Eskom, Nedlac and inter-Ministerial meetings).

Key thematic issues addressed

Electricity, power cuts, policy advice, reform, restructuring.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Government and state-owned utility.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Appointed by Deputy-President to chair an advisory committee, and to formulate policy advice based on knowledge and research on electricity sector.

Length of relationship(s)

Formally, one year. But have interacted with the Deputy-President for a longer period, including on the National Planning Commission.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research and service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research and policy analysis.

Nature of the outputs

A number of policy advisory notes to the Deputy-President, as well as participation in government's Eskom 'War Room' and inter-ministerial meetings.

MOOC social change, Bertha Centre

Louise Albertyn, Francois Bonnici & Warren Nilsson of the Bertha Centre Education innovation programme. In collaboration with Reconstructed Living Labs (RLabs) & Centre for Innovation in Learning and Teaching (CILT).

Purpose of the ES initiative

Engaged scholarship in teaching and learning through the creation of the first Massive Open Online Course (MOOC) to catalyse social change.

Brief description of the initiative

MOOCs are free, with no entry requirements, and allow for features such as interactive online forums that can involve hundreds of students in peer-to-peer discussions, as well as access to video lectures and course materials in online format to increase the reach of quality teaching. This innovative dissemination form has allowed access to a wide range of participants often not reached through usual university courses (see below).

UCT's Centre for Innovation in Learning and Teaching (UCT CILT) launched its sixth free MOOC, 'Becoming a Changemaker: introduction to social innovation'. The six-week course was co-created between the Bertha Centre and Reconstructed Living Labs (RLabs), and is designed to debunk common assumptions around what resources are needed, as well as to encourage people to begin acting as social innovators and changemakers. Participants will follow the journey of RLabs and other examples of social innovations in Africa and all over the world. They will be challenged to get out of their comfort zones, and to start engaging in and with the diverse spaces, people, challenges and opportunities around them.

Key thematic issues addressed

Social innovation/engaged/
open access/co-creation.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Co-creator RLabs: is a social enterprise that has impacted more than 7.5 million individuals globally in 22 countries, reconstructing communities through training, innovation and entrepreneurship.

Online audiences: to date, approximately a month after the launch of the MOOC, the total number of students enrolled is 1722, with

the first cohort currently under way and the next cohort starting on 22 August 2016.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

The Bertha Centre, CILT and RLabs teams spent many brainstorming sessions around the meaningful integration of academic concepts with the practical application and deep community knowledge illustrated by the RLabs narrative. The course debunks common assumptions around what resources are needed to begin acting as a social innovator.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement

Participatory curriculum development – as indicated above, the creation of the MOOC was participatory, and a co-creative methodology was used. Popular education through continuing education via online delivery – MOOCs are free online courses, and have no entry requirements. Anyone with an internet connection can take part.

Media coverage/interviews:

- www.iol.co.za/atlantic-sun/news/uct-social-innovation-ngo-launch-freecourse-5380771
- whatamission.com/2016/07/22/uct-socinn-mooc/
- disrupt-africa.com/2016/07/rlabs-bertha-centre-launch-free-online-courseon-social-innovation/

Nature of the outputs

A free six-week online course hosted on the Coursera platform.

Additional ES activities:

The Bertha Centre Education programme was involved in the following:

- Youth Unemployment Conversation Series with the Poverty and Inequality Initiative, in partnership also with JPal Africa and RAA. www.earlylearningtoolkit.org/blog/conversations-j-pal-teaching-level-child

Social Innovation Lab (SILab), Bertha Centre

Social Innovation Lab (SILab) at GSB/MTN Solution Space in Philippi Village – Sarah-Anne Arnold, Simnikiwe Xanga, Phakamisa Puza, Warren Nilsson, Francois Bonnici and Ella Scheepers.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Teaching of SILab in Philippi Village.

Brief description of the initiative

The University of Cape Town (UCT) Graduate School of Business (GSB), through the Bertha Centre for Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship and the Solution Space, is working in partnership with one of Cape Town's poorest areas – Philippi – to boost business development in the area. Philippi is one of the larger townships situated outside of Cape Town. Philippi Village is a new development that aims to shift that by creating a space in the centre of Philippi that will nurture entrepreneurs, support skills development, and harness job creation. The development aims to invigorate this area with job opportunities and recreational activities.

The UCT GSB intends to contribute to these objectives and to the Philippi Village ecosystem by initially offering existing GSB courses and programmes there, and to extend the work of the Solution Space (SS) at this site. The SILab is a core course on the MBA for the first time (in previous years it was an elective on the MBA). In partnership with the new SS based at PV, students on the SILab course can engage more with different spaces, entrepreneurs and other organisational partners based in Philippi and surrounds.

Key thematic issues addressed

Social innovation; teaching; learning; participation; social change:
www.gsbbusinessreview.gsb.uct.ac.za/business-schools-unusual/.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The teaching environment included practitioners who have co-created case studies (for example, RLabs). And they have participated in co-creating the learning environment by working as MBA group project partners, whereby MBA students can practically engage and work with partner

organisations on a particular social innovation idea (for example, the Kukua Impact Investment Fund). Other partners for SILab projects include Abalimi/Harvest of Hope, Cycle Hack, Philippi Music Project, mothers2mothers, and others. Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies – joint conceptualisation and design, consultation, obtaining feedback, etc.

- **PHILIPPI COMMUNITY:** The ecosystem of Philippi Village comprises a range of partners and stakeholders, some of whom have collaborated with the Bertha Centre over the past few years. These include: the Business Place (resource centre for local entrepreneurs); PEDI (Philippi Economic Development Initiative); Silulo Ulutho Technologies (ICT training); Harambee (a youth training and employment bridge); the Clothing Bank (enterprise development); Abalimi Bezekhaya (urban agriculture); LEAP science and maths schools; and the IDC, amongst others.
- **JOINT CONCEPTUALISATION:** SIL aimed to move beyond a purely theoretical exploration of social innovation; therefore it was essential that the development of SILab was a co-creative collective effort between different disciplines, academics and partners. It aimed to engage students and the field practically and proactively. Students and external partners such as RLabs were invited to participate in co-creating the course. This co-creative design process meant that the learning and teaching environment was infused with the current needs of the audience of the course (ie the students), and took into account the opportunities and challenges of organisations working in the field.
- **CO-TEACHING AND CO-LEARNING:** The theoretical elements of the course involve using South African and African case studies based on organisational partners that the Bertha Centre has built relationships with over many years, and published as teaching case-study material. These expose students to examples of social innovation such as community-based digital learning platform RLabs, peer-to-peer healthcare organisation mothers2mothers,

Impact Investing funds in Africa, and many others. These organisations not only served as case studies, but as co-learning partners, where staff of these organisations have actively participated in classes and workshops, as both learners and contributors.

Length of relationship(s)

The course was initiated under the guidance and support of the Bertha Centre, supported by the Bertha Foundation, with institutional support for its initiation and development from the former GSB Director, Professor Walter Baets. The course has now been running for five years, first as an elective and now as a core course on the MBA programme.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching – the Social Innovation Lab course is an existing GSB course, and the relationship with the GSB/MTN Solution Space in Philippi Village is the next step to take the course into the Service space of ES, recognising that the students will explore knowledge exchange, consulting, clinical service and other engagements with Philippi Village residents through this course.

Dominant mode of engagement

- Course for a particular target group; participatory curriculum development;
- Asset-based approach;
- Workshops organised for external groups.

Nature of the outputs

The lab part of the course means that these students produce practical outputs for the organisations/businesses they work with. The course deliverables require a portfolio of work to be submitted at the end, which includes personal reflections, a systems map, and a history of their engagement with the organisation they worked with. Out of these projects organisations and businesses have been launched; some of these include businesses such as Lakheni and Philippi Music Project.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

In 2012, the Social Innovation Lab at the UCT GSB was included as a case study in the Inspirational Guide for the Implementation of Principles for Responsible Management Education, an initiative of the United Nations Global Compact, which highlights 64 schools around the world leading the way in this regard.

Additional ES activities

The SI Lab has also been featured as an example of good practice internationally, in the Inspirational Guide for the Implementation of Principles for Responsible Management Education (PRME). The Guide provides answers to the most frequently asked questions concerning the implementation of the PRME, and seeks to inspire further integration by highlighting real-world examples of the Principles in practice at signatory schools and universities.

Innovative Finance, Bertha Centre

Susan De Witt, Barry Panulo and Aunnie Patton Power of the Innovative Finance Bertha Centre team.

Brief description of the initiative

The Bertha Centre for Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship has been instrumental in introducing Social Impact Bonds (SIBs) into the South African market. An Impact Bond is a contracting and financing mechanism by which socially motivated investors pay for social services up front, and are repaid by outcomes funders if pre-agreed outcome targets are achieved.

This project represents the culmination of work at national, provincial and local level to unlock

public sector funding for outcomes-based contracts. That work came to fruition in 2016, when the Western Cape Department of Health (DoH) and Department of Social Development (DSD) announced the allocation of budget for three social impact bonds (SIBs) to improve the health, nutrition and developmental status of pregnant women and children (up to five years) who live in low-income communities. Together, the two departments have set aside approximately R25 million for priority outcomes over the next three years, with an additional

amount to be contributed by the private sector.

More specifically, the funding will be made available to three community-based organisations working with pregnant women and children up to five years of age, with outcomes including improved antenatal care, prevention of mother-to-child transmission of HIV, exclusive breastfeeding, a reduction in growth stunting, and improved cognitive, language and motor development.

The role of the Bertha Centre was extensive, from developing the knowledge around SIBs in South Africa to building the relationships with external constituencies for the implementation of SIBs.

Key thematic issues addressed

Social impact bond; innovative finance; social development; knowledge transfer.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

- ssir.org/articles/entry/bringing_impact_bonds_to_the_global_south;
- Instigation and design: Western Cape Office of the Premier, Bertha Centre and Social Finance;
- Project development funders: The Lego Foundation and Innovation Edge;
- Lead commissioning departments: WC Departments of Health (DoH) and Social Development (DSD);
- Private donor funders: Discovery Trust and ApexHi Charitable Trust;
- Potential investors: DG Murray Trust, Mergence, Bridges Ventures, UBS Optimus;
- Intermediary: D.Capital and mothers2mothers.

Length of relationship(s)

Three years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

- **ACTION RESEARCH** – Workshops, interviews, site visits, desktop research, deep engagement with government databases.
- **PUBLICATIONS & MEDIA INTERVIEWS**
 - *A Guide to Impact Bond Investing*;
 - *Pioneers Post*: Designing Social Impact Bonds in developing countries;

- *Business Day*: How Social Investment can bridge the gaps;
- *Stanford Social Innovation Review*: Bringing Impact Bonds to the global south;
- Impact Bonds webinar: South African perspectives and progress;
- CNBC Africa: Africa's first Social Impact Bonds.

Nature of the outputs

Three Impact Bonds; *A Guide to Impact Bond Investing*, with Bowman Gilfillan

Assessment of impact of the initiative:

- The Bertha Centre will sit on the oversight committee with provincial government and private donors for the duration of the project.
- Learnings during implementation phase will be captured by an external evaluator.
- A case study will be written up on development process.

Additional ES activities

Outcomes-Based Contracting & Impact Bonds course: www.gsb.uct.ac.za/s.asp?p=712

Feasibility studies in South Africa have resulted in multiple outcomes-based contract projects in different phases of development:

- Economic Development Department: Improved work-readiness programmes resulting in improved demand-driven job, education and training placement of unemployed youth. Designing specifications outcomes-based contract for workforce development alongside the City of Cape Town's (CoC) Economic Development Department. The CoC is potentially to allocate R15 million over three years to the project.
- Department of Basic Education: Altered delivery of pre-service teacher training, resulting in better quality teachers in scarce subjects. Working with Department of Basic Education and specifically Fundza Lusaka to investigate outcomes funding for pre-service teacher training.
- Department of Higher Education and Training: Wraparound support models of care for high-risk students, resulting in better graduation rates at tertiary level. Designing an Impact Bond for wraparound support for tertiary students on behalf of the ministerial task team restructuring National Student Financial Aid Scheme.

- Department of Culture and Sports: After-school academic support, resulting in improved high school results and tertiary education placement.
- Department of Health: Better coordination of community-based services, resulting in

prevention of HIV in key populations. Working with Global Fund, national Department of Health and Social Finance to design an Impact Bond to support the prevention of HIV in key populations at national level.

Raymond Ackerman Academy (RAA), Bertha Centre

Raymond Ackerman Academy (RAA) – Elli Yiannakaris, Nareeman Africa & Francois Bonnici.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The Graduate Entrepreneur Support Service (GESS) programme.

Brief description of the initiative

The Raymond Ackerman Academy of Entrepreneurial Development (RAA) is a tertiary-level, post-high-school-level academy at the University of Cape Town's Graduate School of Business, and at the Soweto Campus of the University of Johannesburg. The RAA offers an inspiring, innovative and practical programme in entrepreneurial development to young people who do not have the opportunity to access tertiary education, but are passionate about business and personal development.

The objectives of the GESS programme are to:

1. Assist in developing sustainable GESS businesses;
2. Provide appropriate skills training for each GESS entrepreneur while on the programme;
3. Ensure external support is in place for each GESS-participating entrepreneur, so that they continue to be sustainable once they exit the programme;

The RAA GESS team choose a small group of graduate entrepreneurs to work with each year. Participation in the GESS programme is selection-based – they work with graduates who've shown passion for what they do, and who have a good reputation for hard work and dedication. The participants in the GESS programme have businesses in a range of industries, including health, furniture manufacturing, marketing, events, fashion, hair and beauty, and tourism.

Key thematic issues addressed

Innovation; entrepreneurial development; work opportunities.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

RAA graduates and alumni who, on completing the course, would like to start a business, or who require assistance with their existing businesses, or with navigating the opportunities in entering private-sector employment.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

The GESS programme forms part of the Youth Economic Participation Initiative, in which shared learnings are exchanged across the eight partner sites. These learnings are facilitated by the Learning Partner from the University of Minnesota, with whom the GESS team works closely.

Length of relationship(s)

Three years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service.

Dominant mode of engagement

As indicated above, the programme provides conceptual and practical support for entrepreneurs.

Nature of the outputs

GESS is one of eight international university projects selected to form part of the Talloires Network Youth Economic Participation Initiative, which aims to address the global crisis in youth unemployment by supporting the efforts of universities in developing countries to develop and test innovative university-led models that enable graduates to become successful entrepreneurs. The Talloires Network has selected eight universities globally from different regions, including Africa, Asia and Latin America, to run the pilot YEPI programme.

The RAA's GESS programme is the only South African project in the YEPI programme.

Monthly reports are submitted by participants. Sales and jobs are created, and social betterment indicators are tracked.

Additional ES activities

RAA has been involved in the following:

- **QUEEN ELIZABETH II DIAMOND JUBILEE SCHOLARSHIP** – The University of Cape Town Graduate School of Business and the University of Toronto are involved in an exciting collaboration, to build a network of student leaders trained in inclusive innovation to work together to address the challenges of low-income communities, and how to promote innovative and workable solutions. As part of this collaboration, we have a selection of students from the Munk School of Global Affairs in Toronto coming to South Africa this year to conduct 12- to 16-week internships with host organisations.
- **TSHOMI PROGRAMME** – a two-way mentorship programme between students from the full-time MBA class and the Raymond Ackerman Academy of Entrepreneurial Development, in July 2015, to create a platform that provides the opportunity for cultural, racial, and class-based differences among diverse business professionals to be embraced, and serve not as dividers but as sources of inspiration for sharing knowledge and understanding.

Engineering and the Built Environment

Definitions of the Five Categories of Social Responsiveness (SR) in the EBE Faculty

The Faculty reviewed the criteria used in assessment of performance of academics in order to encourage more academics to report their engaged scholarship activities and utilise these in ad hominem applications where appropriate. The criteria follow.

CONTRIBUTIONS TO INDUSTRY OR THE ENGINEERING AND BUILT ENVIRONMENT PROFESSIONS

Direct application of specialised knowledge, expertise, scholarship or research findings in a professional setting beyond the university. This category includes contributions to industry or professional societies as a specialist (research or innovation) advisor, or being called on by industry/societies to take part in their policy or management formulation structures. Contributions might also involve actively serving on committees, boards or councils of local/international organisations or non-academic societies that are external to the university and academia. Alternatively, contributions to industry or the profession might entail facilitating Continuing Professional Development (CPD) courses, or conferences/workshops for non-academic audiences. Or, these contributions might entail working with (non-academic) public- and private-sector constituencies for the purpose of enhancing professional practices that, in turn, have a wider public benefit.

CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE FORMULATION OF STATE POLICIES AND FRAMEWORKS

This category entails direct contributions to, or influence on, public policy development. This might include: undertaking requested policy research, for example in the form of short written briefs or carefully considered verbal advice; being contracted or consulted by the state to write or contribute to public policy; submitting substantive policy or technical briefing papers to the government; making evidence-based submissions to Parliament; participating in the drafting of policies, frameworks

or guidelines; and/or actively participating in public policy review and amendment processes.

CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE PROVISION OF SERVICES for the public sector and/or civil society and/or industry (including innovations, systems development or community outreach and development): direct application of professional knowledge, expertise, scholarship, research findings or experiential teaching activities including student service-learning programmes (as part of the formal curriculum) for the purpose of contributing to public-sector services or industry-provided services; and/or to support the needs, hopes, aspirations and development challenges of community-based organisations (including NGOs, community leaders, economically stressed residents) via innovations, service-learning or community outreach initiatives/activities. This category might also include systems development, the production of popular materials, the provision of technical support or advocacy services in a public-sector or community setting, as well as the monitoring and evaluation of implemented services and materials. Or, it might include facilitating workshops, CPD-type courses (or other forms of knowledge transfer) for state-based and/or community-based and/or industry-based partners.

ENGAGED SCHOLARSHIP WITH THE PUBLIC SECTOR, INDUSTRY OR CIVIL SOCIETY CONSTITUENCIES FOR THE PURPOSE OF CO-PRODUCING KNOWLEDGE

This category explicitly involves the co-production of knowledge with public sector constituencies and/or industry and/or civil society (including NGOs, community-based organisations, and economically stressed residents) for the purpose of enabling knowledge-sharing, mutual learning and reciprocity during various phases of an engaged scholarship initiative (namely during the conceptualisation, design and implementation of an engaged scholarship project). To this end, applied or participatory action research (PAR) methods – or teaching and learning methods that fulfil the requirements of community-university

engagements (as part of the formal curriculum) – are employed. This category of social responsiveness is underpinned by values of participatory democracy for the intentional purpose of enhancing engaged scholarship (ES). Engaged scholarship, in turn, assist us in generating co-produced knowledge, as well as new methods of teaching, learning and collaborative research with external, non-academic constituencies.

INFORMATION DISSEMINATION IN THE PUBLIC DOMAIN

Direct application of professional knowledge, expertise, scholarship and/or research findings to inform, shape or challenge public discourses

and debates at local, national and international levels beyond academia. This public information dissemination might include: media interviews; writing articles or opinion editorials for print media; sustained and purposeful engagement on social media; participation in public debate panels; public lectures; and the like.

For the purpose of reporting to Institutional Planning and SEC, we will present only those activities that align with the 'contributions to the provision of services' and 'engaged scholarship' (namely, categories 3 and 4). These are presented (below) by the individual facilitators of each project or engagement.

Hosting an EBE-Specific Workshop on Engaged Scholarship

Associate Professor David Cooper and Sonwabo Ngcelwane

The workshop was convened to promote more awareness and understanding of engaged scholarship in the Faculty.

The workshop, held on 1 April 2015, was organised by the Institutional Planning Department (IPD) of UCT, as requested by EBE Deputy Dean for Social Responsiveness and Transformation (SR), Associate Professor Tanja Winkler. Tanja welcomed about 20 EBE academic and research staff to this workshop at the opening morning session. This was followed by Professor Shirley Pendlebury as co-ordinator, who explained the purpose of the workshop: to provide insights into the meaning of SR and specifically its more defined concept as applied to academics at UCT – Engaged Scholarship (ES) – as well as providing examples of case studies of 'best practice' so that this might inform participants, both to enhance their own ES work and also to assist them in putting forward their activities when applying for ad hominem promotion within the EBE faculty.

In the first part of the morning session, Associate Professor David Cooper presented an outline of the UCT SR Policy Document of 2012, with its definition of ES as focusing on: (i) the utilisation of an academic's scholarly and/or professional expertise for (ii) engagement with external non-academic constituencies with (iii) an intentional public purpose or benefit. He further outlined how this concept encompassed a broad spectrum of

'use-oriented' scholarly work, and moreover could include a wide range of 'constituencies' including industry, government and civil society organisations. Sonwabo Ngcelwane followed this presentation with his own outline, in which he stressed that ES could include 'research forms of ES', 'teaching forms of ES' and 'professional forms of ES'; and for each of these three types, he provided a set of specific examples. He discussed also what he viewed as ES embodying 'critical elements of good scholarship', and signalled that it is important to evaluate ES in terms of 'quality practices' – a topic he would elaborate on further in the afternoon session.

After the morning tea-break, three academics presented detailed case studies of their own ES practices: (i) Associate Professor Gina Ziervogel of EGS (Environmental and Geographical Sciences) outlined her own work of 'engagement' with community organisations around issues relating to environmental challenges, and provided a fascinating narrative of how she recently successfully applied for ad hominem promotion by linking her ES work to her ongoing research and teaching work, and showed how these inter-related while also having their own specific components; (ii) Dr Kirsty Carden of Urban Water Management within Civil Engineering followed with a careful exposition of how her unit combined research into water management with engagement with a wide range of stakeholders, including local government and

civic organisations; (iii) Professor Roger Behrens of the Centre for Transport Studies within Civil Engineering concluded with an exposition of their transport research, and (among other issues) very interestingly raised questions about 'who to engage with' in order to maximise the impact of research findings in contributing to social change.

After the lunch-break, Sonwabo Ngcelwane outlined a framework he has developed which comprises a set of 'quality criteria' and sub-criteria which may be used to evaluate ES practices – which moreover may be utilised by academics seeking recognition of their (quality) ES work for purposes of ad hominem promotion at UCT. David Cooper followed this up with an illustration of a 'toolkit' developed by an American-based Community-Campus Partnerships for Health (CCPH) entitled 'CES Review, Promotion and Tenure Package'

(2007) – which contained guidelines, case examples and positive approaches which may all be fruitfully applied to help enhance an academic's CV when applying for promotion. There followed thereafter some small group discussions, facilitated by Shirley Pendlebury, during which sub-groups deliberated over core issues presented during the workshop; and also considered were questions arising from the recently revised EBE 'criteria for quality social responsiveness' – which an EBE sub-committee led by Tanja Winkler had recently developed – in relation to ad hominem promotion criteria for the SR category of the EBE faculty (and presented at the beginning of this workshop by Tanja). At mid-afternoon everyone departed; and from the evaluation forms about this workshop, completed at the end of the day, it appeared that both the contents of the presentations and allied discussions linked to these were highly valued and appreciated.

Department of Architecture, Planning & Geomatics

Mr Mike Louw, Architectural Studies.



Purpose of the ES initiative

The Imizamo Yethu water platforms. The project has two dual primary purposes: improved service delivery in an informal settlement, and its teaching and learning opportunities in undergraduate study.

Brief description of the initiative:

In Imizamo Yethu in Hout Bay, an estimated 9 464 households (as surveyed by the Solid Waste

Department of the City of Cape Town in May 2011) make use of shared toilets and taps – this means that the service ratio in the settlement is 61.1 households per toilet, and a staggering 394.3 households per tap. As part of a continuing effort to engage with this issue, the University of Cape Town's secondyear Architecture students, together with a few key staff members and members of the local community, recently helped to design

and construct the seventh annual water platform in Imizamo Yethu (or IY, as it is known to local residents). The platforms are a way of providing additional services, more dignified places for water collection and washing, social gathering spaces, and cleaner areas for children to play.

The project has been stitched into both the second-year Design and Theory course and the second-year Technology course; so students developed designs for the platform, in the Design and Theory course, before the project moved into the Technology course, where they designed and manufactured physical prototypes of components. Approximately a third of the class then volunteered to physically construct the platform on site during an intensive six days in the June vacation. The progression of a project through different courses culminating in an actual built artefact offers a wide range of learning experiences for students, and eventually for community members. Community members were involved during the planning phases, and unemployed community members were then nominated by the community to assist during construction: There was an exchange of knowledge, where students taught community members new skills, while the community members in turn taught the students artisanal skills and demonstrated the realities of living in informal settlements to them.

Key thematic issues addressed

Service delivery, teaching & learning, recycling, innovation.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The resident community, a local social worker, a local school art group (the Lalela project), a national charity (Operation Smile), and several private sector companies and professionals.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

- Resident community and social worker: Joint conceptualisation and site selection with community representatives, and involvement of the community in design (limited, due to timeframes), construction, teaching and learning (in other words, the co-production of knowledge).
- School art group (the Lalela project): Joint design and production of specific components for the project.

- National charity (Operation Smile): Procurement of materials and leveraging this into a monetary contribution to the charity to help pay for operations for children with cleft palates.
- Private-sector companies and professionals: Obtaining material donations and technical/professional advice.

Length of relationship(s)

Five years with most partners (seven years with some).

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service delivery, teaching and learning. These aspects have also been turned into various media publications, exhibitions, and peer-reviewed conference proceedings.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied teaching and learning.

Nature of the outputs

A physically constructed water platform (the seventh so far), in-practice learning for students (and community members), media publications, and peer-reviewed conference proceedings for the Sustainable Futures Conference that will take place later this month in Nairobi, Kenya. The platforms have also previously formed part of two exhibitions.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Post-occupancy analysis through peer-reviewed conference proceedings for the SFC 2016 in Nairobi, student feedback in the form of work experience reports, and written feedback from a community partner.

Additional ES activities

- Third-year Design and Theory: I've structured a project in the third-year Design and Theory course where we are assisting organisations who approach us for help with the development of an actual project need. Our students then engage with these clients to develop their briefs and prepare design proposals that they can use to obtain funding for their projects. The projects provide the opportunity for students to work with real clients, and the projects allow for the co-production of knowledge, where students gain a deeper understanding of the specificities of the work that these organisations do, and the communities they aim to assist. This year we assisted the House

of Smiles/Khanyisa Centre in Philippi (last year we assisted the Chrysalis Academy in Tokai).

- Other – Third-year Design and Theory 'Design Blitz': The so-called Design Blitz in 2016 was led this year by the third-year Design and Theory conveners, where all the students in the BAS degree engaged in a week-long project called 'Occupy Woodstock'. They were set the task

of commenting on the potential futures of Woodstock through film, art installations and performance, which culminated in an event attended by over 600 people. The past work of the studio and the Design Blitz were both well-documented digitally by Future Cape Town, and the third-year work will be exhibited later this year (hopefully in the study area).

Department of Chemical Engineering

Dr Nico Fischer, Senior Research Officer, Centre for Catalysis Research; Centre of Excellence in Catalysis Research, c*change, Department of Science and Technology (DST) and the National Research Foundation (NRF) of South Africa.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Provide support for teachers and learners in disadvantaged schools in the field of science education.

Brief description of the initiative:

The DST-NRF CoE in Catalysis c*change has a mandate beyond conducting fundamental research and training postgraduate students nationwide to support science engagement and knowledge dissemination. To this end, the CoE has installed a Key Performance Area (KPA) in both Science Engagement and Knowledge Brokerage, which are championed by Dr Fischer. While the latter focuses more on the scientific community, both within South Africa and internationally, the former is very much aiming at uplifting students from poorer and disadvantaged backgrounds in South Africa by offering a possibility to engage in natural sciences; and specifically, chemistry.

Established in November 2015, the KPA Science Engagement is building on a foundation of a previous initiative, namely the Chemical Industries Resource Pack (<http://www.cchange.ac.za/outreach/> and <https://open.uct.ac.za/bitstream/item/7584/CHEMICAL%20INDUSTRIES%20%7c%20RESOURCE%20PACK.pdf?sequence=1>), which was developed under the lead of c*change and produced in partnership with SASOL and Petro SA, and provides learners in grades 11 and 12 as well as teachers materials, videos, quizzes and animations in the field of petrochemicals, batteries, chlor-alkali and fertilizers. This resource pack was aimed at closing a gap between the syllabus and available teaching materials.

Although it is available online, over 6 500 hard-copy packs (including the online content on an interactive DVD) were distributed by 2014 in over 60 nationwide roll-out workshops. c*change still receives and entertains regular requests by local departments of education to distribute more of said material. In 2016, 100 packs were sent to the North West and a further 40 to KwaZulu-Natal Departments of Education to be distributed in rural schools.

The new initiative, led by young c*change researchers at UCT, NWU and UJ is now developing a further resource pack which will specifically target the practical requirements in the syllabus. As a lot of schools do not have the capacity to maintain a science laboratory, this initiative aims at developing a 'lab in a box' approach which facilitates all relevant practicals, relying on everyday products available locally at low cost. Distribution methods could range from the manufacture and distribution of the boxes, including descriptions of the practicals, to a manual empowering the respective learners and teachers to assemble the box themselves.

Key thematic issues addressed:

Support of teaching, science practicals, teaching materials, engagement with science.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

As we are in the early stages of the project, the project team was established in 2016, and currently consists of three young c*change researchers from UCT, NWU and UJ. The task at hand is to identify exactly the need and requirements as

well as the potential for other, similar products available. To this end, meetings with teachers, and schools and interviews with local education departments have and are being conducted.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

With fellow c*change researchers: joint conceptualisation, development and business plan writing.

With external constituencies such as teachers and local education departments: information gathering, understanding of need, willingness to participate.

Length of relationship(s)

The project was initiated in November 2015.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching and service provision.

Dominant mode of engagement

Interview with teachers, development of resources.

Nature of the outputs

A lab in a box, facilitating scientific practicals in disadvantaged schools.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

So far there is none, as it is in the early stages. The impact can hopefully be assessed based on the interest of teachers in the developed materials, and ideally in an improved performance of students in associated courses, although the latter will be the effect of various interventions in parallel, and as such difficult to assign to just one project.

Additional ES activities

Within the KPA Knowledge Brokerage:

- Organizing first-ever Faraday Discussion event on the South African Continent in January 2017 in Cape Town.
- Organisation and hosting of c*change Good Research Practice Course for all MSc students nationwide within the CoE (including CoC HySA Catalysis) to prepare them for the MSc project and create a network of students. The main target of this intervention was the reduction of residence time of MSc students in the system, and we have successfully managed that within the CoE over the last four years.
- Organising the international Syngas Convention 3 in Cape Town in 2018.
- Additionally, the elected Chairperson of the Catalysis Society of South Africa.

Department of Civil Engineering

Dr Kirsty Carden, Urban Water Management Research Unit.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The research and associated activities being undertaken as part of Water Research Commission Project K5/2413: 'Development and management of a Water Sensitive Design (WSD) Community of Practice (CoP) programme' are geared towards facilitating the implementation of WSD in South Africa, and specifically towards the knowledge sharing and capacity development required to encourage a paradigm shift in the water sector. It represents a purposeful form of scholarly engagement with a wider (non-academic) society in terms of socio-economic-cultural development challenges, and in this way, is aimed at applying and disseminating new knowledge and promoting knowledge integration.

Brief description of the initiative

The WSD CoP project is a five-year (extendable to 10-year) programme aimed at creating a Community of Practice with all relevant actors, who (together with research partners) test the concepts, framework and options of Water Sensitive Design in South Africa. The overall aim of the WSD CoP is to "strengthen the researcher/stakeholder and implementer interface in order to leverage partnerships and facilitate, manage and document technology transfer opportunities from the planning and design phases through to the piloting (adapting) and implementation phases".

The initiative began by scoping potential and current WSD project opportunities in South Africa in an attempt to determine the main drivers

and barriers to WSD implementation, as well as some of the institutional challenges associated with implementing WSD into the planning and implementing environment. Moving forward, the main focus areas are the development and maintenance of an information transfer system (website/database), and the identification of possibilities for collaborative and participatory interaction between all relevant actors – through the development of appropriate WSD ‘Learning Alliances’. This includes awareness-raising/ appropriate WSD training activities – using the recently-published WSUD framework and guidelines for South Africa as a starting point – as well as attempts to strengthen and broaden the researcher base, both across disciplines as well as among different institutions.

The awareness-raising and information-sharing activities associated with this project are being addressed in multiple ways. These include the development and monitoring of appropriate municipal task teams and other stakeholder groups; writing articles/press statements/‘blogs’/ opinion pieces, etc, as well as presenting at conferences and holding workshops and training seminars on different aspects of WSD.

Key thematic issues addressed

Conventional approaches to urban water management may not be sustainable in the long term, and a change in approach is required. It is acknowledged that increasing awareness among all stakeholder groups will be key to influencing the radical shift in thinking required – and that this could even require that some experts in the water area ‘de-learn’ so that they can embrace a broader vision. Keywords are thus: Water Sensitive Design; Community of Practice; Learning Alliance; shared learning; capacity building.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

There are various external constituencies involved in this initiative, including: national, provincial and local government; water service authorities/ water service providers; consultants (engineering, planning, etc); research councils; NGOs/NPOs; business development organisations; community-based/civic organisations; private developers; professional organisations/institutes; ratepayers’ associations; members of the public, etc.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

The nature of consultation with the various external constituencies depends on the mode of engagement, and ranges from consultation and training activities to obtaining feedback/input to designs and/or reporting, as well as co-production of knowledge.

Length of relationship(s)

The WSD CoP project was initiated in April 2014, but many of the stakeholder relationships have been active for a far longer period, by way of the various research projects leading up to this point.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

All three forms of ES are undertaken as part of this initiative.

Dominant mode of engagement

Engagement in this project makes use of various different modes, including applied research, policy analysis, public dialogue, media interviews and more. Examples of this are as follows:

- Documenting research outputs for publication as WRC technical reports and guideline documents (i.e. applied research).
- Providing advice and/or commentary to the media (written and radio) on issues pertaining to service delivery and urban water management.
- Participating as members of the Water Institute of South Africa (WISA), South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE) and Institution of Municipal Engineers of Southern Africa (IMESA).
- Convening (and lecturing at) the masters-level/CPD block course on Integrated Urban Water Management.
- Conferences – chairing sessions, leading workshops, invited speakers, etc.
- Running of seminars on the operation and management of SuDS.
- Involvement in the activities of community-based organisations such as Liesbeek Life – comprising environmental and social activists aimed at contributing to the management and conservation of the Liesbeek River by engaging public and local neighbourhoods in the area.
- Invited member of the City of Cape Town’s Inland and Coastal Water Quality group – to provide research feedback and advice on water management issues.
- Policy analysis and representation at Parliamentary Portfolio Committee meetings on policy development.

Nature of the outputs

Outputs include traditional academic literature in the form of journal and conference papers/presentations and technical reports, as well as material for CPD courses and seminars, editorials and other popular publishing, interviews, website/blog reporting, policy input, etc.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

- WSD uptake/implementation at local authority level – being measured by way of ongoing research;
- Evidence of ongoing community-level/community-led initiatives;
- Increasing number of related research

- projects in the WSD field;
- Evidence of policy development and implementation at national and local level.

Additional ES activities

- Various projects aimed at establishing the feasibility of implementing WSD in South Africa;
- Investigating the treatment efficacy of permeable pavements with a view to harvesting stormwater for use;
- Establishing a Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) demonstration centre in Franschhoek;
- Developing resource guidelines on greywater use and management.

Department of Civil Engineering

Dr Herrie Schalekamp, Centre for Transport Studies.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To build the capacity of a cohort of minibus-taxi operators from Khayelitsha and Mitchell's Plain to be future managers of a new wave of public transport operations in Cape Town.

Brief description of the initiative

Over the course of the first semester of 2016, the UCT Centre for Transport Studies (CfTS) offered a programme of 10 short courses in transport management to a group of 26 people



from the minibus-taxi industry in Khayelitsha and Mitchell's Plain. CfTS was approached to develop and run the short-course programme after the positive reception of two short courses in public transport planning that Dr Herrie Schalekamp from CfTS facilitated in 2015 for a larger group from the same constituency.

The programme forms part of a broader capacity-building initiative for current and prospective MyCiTi public transport operators, as part of the City of Cape Town's drive to overhaul public transport in the municipal area. The overall initiative is being funded by the City of Cape Town and managed by the N2 Express Joint Venture, an interim MyCiTi bus operator formed by Golden Arrow Bus Services and minibus-taxi associations in Khayelitsha and Mitchell's Plain.

The 2016 short courses spanned various aspects of public transport operations, business planning and management, and the regulatory environment. The topics emerged from engagement between Dr Schalekamp, the municipal and consultant team tasked with leading the public transport reform process, JV representatives, and a number of students who completed the 2015 offerings.

Key thematic issues addressed

- Business management in the minibus-taxi industry;
- Public transport reform in Cape Town;
- Capacity building in the public transport sector.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

- Current and future managers from the minibus-taxi industry in Mitchell's Plain and Khayelitsha;
- Consultants appointed by City of Cape Town to facilitate public transport reform process (ODA);

- City of Cape Town officials;
- Golden Arrow Bus Services.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

- Joint conceptualisation of course topics with all external constituencies;
- Ongoing consultation with JV and ODA to align learning design with developments in the reform negotiation process;
- Ongoing formal and informal engagement with students to refine their learning approach, to identify learning needs and gaps, and to inform the design of future offerings.

Length of relationship(s)

Eight years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement

Dialogue with students in the course setting around positive change in their business and industry contexts.

Nature of the outputs

Research publications, drawing on the interviews with students and learning design.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

- Regular, informal and structured, formal engagement with the students during and after the short-course programme, to gauge students' transfer of learning to practice, learning needs, and scope for improving the course offerings;
- Informal engagement with involved consultants and municipal officials.

Department of Civil Engineering

Assoc Prof Marianne Vanderschuren, Centre for Transport Studies.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Road Safety Improvement.

Brief description of the initiative

According to the World Health Organisation, South Africa's fatality rate from road accidents

per 100 000 inhabitants was 25.1 fatalities in 2013. This is 44% higher than the global average, and seven times the fatality rate of countries such as Denmark and the Netherlands.

Over the past years, the promotion of

Non-Motorised Transport facilities and improved road-safety measures has been my core 'Engaged Scholarship' activity. This year, my students and I are collaborating with researchers from the University of Stellenbosch and a consulting firm called SMEC to identify short-, medium- and long-term measures for the Western Cape Government (WCG). The project unpacks road-user behaviour, infrastructure and governmental structures. On all levels, road-safety improvement measures are identified. These measures will be aligned with local, national and global initiatives, and range from improved user behaviour education, enforcement, and vehicle and infrastructure engineering, to data collection, processing and analysis (commonly called evaluation).

Key thematic issues addressed

Road safety, equitable road space, non-motorised transport, vulnerable road users.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

- The main road safety partner in road safety initiatives is the Western Cape Government.
- The development of a Road Safety Strategy started in 2016 and carried out in partnership with the University of Stellenbosch and SMEC Consultant Engineers.

Nature of relationship(s)

- SMEC and the Universities of Cape Town and Stellenbosch are developing the strategy in collaboration. Every partner brings specific knowledge to the table. Jointly, the final approach is developed.
- The Western Cape Government provides feedback on the implementability of suggested approaches.

Length of relationship(s)

- The Western Cape Government has been partnering with UCT since 2008, i.e. for the past nine years.
- The collaboration between SMEC and UCT exists since 2012, when Assoc Prof Marianne Vanderschuren was asked to assist with the planning of a study tour on implementable, pedestrian and cycle-friendly infrastructure.

- The collaboration with the University of Stellenbosch, on this topic, started with the described initiative.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Road Safety improvement initiatives are part of teaching, research, services and engaged scholarship. The borders are often unclear. Research findings influence teaching and engaged scholarship, while ES provides the practical examples needed in teaching African-based examples.

Dominant mode of engagement

The engagement is mainly through applied research/policy analysis and media interviews.

Nature of the outputs

The specific output for this year is the development of a Road Safety Strategy, i.e. a government document. Once this document is developed, there will be workshops and training sessions in the province, to develop the know-how for implementation.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Previously, we have assisted the province, to a lesser extent, with the development of a baseline document and best practice manual. At the beginning of 2014, the WCG reported that fatality rates in the province were 30.1% lower than in 2009, when the implementation of the programme started.

Additional ES activities

- Recently, my UCT colleagues and I were involved in the development of a special CPD course for African practitioners (outside SA) in the transport arena. The promotion of safe pedestrian facilities was a core focus in this initiative.
- Another part of the population, who have not seen the improvement in access to opportunities, is the rural population. Access poverty mapping is continuing in 2016.
- Lastly, I work on an international initiative on Women Security (personal safety) in Public Transport.

Department of Mechanical Engineering

Dr Britta Rennkamp, Energy Research Centre (ERC).



Purpose of the ES initiative

Climate change mitigation, energy and poverty Reduction.

Brief description of the initiative

My research on climate change mitigation, energy and poverty reduction at the Energy Research Centre over the past five years has evolved in close engagement with non-academic actors. Conceptual work on climate change mitigation and poverty reduction, the alignment of climate and development policies (so called 'co-benefits') developed in close collaboration with practitioners in the six middle-income countries (South Africa, India, Chile, Brazil, Colombia and Peru). This work has informed an evidence base which largely built the base for the "Intended Nationally Determined Contributions" that led to the Paris Agreement on Climate Change in 2015. I continued my research on the implementation of climate and development policy, as we now have to better understand how to align and implement these so-called INDC within the constraints of carbon-hungry political economies and their existing policies. My comparative research on climate governance and poverty reduction in three middle-income countries was well placed at the SB 44, which was the bi-annual meeting of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). This conference was mainly concerned with the implementation of the Paris Agreement and the INDCs in particular. I organised and presented at a side event along with Italy's Fondazione Eni Enriquer Mattei on climate change mitigation and poverty reduction, which mainly falls under the category of dissemination to a professional non-academic audience. I engaged in the UNFCCC's

side event with the UNFCCC and COP Chairs on questions of support for implementation of INDC. I engaged with several donors (GIZ, BMZ, UNDP, LEDS) on details of the implementation. I engaged with delegations from Southern African countries on participative planning projects for the implementation of their specific INDC, and shared our research reports and previous findings. My performance under social responsiveness for this year mainly falls under dissemination, but also information of public policy and provision of services to specific public actors and donors.

Key thematic issues addressed

Climate change mitigation; energy and poverty reduction; implementation of INDC; climate and development policies in the global South; overcoming trade-offs between emissions and poverty reduction.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

- government officials, delegates to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC);
- negotiators;
- observers: civil society organisations, business representatives, international knowledge networks, donors.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituency:

- in 2016, mainly dissemination of research results, limited service and teaching;
- conversations about the results in the implementation of the INDC;
- project development towards implementation of the INDC with delegates and donors.

Length of relationship(s)

Since 2011, ongoing.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research, and to some extent service-learning (via limited teaching).

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied policy research, dissemination events and networking events, blogs, interviews.

Nature of the outputs

Research papers, blog posts.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

The progress of the implementation of the INDCs will reveal impact. Also, concrete progress on continuation of participative research will demonstrate impact.

Additional ES activities

- Seminars on 'Zero emissions, zero poverty' at UCT involving civil society and private sector

- representatives, covered through blog posts;
- Network Analysis training involving civil society and private sector representatives (teaching);
- Public Lecture on Nuclear Policy paper that was attended by civil society and private sector representatives, and found media coverage;
- Networking Seminar on Community Renewables, and the social development criteria under the South African Renewable Energy Program (REIPPPP) at UCT that involved representatives from six SA universities, civil society and private sector representatives;
- Membership of the Steering Committee of the South African Wind Energy Association for the WindAc Conference in 2016. The invitation was based on the close relationships with the industry that developed during my research on the implementation of the renewable energy programme, and the local content requirements for industrial development and job creation;
- Student visit to Kuyasa Solar Water heating project, Cape Town.

Department of Mechanical Engineering

Dr Sarah George, Centre for Materials Engineering.

Purpose of the ES initiative

I have a solid industry relationship with Hulamin Rolled Product. This relationship is mutually beneficial, in that the relationship means that Hulamin brings real-time industry-related problems to me, upon which I am able to base research topics; but because of the human capital that has been built and the technical knowhow relating to hot rolled aluminium, we are able to help solve short-turnaround-time projects for Hulamin.

Brief description of the initiative

Hulamin Rolled Product is a major producer of aluminium sheet used for the manufacture of beverage cans. With the move from combination steel-aluminium cans to the all-aluminium can in South Africa, the demand for large volumes of good-quality stock material has become a large part of the Hulamin output. Hulamin approached the Centre for Materials Engineering (CME) at UCT for help, as we are one of the only institutions

that puts an emphasis on aluminium metallurgy in both postgraduate teaching and research.

Owing to this, many of the research projects that I work on are directly related to industry-linked problems, where the outcome will directly affect the production process and parameters for the manufacture of the beverage can body stock material. With this relationship under way, we provide a platform for short-turnaround-time problem solving as well, owing to the fact that the infrastructure is present and there is human capacity with the knowledge and skills necessary to perform the tasks quickly and in a skilled way. Because of this, my relationship with Hulamin continues to grow.

In the past I have been invited to workshops at Hulamin to talk about how the university infrastructure can be used to help problem-solve manufacturing problems in the mill. I also

liaise directly with the consulting firm TSC, which handles the strategy design for the rolling mills.

In collaboration with Hualamin and TSC, the Centre for Materials Engineering hosts a short course annually focusing entirely on the properties and processes involved in the manufacture of wrought aluminium material. Each year participants from Hualamin and industry are invited, where the aim is to build knowledge in the aluminium sector and further develop the symbiotic relationship with the aluminium industry in South Africa.

Key thematic issues addressed

Industry problem-solving, knowledge building.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

- Hualamin Rolled Product: Industrial producers of rolled aluminium sheeting and other products;
- TSC: Technology Strategy Consultants. A UK-based group that provides solutions to the technology needs of aluminium manufacturing companies.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

- Hualamin, CME and TSC present the wrought aluminium short course annually.
- Hualamin and TSC liaise with CME regarding industry-related problems that need short-turnaround-time problem solving, or that are proposed as long-term research problems. There is always a good feedback loop between the three entities.

Length of relationship(s)

The relationship was forged in about 2011, and has been growing and strengthening since then.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

The dominant form of ES has been teaching and service in the past, but the research side has been growing over the last three years.

Dominant mode of engagement

The mode of engagement is through applied research and experimentally-based problem-solving support.

Nature of the outputs

There have been two MSc outputs on the

research side of the relationship. Each year there are between two and five Hualamin employees who attend the short course on wrought aluminium, who leave with an increase in the knowledge and theory behind the production of wrought aluminium sheet, which is Hualamin's core business.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

There has been no formal assessment of the impact of the engaged scholarship. The relationship is impactful, and this can be seen by the continued relationship between the partners, as well as the fact that the scope of work is now about to extend to a new alloy and product line, namely the production of age-hardened automotive body sheet material, which is an area where the manufacturing sector in South Africa is beginning to expand, and which would be a massive driver for locally produced material product.

Additional ES activities:

- Wrought aluminium short course (Hualamin, TSC);
- Research projects:
 - Effect of temperature variation on the texture development in AA3104 can body stock material.
 - Effect of homogenisation parameters on the intermetallic and dispersoid structures in AA3104 aluminium can body stock material.
- Consultation with TSC on the AA6061 automotive body sheet material to be produced at Hualamin, and a collaboration with Warwick University in the UK, who are currently working with this alloy.
- Initial stages of the planning of a second symposium/conference on Microstructure, Texture and Formability of Metal Alloys, which will take place in 2017.

Humanities

Department of Fine Art

Prof Jane Alexander.

Brief description of the initiative

The Annual Third-Year Masiphumelele Exhibition Project is a curriculum-based socially-responsive project involving an exhibition at Masiphumelele Library, and a workshop at Michaelis with learners from the settlement. It has run since 2008. The aims of the project are to introduce various aspects of professional practice and social awareness to students in an alternative context to conventional art venues, and to make aspects of art accessible to residents of Masiphumelele, where there is little exposure or access to it. The project is intended to lead to the production of socially- and site-appropriate artwork by the students in the context of contemporary art with artist's statements presented in English and isiXhosa, and reciprocal creative exchange and group collaboration through a creative workshop for learners visiting Michaelis and the Iziko South African National Gallery. The benefits intended for the residents and learners are to make examples of contemporary art, creative skills

and information about the field available in a constructive and stimulating way, as well as to create awareness of a potential career path.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Access to art.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Reciprocal creative exchange.

Length of relationship(s)

Eight years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching: Organisation of Service Learning/ community-based education programmes as part of the formal curriculum.

Dominant mode of engagement

Teaching, service.

Centre for Film and Media Studies

Dr Martha Evans.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To teach journalism skills, research poverty, and publicise the research of the Poverty and Inequality Institute.

Brief description of the initiative

Cape Connect newspaper, produced in 2015 and 2016, is a joint project between the Centre for Film and Media Studies and UCT's Poverty and Inequality Initiative (PII), one of the Vice-Chancellor's four Strategic Initiatives. The newspaper assists the PII with its mandate, which is to tackle the question of why, in a country of rich resources, poverty

and inequality are persisting; and even, in the case of inequality, deepening.

The staff of the newspaper is the third-year print journalism class at the Centre for Film and Media Studies. After hearing some of UCT's top economics researchers, such as Professor Murray Leibbrandt, UCT's Pro-Vice-Chancellor for Poverty and Inequality, as well as Professors Haroon Borat and Francis Wilson, the students went out to some of the poorer communities in Cape Town to record the voices of those who have struggled to find dignity and well-being in South Africa, even after the end of apartheid.

Launched in 2011, the PII hopes – through an inter-disciplinary programme that harnesses research and interventions across the university – to make an impact on policy and the public discourse in a bid to find more effective solutions to the country’s problems. Since a key role for journalism is to try to find the human stories that illuminate the big issues in society, partnership between the PII and CFMS worked well. The stories produced in the paper reflect the hardships and hopes of communities in Cape Town affected by poverty and inequality.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Poverty, inequality.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching: Continuing Education/Continuing Professional Development courses; Public service: production of popular materials.

Dominant mode of engagement

Teaching, service.

Nature of the outputs

28-page printed newspaper.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Student assessment.

Additional ES activities

Various charitable initiatives.

South African College of Music

William Haubrich.

Brief description of the initiative

Public concerts; The Brass Bash Outreach.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The purpose is to extend the reach of activities of College of Music brass staff and students to high schools and music programmes in South Africa via workshops and rehearsals, culminating in a collaborative performance. The performance will be this year’s Brass Bash at the Baxter, involving all brass students at College. I have made simplified parts and scores for two Brass Bash works and sent them with recordings to high schools with brass students. The music instructors will rehearse brass students and bring them early to the Bash performance, where I will rehearse them en masse. The high-school students, teachers and parents will then attend the performance, joining in for the last two works. In preparation I have provided workshops at some of these schools. Participating schools:

- Alexander Road High Port Elizabeth
- Beau Soleil Music Centre

- Bergvliet High
- Bishops High
- Delft Music Project
- Herzlia High
- Hugo Lambrechts Music Centre
- Parklands High
- Rustenberg High
- SACS High
- Westerford High

School music students will gain musical experience, be introduced to College, meet College students, and have the thrill with playing with advanced musicians. College students will share their expertise and enthusiasm, and act as role models. The intention is to create an annual event, with ongoing workshops and interaction. School students will gain perspective on advanced music making in a warm but professional environment. Music instructors will be asked to garner reactions from students and relay them to me. The College of Music will become familiar to music instructors, music students and their parents.

South African College of Music

Mr John Davids; Dr Miles Warrington and Dr Theo Herbst.

Brief description of the initiative

A collaborative ES initiative.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The purpose of the proposed ES initiative is to contribute to youth skills development by sharing university (SACM) knowledge and resources with a predominantly working-class community. Integral to the establishment of this two-way partnership is the utilisation of music technology as vehicle for knowledge transfer.

The ES initiative, hosted by Community Arts Association (ComArt) in Elsies River, utilises music technology as a discipline to facilitate skills transfer to youth in the Grade 8 to 9 phase. Located in the Interactive Community Access Network1 (I-CAN) facility in Elsies River, this youth empowerment initiative will serve a historically marginalised, largely working-class segment of society. In order to do so, music technology is briefly defined as the hard- and software 'toolbox' that enables human interaction with the audio-visual domain in the context of creative applications. Two primary skills transfer components are addressed in this initiative: on the one hand computer literacy, and sound and visual manipulation on the other.

Key thematic issues addressed

Youth empowerment, social justice, creativity, soundscape composition, game audio.

External constituencies

Located in Elsies River on the Cape Flats are as follows:

- ComArt (Community Arts Association), a community-based arts and culture organisation established in 1997;
- Genesis Community IT Initiative, the I-CAN managing operator; and
- Grade 8 and 9 learners as well as a teacher at Range High School.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

ComArt, as the principal community partner, serves as the link between the SACM and youth beneficiaries. The conceptualisation of the

initial skills transfer framework is the outcome of a consultation process involving SACM academics, ComArt and the I-CAN managing operator. Feedback from the initial skills transfer activities with youth beneficiaries during the recent Unyazi Electro-Acoustic Festival³ was presented at scheduled consultation sessions with ComArt leadership. Such consultation and planning sessions are not only characteristic of the relationship between all stakeholders, but will continue to shape and inform the programme design, also contributing to the sustainability of the proposed activities.

Length of relationship(s)

Consultation between ComArt and the SACM started in February 2016. Warrington and Herbst, together with Davids, conducted an on-site visit of the I-CAN facility in Elsies River during March 2016. The purpose was to form an impression of the existing infrastructure, and to consult with the Genesis Community IT Initiative. In July a group of learners from Range High School was introduced to game audio design during the Unyazi Electro-Acoustic Festival hosted by the SACM. The first in a series of follow-up sessions is scheduled for September 2016.

The dominant form of engagement

Teaching-oriented engaged scholarship.

The dominant mode of engagement Applied research and teaching activities, executed in a community-based music technology laboratory. Nature of the outputs: Basic computer skills, enabling the design and development of simple game and game audio applications at an introductory level, form the core of the projected outcomes. The output generated by participants represents a broad footprint encompassing audio and audiovisual skills. Importantly, relationships between the SACM and community stakeholders will be stimulated.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Indicators to assess the impact of the initiative will include the number of participants and their attendance, their participation and buy-in, and frequency of interaction. Assessment

will include tools to measure levels of digital literacy competency, as well as continuous and post-project monitoring in the form of three- to six-monthly feedback from youth participants and the host organisation. Social media will be utilised to gather assessment data and feedback.

Additional ES activities:

- Organisation of Tech-Talk workshops at the SACM involving the music industry (Theo Herbst);

- Co-organisation of the 2016 Unyazi Electro-Acoustic Festival at the SACM (Miles Warrington and Theo Herbst);
- Organisation of and accompaniment at community choral music training sessions and concerts (John Davids);
- Organisation and coordination of music-specific youth skills-development workshops and training at grassroots (John Davids).

Drama Department

Dr Veronica Baxter.

Brief description of the initiative

BEAT TB PROJECT, A COMMUNITY-BASED THEATRE INITIATIVE TO ENGAGE WITH TUBERCULOSIS

A community-engagement collaboration between Veronica Baxter, Drama Department; the South African TB Vaccination Initiative, Worcester; and The Mothertongue Project, McGregor. The project was funded by the Wellcome Trust. The objective was to intervene in knowledge and attitudes about TB, using theatre performances in clinics, hospitals, a prison, farms, on the streets and on taxis. The final production was performed at the Worcester Easter Festival, in the open air as well as in church halls. This particular set of performances was accompanied by graffiti artists, a stilt-walker, and the involvement of the local radio station and newspaper. The main production that toured was titled *Lienkie se Longe* (Lienkie's Lungs), using comedy, with songs and choreographed pieces of action. The use of vernacular (Afrikaans with some Xhosa) and the comic style of performance entertained the audiences, and follow up Q and A demonstrated that theatre is an effective medium to educate local audiences. The performances toured the region to great success at the level of reaching audiences, and in training a group of young, mostly unemployed men and women in applied theatre skills. This work took place between September 2015 and April 2016. The project was evaluated as research through focus groups and interviews with community members. A group of second-year drama students were involved in the initial stages of the project, giving them an opportunity to work alongside community members of their own age, and mutual learning.

A playwriting competition is under way, for one-act plays that engage with the theme of tuberculosis.

Key thematic issues addressed

Theatre, education, tuberculosis, health education, Boland, SATVI, The Mothertongue Project. SATVI is part of the Faculty of Health Sciences. The Mothertongue Project is a non-profit organisation working with the arts to effect change.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Combination of all three, in that we sought to provide an educational and theatrical service to the local community, to developing local actors, to teach Drama students about working in this way, and to conduct research theatre as a way of engaging communities.

Dominant mode of engagement

Public theatre performances.

Nature of the outputs:

- Theatre performances of: Taxi theatre, street theatre, *Lienkie se Longe* in clinics, hospitals, prison, on farms, and at the Easter festival.
- Newspaper insert, Worcester Standard newspaper, Friday 25 March 2016.
- Radio interviews by investigators and actors, Vallei Radio, 28 March 2016.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Assessment of impact has been conducted through interviews and focus groups, conducted in April 2016, and in situ. Envisaged journal articles and a book chapter. Findings have

been very positive, and we have been asked several times to engage with new tours of Lienkie se Longe. Negotiations are ongoing.

Additional ES activities

- Veronica Baxter is co-convening the Cradle of Creativity festival conference for the international ASSITEJ World Congress in Cape Town 2017, and has attended several meetings, networking functions, put in an application for conference funding, attended a conference, written the call for proposals, and is in the process of dealing with venue management, and disability access to Hiddingh campus. ASSITEJ is an international organisation that strives to work with children and young people, developing theatre and research into this age group, and ASSITEJ SA is very active in the region. The work involves the development of a research programme, but also

facilitating the development of local expertise in theatre for, and public research about, young people. This includes incorporating aspects of the scholarship around ASSITEJ and the festival into the drama curriculum.

- Veronica Baxter is course convenor of DRM2011S 'Learning through theatre and Drama', the only course in undergraduate studies in Drama that does theatre fieldwork in school, community and museum contexts. In 2016, she is leading a company performing to schools in the SA Jewish Museum, and another that tours to three high schools. In postgraduate studies, she has coached and supervised drama students creating work in and for Goodwood prison, a primary school and two high schools. In September 2016 she led a group of postgraduate students to work with the George Arts Theatre, George, to develop local capacity in devising original theatre.

Drama Department

Clare Stopford.

Brief description of the initiative

BRIDGE FOR DRAMA GRADUATES INTO THE THEATRE PROFESSION:

In partnership with the Baxter Theatre I have initiated a theatre-making project with eight particularly talented and promising 2015 graduates from the Drama Department. Starting in February this year (2016) and resuming in August and September, the production will be shown to an audience at the Baxter Theatre in October 2016. The graduates are self-driven, with support and mentorship from me and the production staff at the Baxter Theatre. The finished product will be managed and sold nationally and internationally by the Baxter Theatre. The key objectives of the initiative are to provide immediate support for trained black graduates to develop work that is meaningful to them and to their community, in order that they may contribute to the transformation and decolonisation of the theatre 'scene' in Cape Town; it is a safe space or a 'bridge' from the Drama Department into the profession. The wide frame is a strategy to try to keep trained black talent in Cape Town, as opposed to losing them to the television industry in Johannesburg; and finally, making it possible for them to continue

to be part of the artistic and intellectual life of Cape Town. Equally urgent is a need for black graduates to be developed for succession plans for major artistic institutions in Cape Town and the rest of the country. This early interface with a very large theatre gives graduates knowledge and experience of theatre infrastructures and how they are managed.

Key thematic issues addressed

Graduate benefit, professional skills/expertise, bridging, mentorship, support, transformation and decolonisation, public benefit, external constituencies, creation of jobs, succession plans.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The Baxter Theatre plays a very large and appropriate role in managing, funding and mentoring the participants in all aspects of production.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

All entities are shared equally between me, the Baxter Theatre and the graduate artists. As the project progresses from

development into a full-blown production that may tour, these entities may shift.

Length of relationship(s)

With the graduates: four and a half years.

With the Baxter Theatre: 30 years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service and teaching through mentorship. Potential research.

Dominant mode of engagement

As the content of the play is the student activism in the Rhodes Must Fall (RMF) and Fees Must Fall (FMF) movements, the play will contribute to public and campus dialogue and media interviews. The dominant mode of engagement is closer to mentorship, teaching and skills transference. Potentially, it is applied research.

Nature of the outputs

- End product: a production of a high

standard about the graduates' involvement with the RMF and FMF movements.

- Relevant and topical material: a contribution to public understanding of the issues embedded in the student protests; potential arenas of public debate and media interest.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

The project is not complete. I will monitor the impact from three angles: feedback sessions with the graduates; feedback sessions/data from audiences, including media and press; feedback data from the Baxter Theatre.

The development of new writing for theatre and a continuation of professional bridging: I will hold a play-reading event on Hiddingh Campus in November, engaging professionals to mix with student performers in reading the new writing of professional writers who will benefit from audience feedback. This initiative is in concert with my key social responsibility focus, which is to contribute to the growth of the theatre industry in Cape Town and nationally.

Drama Department

Sara Matchett.

Brief description of the initiative

THE MOTHERTONGUE PROJECT WOMEN'S ARTS COLLECTIVE (CO- FOUNDER AND BOARD DIRECTOR)

An applied theatre service learning experience in collaboration with The Mothertongue Project that assists students to decide on their education's worth to others. The Mothertongue Project is a collective of women artists, activists and practitioners committed to personal and social transformation through participatory theatre and integrated arts methodologies. The organisation exists to promote the well-being of those most excluded, and has identified women and young people as groups consistently marginalised in society. The collaboration with UCT Drama Department forms part of the Learning through Drama and Theatre course that is a core module for the undergraduate Drama major, which combines theory with practice. The collaboration also engages postgraduate students at the level of planning, implementation and monitoring and evaluation (which feeds into research practice).

The Mothertongue Project has over the past four years been implementing a project aimed at developing creative expression, leadership and entrepreneurial skills among young men and women in the rural Langeberg region. Research undertaken by the Langeberg Municipality and other NGOs within the region indicates poverty and high levels of unemployment as one of the core development challenges of the region and its people, particularly the youth. Connected to this is a prevalence of alcohol foetal syndrome, high dropout rates among school-goers, teenage pregnancy, ensuing gangsterism, drug abuse, gender violence, and a rise in crime. Central to this situation is excessively high levels of unemployment. The project addresses the need, as expressed by the youth of the region, for the creation of dialogue groups for young men and women, and the imparting of leadership development through life skills, communication training, and self-management skills. It is envisioned that intervention strategies that address these will result in an increase in self-confidence and esteem, which in our experience

motivates and assists participants in imagining and actioning a different, more productive life for themselves, in which they are active agents in the choices that they make. More broadly speaking, collaboration with The Mothertongue Project contributes towards the development of the field of Applied Theatre within the Department of Drama at UCT at undergraduate and postgraduate levels.

Key thematic issues addressed

- Health issues such as HIV and AIDS, and TB;
- Unemployment;
- Teenage pregnancy;
- Substance abuse;
- Gender violence.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

A registered not-for-profit organisation with NPO status that exists to promote the well-being of those most excluded, ie women and young people as groups consistently marginalised in society. The Mothertongue Project is a collective of women artists, activists, practitioners and academics committed to personal and social transformation through participatory theatre and integrated arts methodologies.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Joint conceptualisation, design and implementation of programmes and projects.

Length of relationship(s):

Six years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research, teaching and service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research and public dialogue.

Drama Department

Amy Jephtha.

Purpose

To connect women playwrights with researchers, practitioners and each other through a virtual community.

Nature of the outputs

- Academic articles and chapters in relevant journals and books.
- Conference presentations.
- The work contributes towards the development of the field of Applied Theatre within the Department of Drama at UCT at undergraduate and postgraduate levels.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

The Mothertongue Project is currently embarking on an M&E process that will include the collaboration with UCT.

Additional ES activities

Work with The Mothertongue Project has also involved conceptualising, co-creating and performing in *Walk: South Africa*, a performance that responds to gender violence and rape culture. The performance is centred around a sparse aesthetic that foregrounds the figure of the woman. Its focus is very much on the five woman performers and considering the unavoidable, physical fact of their bodies – a fact which we understand rape culture to see to obfuscate or erase. I recently performed a solo version of *Walk: South Africa* at the Freedom and Focus Voice Conference in Dublin (July 2016). Additional work with The Mothertongue Project's Langeberg Youth Theatre company (made up of young people from towns and neighbouring farms in the region) has involved ongoing skills-development workshops, the creation of awareness-raising performances that address social challenges in the region, as well as facilitating the making of *Umhlaba: in die Skoot van die Aarde*, a multilingual (Afrikaans, isiXhosa and English) performance for the annual McGregor Poetry Festival. The performance blends self-written poetry, music and physical theatre that reflect the performers' responses to notions of land and belonging.

This initiative uses a mobile application, alongside other social media, to build a virtual community consisting of female creative practitioners living in Africa and involved in poetry, play

writing, and theatre making, both professionally and in community projects, with researchers and other interested parties engaged with literary or gender-based research in any part of the world. The mobile app is available to all, including featured mobile phone users, and as an online site to computer-users.

It facilitates other publics, including potential audiences, critics, producers, directors, artistic/literary managers and cultural programmers to access and engage with under-represented creative practitioners, and thereby broadens awareness of these largely unrepresented women and their work. The African women creative practitioners who register create online profiles with their contact details, and the ability to upload play scripts, photos and links to video or YouTube clips. All other users are able to see the women's profiles and work, participate in the forums, and access announcements and a live events listing. The forum is a space for the collaborative analysis of issues and co-creation of knowledge regarding various concerns specific to the experiences of being contemporary African women. This involves moving away from static or macro approaches to our understanding of so-called 'African' identities to an understanding that transcends the beleaguered discourses of 'gender and development' or 'empowerment'.

Central to this project is the methodological approach that aims to place African-authored theories and practices related to gender, sexualities and identities at the centre of the study. The efficacy of this approach is evident from the reflections by African women practitioners on their own work, and the transferable potential for similar practice in other contexts in African

Theatre. As such, the forum facilitates discourse between female creative practitioners living in Africa regarding what issues related to the experiences of women in Africa need discussion, analysis and creative expression.

Key thematic issues addressed

Women in theatre, new play development, writer development, global networking, knowledge exchange.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Arts & Humanities research council (primary funding body); University of Warwick (institution); Every1Mobile (mobile for social impact www.every1mobile.net/).

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Co-investigator, joint conceptualiser;

Length of relationship(s)

18 months.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research/service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Public dialogue, online and in-person networking, applied research;

Nature of the outputs

Website (awpn.org), symposium (February 2017), conference (June 2015), book publication (in progress).

Drama Department

Mbongeni N Mtshali

Brief description of the initiative

(S)KIN/LANGUAGE:

To explore ethnographic performance as a vehicle for engaging critically with problems of race, class, gender and sexuality in the post-apartheid South African public sphere. In particular, this specific iteration of the project addresses language as

a technology of (post)colonial power, and the complicated and intimate violence that it does to bodies – people – who are rendered at the margins of 'proper' national, cultural and ethnic citizenship by virtue of their being named as different.

This project, titled in (s)kin/language, will result

in the production of a choreopoetic ensemble work that draws on intimate personal histories as well as found prose, poetry, and visual and auditory historical archival material in order to explore how the sensuous and embodied process of 'coming into language' shapes and situates us within specific cultural and political worlds. It engages with post-apartheid cultural citizenship and belonging as they emerge in seemingly transparent everyday encounters with the imagined boundaries of ethnic tradition, racial authenticity, and normative gender and sexual identity that both spoken and written language inscribe onto and into our bodies. But how might the body be rendered in ways that allow it to speak otherwise, in ways that resist easy closure? How might we engage with these questions in ways that open up the conversation around South African national and cultural identity to a multiplicity of competing perspectives?

This project proposes the practice of making theatre and performance both an object of study, as well as a methodology; that is, it not only sees practices in cultural performance as the sphere under investigation, but the making of performance itself as the means through which to engage in this practice of cultural, social and political critique. By working with professional practitioners in the public theatre and performance sphere, this project transfers skills and models of thinking out of the academy and into the spaces where we engage with these pressing, complicated questions that affect us every day as national citizens.

Department of Sociology

Dr Jacques de Wet.

Brief description of the initiative

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES PROGRAMME:

An internship programme that gives Master's students in Development Studies the opportunity to contribute to evaluation research which is useful to Cape Town-based organisations working in the development sector. As part of an eight-week internship programme, groups of Master's students in Development Studies assist different development organisations by undertaking

Key thematic issues addressed

Bodies; gender; sexuality; race; class; colonialism; 'tradition'; postcolonial modernity; racism; privilege; patriarchy; PARIP.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The Artscape Theatre, a publicly-funded arts production agency and theatre arts complex with broad public reach; Professional, working performance practitioners.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Joint conceptualisation and design, consultation, production.

Length of relationship(s)

Eight months.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research.

Nature of the outputs

Theatrical production; scholarly papers.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Audience polls; participant-observer interviews; exit interviews with the producing agency (the Artscape Theatre Complex).

small-scale evaluation research that is useful to their host organisations. The groups of students are supervised by their lecturer and a member of staff from their host organisation.

Key thematic issues addressed

Evaluation research; development organisations.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Development organisations (mostly NGOs).

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

A partnership between the Development Studies Programme and numerous host organisations.

Length of relationship(s)

Eight weeks.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research.

Nature of the outputs

Research reports.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

An evaluation questionnaire is completed by each host organisation's representative and each of the students.

Department of Sociology

Amrita Pande.

Description of the initiative

MADE IN INDIA. AN INTERACTIVE, MULTIMEDIA PERFORMANCE LECTURE SERIES

Public performance of an academic monograph, so as to make available to the general public (outside of academia) the medical, social, and legal debates surrounding the recently booming and controversial industry of 'paid pregnancy' or 'hiring wombs'.

Participatory action research in order to include and empower the often very disadvantaged black women involved in the paid pregnancy industry, and the specific respondents of the research.

Made in India is an interactive, multi-media performance-lecture series that debuted at the fourth 'Women Deliver' Conference, held in Copenhagen in April 2016. As the largest global conference on the health and rights of women and girls and the first conference to convene on these issues following the development of the Sustainable Development Goals, the 'Women Deliver' Conference brings together world leaders, policymakers, researchers and thought leaders. In 2016, the event was attended by close to 6 000 delegates representing 169 countries. Since then, *Made in India* has since been selected for permanent exhibition in the National Museum of Denmark. A part of the permanent exhibit in the National Museum, Copenhagen are the embroideries made by the surrogates themselves. These are a product of the livelihood-generating workshop conducted by Pande in April 2016, as part of the *Made in India* series. The embroideries are

a tangible manifestation of the women's 'labour'.

The *Made in India* lecture series is based on Pande's extensive ethnographic research and subsequent monograph, titled *Wombs Labour: Transnational Commercial Surrogacy in India* (Columbia University Press, 2014), which explores for the first time the experiences of Indian women who act as surrogates for childless couples. The lectures are delivered as an interactive performance, involving recorded interviews and video clips. The audience since then has varied from activists, domestic workers, union workers and high school students to general theatre-going audiences. For more about the performance lecture and the upcoming tours, see globalstories.net/productions/made-in-india/

Key thematic issues addressed

Reproduction, infertility, women's labour, globalisation.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The *Made in India* series has been developed in collaboration with a creative theatre team (Global Stories, Denmark) and aims to present the debate to audiences across the globe.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Jointly conceptualised with a creative artistic team, and aims to obtain feedback from audiences and policymakers as well as surrogates, across the globe.

Length of relationship(s)

Six years.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research, teaching and service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research, public dialogue and performance ethnography.

Department of Philosophy

Dr Tom Angier.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Rehabilitation of prisoners, and moral and spiritual sustenance while in prison.

Brief description of the initiative

Since September last year I have been involved in the Prison Care and Support Network (PCSN). We are a volunteer organisation that visits prisons in the Western Cape. We run workshops in prisons, eg poetry workshops, workshops improving writing skills, visual art workshops. We also run family days, where prisoners are reunited with their families and have a chance to reconcile with them. I attended one of these days at Worcester prison, and it was a very moving occasion. Those prisoners who participate tend to have a lower re-offending rate, since they have built up support networks outside prison, which they can rely on once released. I visit Pollsmoor regularly and will soon receive a full ID pass, which means I can work with prisoners on my own.

Working with PCSN has taught me a lot in a short time. It has revealed the very difficult conditions faced by prisoners in South Africa's prison system. They are sometimes psychologically and spiritually bereft, and unfortunately it is difficult for us to visit the same prisoners on a regular basis. The prison authorities are keen for us to visit a wide variety of inmates, which means continuity of relationship is not likely. On the other hand, prisoners are often very resourceful people, eager to learn and full of energy. They have been placed in conditions which have made it easier and more tempting for them to transgress. By giving them a concrete sense of self-worth, however, they become capable of viewing the future with hope, or at least more equanimity. All this forms an inspiring complement to my work in moral and political philosophy, and I look forward to more work with PCSN in the future.

Nature of the outputs

Performance and exhibitions.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Assessment of impact through peer and media reviews, as well as feedback from audiences across the globe.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Healing from life of crime, social justice, recompense to victims, learning new skills for post-prison life.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Inmates of Western Cape prisons.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Workshop leader and counsellor.

Length of relationship(s)

One year.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

- **TEACHING:** Continuing Education/ Continuing Professional Development courses, applied/action research;
- **RESEARCH:** Cultural performances;
- **PUBLIC SERVICE:** Public commentary/lectures, organisation of conferences or workshops (for non-academic audiences), involvement in external (non-academic) structures.

Dominant mode of engagement

Teaching, service.

Nature of the outputs

Rehabilitation of prisoners for the common good.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

n/a.

Additional ES activities

n/a.

Centre for Film and Media Studies

Dr Martha Evans; Pippa Green, media manager for the Research Project on Employment, Income Distribution and Inclusive Growth (REDI) at SALDRU.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To teach journalism skills, research poverty, and publicise the research of the Poverty and Inequality Institute.

Brief description of the initiative

Cape Connect newspaper, produced in 2015 and 2016, is a joint project between the Centre for Film and Media Studies and UCT's Poverty and Inequality Initiative (PII), one of the Vice-Chancellor's four Strategic Initiatives. The newspaper assists the PII with its mandate, which is to tackle the question of why, in a country of rich resources, poverty and inequality are persisting, and in the case of inequality, even deepening.

The staff of the newspaper is the third-year print journalism class at the Centre for Film and Media Studies. After hearing some of UCT's top economics researchers, such as Professor Murray Leibbrandt, UCT's Pro-Vice-Chancellor for Poverty and Inequality, as well as Professors Haroon Bhorat and Francis Wilson, the students went out to some of the poorer communities in Cape Town to record the voices of those who have struggled to find dignity and well-being in

South Africa, even after the end of apartheid. The stories produced in the paper reflect the hardships and hopes of communities in Cape Town affected by poverty and inequality.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Poverty, inequality.

Dominant mode of engagement

- **TEACHING:** Continuing Education/Continuing Professional Development courses;
- **PUBLIC SERVICE:** production of popular materials.

Dominant mode of engagement

Teaching, service.

Nature of the outputs

28-page printed newspaper.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Student assessment.

Additional ES

Various charitable initiatives.

Centre for African Studies

Prof Lungisile Ntsebeza, AXL: NRF Chair in Land Reform and Democracy in South Africa; Associate Professor Horman Chitonge; Dr Femke Brandt; Mr Nkululeko Mabandla.

Purpose of the ES initiative

In post-1994 Eastern Cape, residents are merely informed of decisions taken by the 'royal family', namely the chief(s) in the area. Headmen so appointed become hereditary, as future headmen will be appointed from the same family – they become a 'royal family' even if they do not have 'chiefly' blood. The decision to impose headmen is fiercely contested in the Xhalanga area in particular, but there are other villages in the Eastern Cape that are now following suit. In the case of Xhalanga, the matter has been taken to court. One such

case involves residents of one of the villages of Xhalanga, Cala Reserve, on the one hand, and the Eastern Cape Government on the other. The issues of governance vary from who should lead in villages, to land ownership and administration in communal areas, and access and rights of villagers to natural resources in their areas. These rural communities are from both the former Transkei and the former Ciskei. The purpose of this research is to support communities in their struggles to democratise rural governance in areas under the jurisdiction of traditional leaders.

Brief description of the initiative

The project partnership was founded on common interests of research that contribute to the development of rural people in the Chris Hani District Municipality. The partnership is between CALUSA (Cala University Students Association) – a non-governmental organisation (NGO) based in Cala, Eastern Cape – and the Centre for African Studies (CAS) at the University of Cape Town (UCT). Both these social-responsiveness interventions have been performed under the strategic leadership of CAS NRF Chair Professor Lungisile Ntsebeza, who also leads the pre-colonial historiography catalytic project. This partnership grew out of the positioning of CAS NRF Chair Ntsebeza in an ongoing research collaborative relationship with his former doctoral student (sponsored by the NRF), Dr Fani Ncapayi. The NRF award was made to Ncapayi on the understanding that he will return to work with the people of CALUSA on completion of his doctoral studies. In 2014, the Planning Committee of Cala Reserve successfully challenged in the High Court the imposition of an unelected headman. Research by the NRF Chair on headmanship in Xhalanga facilitated the success of the Planning Committee's legal challenge. His research provided unchallenged evidence about local practices regarding the ascension of headmen in Xhalanga. The partnership was extended to pre-colonial research work with youth. This research project fitted in with CALUSA's work on youth development, which takes place through the Youth Commune, a programme that revolves around two concepts: education with production, and self-reliance. The ultimate idea is to develop young people with knowledge and skills that will enable them to have historical sensibility, to make informed judgements, and to be self-reliant. The landmark high-court judgement on rural governance and land rights, as a result of Ntsebeza's work, has assisted CALUSA and the organisations it works with to mobilise rural villagers around issues of governance.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

- Rural governance, democratisation, political education, local governance, government policy transformation;
- Rural education development partnerships, pre-colonial history education, skills training, curriculum transformation;
- Youth development, inter-generational social cohesion;

- Land rights, judicial transformation, land restitution;
- Media advocacy, public engagement, civic engagement, civic campaigns.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

- Ntinga Ntaba kaNdoda (a social movement in Keiskammahoek), Siyazakha;
- Villages of Sakhisizwe, Emalahleni and Engcobo; eight communities in Whittlesea; seven communities of Amahlathi (Stutterheim); communities in Keiskammahoek and in Berlin; villages in Cala Reserve, Tsengiwe and Mnxe;
- NGOs CALUSA (Cala University Students Association) and its Youth Commune; Border Rural Committee (BRC);
- Chiefs;
- Legal Resources Centre;
- Vukani Community Radio station; SAfm;
- Human Sciences Research Council;
- Chris Hani District Municipality; Parliament; Bisho High Court;
- Multi-Agency Grant Initiative (MAGI);
- NRF

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Joint influencing of governance decisions; joint lodging of court cases; joint research; joint campaigns; joint dialogues and decisions; joint training programmes in oral history interviews; sharing of knowledge; asking pertinent questions together about the past and present; engaging critically with the pre-colonial in the landscape; engaging critically together on rural governance; explanation of sections of relevant legislation and ways to challenge them; combining education with production; youth development; mobilising rural villagers around issues of governance; three provincial seminars organised with representatives of communities; democratisation of processes; resource sharing in terms of knowledge, human capital and funding of seminars; networking mediation with diverse stakeholders.

Length of relationship(s)

Organically formed over a number of years of engaged scholarship in the region, culminating in groundbreaking impact in the second term of the NRF Chair (with more research resources that were made available as a result).

Dominant mode of engagement

- Strategic research: government-funded research, corporate-funded research, non-profit-funded research;
- Public service: policy development/engagement/systems development; public commentary/lectures; organisation of conferences or workshops (for non-academic audiences); expert advice/support/assistance/evidence/service for public benefit; involvement in external (non-academic) structures; clinical service or community outreach.

Dominant mode of engagement

Research, applied research, teaching, service.

Nature of the outputs

- Research by the NRF Chair on headmanship in Xhalanga provided unchallenged evidence regarding local practices on the ascension of headmen in Xhalanga. His evidence showed that headmen are elected by communities in 21 of the 22 villages of Xhalanga.
- Local advocacy for democratisation: growth from 12 to more than 30 communities that align with the campaign. This indicates the impact the High Court case has had in the campaign to democratise rural governance. In solidarity with Siyazakha and CALUSA, other rural organisations such as the Border Rural Committee NGO and Ntinga Ntaba kaNdoda mobilised other rural communities in the former Ciskei and Transkei to picket outside the premises of the High Court. The support and solidarity contributed to popularising the campaign throughout the province, not only in rural communities, but also in the corridors of power. The attempts of Prince Burns-Ncamashe to have a dialogue with rural organisations in 2015 were a direct result of the campaign.
- Direct pressure from villages and their structures on government to democratise rural governance: since the High Court case, Siyazakha and the Task Team on Rural Democratisation have made efforts and supported the Planning Committee (PC) to put pressure on Chief Gecelo and the government to implement the orders of the final judgement. This involved the writing of letters by the PC to Chief Gecelo. Members of the PC wrote a series of letters to the Chief requesting him to implement the judgement.
- A Rural Democratisation Task Team

was established and supported.

- Public and media debates: weekly radio talk shows and local phone-in programmes were hosted; seminars in rural villages with youth, elders, NGOs, etc.
- Joint research capacity strengthened through new research questions generated by the villages themselves; building research capacity among the youth.
- Skills training and education in rural South Africa: strengthening oral history methodologies and research; strengthening understanding of pre-colonial history; education on rural governance legislation.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

The ground breaking High Court judgment in Bisho on governance: Ntsebeza has been approached by researchers in the Cape Town Parliament to talk with them about the Eastern Cape case, which has led to Parliament considering amendments to the Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act that was central to the case.

As a result of the media advocacy on the research findings by Professor Ntsebeza and the supported public education programme, there has been a growth from 12 to more than 30 communities that align with the campaign for democratisation of rural governance.

Invitations by these organisations to Ntsebeza to workshops and seminars over the last year to address this issue are further testimony of the recognition of this interventionist work. For example, under the series 'Human and Social Dynamics (HSD) Research Seminar', the Department of Science and Technology (DST) and Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) organised a two-day conference with the theme 'The meaning of democracy in post-1994 rural South Africa', which focused on the judgement and its implications for social and policy processes (www.hsrc.ac.za/en/events/events/meaning-of-democracy-post-1994-sa). The workshop was held in East London and was attended by an average of 100 people, including rural residents, traditional authorities, social movements and government officials.

The Judgement has also led to a series of workshops in various parts of the Eastern Cape. In these workshops, rural residents who are facing similar challenges as those seen in the

Xhalanga case are keen to learn from that case about how they could democratise their own villages. Ntsebeza and his former doctoral student Dr Fani Ncapayi are frequently requested to present papers in these workshops.

The project is ongoing, and more assessment impacts will be planned on the renewal of this important NRF Chair position to assist in supporting the sustaining of democracy in rural South Africa.

Additional ES activities

Through the NRF Chair on Land Reform and Democracy in South Africa, Professor Ntsebeza supervises doctoral and post-doctoral students engaged in ES activities. Post-doctoral student Dr Femke Brandt conducted research about power relations in the commercial farming landscape and experiences of farm workers and land reform in the Chris Hani District of the Eastern Cape. She has engaged prolifically in public education programmes on her research during her post-doc. See for example her contributions to the question 'How do we make democracy work for the poor?' at www.polity.org.za/topic/femke-brandt.

Together with his former doctoral students Dr Fani Ncapayi and Associate Professor Horman Chitonge, who is also the first post-doc fellow of the Research Chair, on 1 March 2016 Professor Ntsebeza commenced with further research in the Chris Hani District municipal area. The research team will be collaborating with Hiroyuki Hino (visiting professor, South African Labour and Development Unit, SALDRU), whose research focus is on social cohesion. The role of land will be used as a lens.

Furthermore, Professor Ntsebeza's work on the political and intellectual history of the late Archie Mafeje, in a changing Higher Education context in which students are demanding what they refer to as the 'decolonisation of the curriculum', is not only gaining interest among fellow academics, as well as students, but also within public discourse – such as on radio on 15 August 2016 (see www.sabc.co.za/news/a/66123d804ddf334482e7be1caade0c3d/Mafejes-legacy-has-been-marginalised:-Ntsebeza-20160815). Mafeje's work will find an audience among activists in NGOs and social movements, who are the ones who are putting pressure on research that will inform alternatives to the existing land-reform programme of government. Ntsebeza works very

closely with a number of these organisations. Other civic organisations that the NRF chair is engaged with are (among others) the Trust for Community Outreach and Education's farm workers project (www.tcoe.org.za), and South African History Online (SAHO) (www.sahistory.org.za) for the establishment of a 'Migrant Labour Museum and Knowledge Centre' in Pondoland.

The NRF Chair continues to work in close collaboration with his former doctoral student and post-doc Associate Professor Horman Chitonge, who published a seminal work in 2016 titled *Beyond Parliament – human rights and the politics of social change in the Global South* (www.africanstudies.uct.ac.za/cas/features/2015/beyond_parliament), and who is also regularly engaged in public discourse on political elections, democratisation, and alternative land justice and sustainability strategies. An additional publication of Chitonge's within the social responsiveness framework is *Economic Growth and Development in Africa: understanding trends and prospects* (see www.africanstudies.uct.ac.za/cas/features/2014/economic_growth).

On 4 July 2016, the Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR) held an informal discussion about the August 2016 local elections in South Africa. Professor Chitonge led this discussion with Dr Mundia Kabinga (of the Graduate School of Business), and Hangala Siachiwena (a PhD student in Sociology and the CSSR). The event was organised by Hangala, whose research focuses on the effects of change of government on social policy-making. Chitonge is a regular public commentator on his research area, such as the 'African economies must diversify to survive' interview from 19 May 2016 on SciDev.Net (annual meeting of the Australia-Africa Universities Network) (www.scidev.net/global/human-rights/multimedia/african-economies-diversify-survive.html). His other public speaking engagements include: AAUN International Africa Forum 5-6 May 2016, Cape Town, on 'Education imperatives for food, nutrition and environmental security' and 'A decade of implementing water services reform in Zambia: review of outcomes, challenges and opportunities'. Chitonge has also been teaching on the IARU Global Summer Programme 2016, on 'Sustainable water management in Africa'. This course adopts an interdisciplinary approach to examine the current water crises, trends and

conditions in developing countries. It critically engages with the technical, social, cultural, economic, political, economic and environmental challenges of water demand, supply and treatment, with an understanding of the role of water in society and in sustaining livelihoods. Further, it addresses the need to derive maximum benefit from each water resource used, while incurring minimum burden and promoting the need to secure 'new taps' in a water-sensitive urban-design context. The United Nations University Education for Sustainable Development in Africa (ESDA) – Next Generation Researchers (NGR) – National Research Foundation of South Africa (NRF) invited Chitonge to take part in a workshop on 'Developing an exploratory research programme on the role of youth entrepreneurship for sustainable development in Africa', which was hosted by the University of Cape Town from 4-6 March 2016. Chitonge addressed the workshop on the theme 'Africa Rising: the role of youth entrepreneurs'. Other social responsiveness activities include a written expert submission on urban land in support of Ndifuna Ukwazi's '#StopTheSale of the Tafelberg site in Sea Point' campaign, 9 June 2016; and radio and TV Interviews with various news agencies on alternatives for Africa's economic growth.

Doctoral student Nkululeko Mabandla engages as an activist scholar on a diversity of social responsiveness fronts: cultural, curatorial, archival, educational and political. As project leader of 'The Louis Mofolo Legacy Project', he has organised a series of events including a colloquium, exhibition and a performance to be staged in October 2016, which will feature acclaimed drummer Louis Moholo as a central figure. The purpose of this work is to explore the hidden history of South African musicians in exile and their contribution to the world of jazz, especially in Europe. In 2016, he was organiser of the UCT Marikana Forum, a platform for solidarity with the miners of Marikana which hosts annual events to raise awareness about the massacre and the plight of mineworkers more broadly. In August 2016, Mabandla organised the Neville Alexander Annual Seminar. These seminars are in remembrance of Neville Alexander and his contribution to scholarship, and to engage critically with his ideas. To mark the 40th anniversary of the 1976 student uprising event, he co-curated (with Paul Weinberg) the '1976/360' exhibition, around the following questions: How do we reflect on this cataclysmic moment in our history today?

What is its importance in the present climate? How do we understand 1976 in relation to our national popular memory? The exhibition ran until 16 August 2016 at the CAS Gallery. Mabandla was also organiser of the AC Jordan Building Renaming Event (i.e. the renaming of the Arts Block building in honour of Professor AC Jordan), and of The Sam Moyo Colloquium to celebrate and honour the life and work of Professor Sam Moyo.

5. The NRF Chair is also holder of the AC Jordan Chair in African Studies, and Director of the CAS Gallery. While based on Upper Campus, UCT, the gallery offers a public connection to the work related to African Studies. Through exhibitions, seminars and events, it mediates a space for dialogue and debate around topical issues under the broad rubric of African Studies.

Weinberg has been strategically seconded from UCT Libraries, and is senior curator of the CAS Gallery. A well-known South African photographer, his career began in the early 1980s when he worked for South African NGOs, and photographed current events for news agencies and foreign newspapers (see www.sahistory.org.za/people/paul-weinberg). Weinberg has built up a large body of work, which portrays diverse peoples, cultures, and human environments 'beyond the headlines'. It demonstrates a sustained engagement with indigenous people throughout southern Africa, particularly in rural settings.

Here follows the gallery exhibitions report for 2015 – 2016:

• **1976/360**

This year we successfully commemorated forty years after 1976. The exhibition, entitled 1976/360, drew an important audience. It was MCed by Professor Crain Soudien, with speeches by Murphy Morobe and Peter Magubane, and a poem delivered by veteran struggle poet James Matthews. It was attended by classes and conference delegates, and there was also a public walkabout conducted by curators Nkululeko Mabandla and Paul Weinberg. The exhibition in its '360' sense worked closely with the SACC, who brought together an important meeting of minds – the 1976 Foundation (veterans of the 1976 movement), and former SADF soldiers. This installation was shown at the exhibition, but was also used as a tone-setter for a conference between 1976 activists,

SADF former conscriptees, and peace activists. It was also shown at a major event at Orlando Stadium on 16 June. Another installation which was part of the exhibition documented UCT's memory. Staff, former students and workers shared their experiences. All this information is accessible online through the CAS website.

• **OTHER 2016 EXHIBITIONS PLANNED**

- For a conference on Afro Asia studies, an exhibition in Heritage Month will show the linkages between African and Indian musical instruments. There will also be an exhibition on the Malay Choirs. The exhibition will feature a performance at CAS Gallery by African and Asian musicians.
- An exhibition and performance about the last living member of the Blue Notes, Louis Moholo.

• **POP-UP EXHIBITIONS**

- An exhibition that launched the #Khomani San website
- A student exhibition on the mining industry

• **EVENTS**

CAS hosts a number of events throughout the year that bring significant issues and public debate into the space. Whether

through book launches or seminars or both, these events draw audiences beyond the campus. Some of these in 2016 include:

- Marikana Remembered. A screening of Miners Shot Down and a slide show by Dr Asanda Benya, with a discussion led by the Student Left Forum, took place on 15 August;
- A forum to discuss creative and artistic responses to TB;
- The fourth annual Neville Alexander Seminar, which included the launch of a book called Non-Racialism in South Africa – the life and times of Neville Alexander, took place on 27 August;
- REDI (Research Project on Employment, Income Distribution and Inclusive Growth), a conference about spatial inequality;
- LARC, a contested history workshop;
- Sociology, a conference on political society.
- Africa, South Asia and Popular Politics in the Postcolonial World

Furthermore, in close collaboration with former students and colleagues, the NRF Chair has also been appointed Coordinator of the Land Grabs and Food Sovereignty in Africa project, which is run under the auspices of the Council for the Development of Social Science Research in Africa (CODESRIA) based in Dakar, Senegal.

Centre for African Studies

Prof Lungisile Ntsebeza, NRF Chair and Director: Centre for African Studies; Associate Professor Horman Chitonge, Centre for African Studies (Chris Hani Municipality); Dr Femke Brandt, Centre for African Studies (Chris Hani Municipality); Mr Nkululeko Mabandla, Centre for African Studies (various, and Centre for African Studies Gallery); Mr Paul Weinberg, Senior Curator, Centre for African Studies Gallery; Dr Fani Ncapayi, Honorary Research Associate, Centre for African Studies (Chris Hani Municipality); Professor Hiroyuki Hino, SALDRU.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The NRF Chair leads the research project on the Delindlala Communal Property Association (CPA), a land reform group consisting of villagers from Lumphaphasi in the Eastern Cape Province, to whom the ownership of a 2009-hectare farm was given under the Land Redistribution for Agricultural Development (LRAD) programme in 2001. To make the farm financially viable, the quantity of its livestock must be fairly large; but the Delindlala CPA does not have sufficient financial resources to own and manage livestock on that scale.

Brief description of the initiative

The Delindlala research project aims to assist the members of Delindlala to reach their own vision; in which poverty has been eradicated, and households of members are self-sufficient and able to educate their children through income raised mainly from dairy and beef stock and sheep farming. It is envisaged that a model of successful land reform in South Africa will emerge through a collaborative community-based research approach for tangible influence on national policy and implementation, as a successful case study of a land-redistribution project.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

1. Land restitution, land reform;
2. Higher education strategic partnerships, equitable community research partnerships, community-led research, innovative micro-economic model development.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Farmers of Delindlala, NRF, Nelson Mandela Initiative, local government, Fort Hare University.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Joint research; community-generated new research questions; sharing of research findings in accessible form; mutual facilitation of process-led research methodology; joint conceptualisation and design of economic development models; democratising research; ownership of research findings by stakeholders to make tangible differences to their own lives; mutual education; sharing of knowledge; micro rural economic development.

Length of relationship(s):

Organically formed over many years of engaged scholarship, rural activism and establishment of diverse research networks in the region, culminating in ground-breaking impact in the second term of the NRF Chair (as a result of more research resources that were made available through this crucial national designation).

Dominant mode of engagement

- Teaching: organisation of Service Learning/ community-based education programmes as part of the formal curriculum;
- Teaching: Continuing Education/Continuing Professional Development courses;
- Strategic research: government-funded research, corporate-funded research, non-profit-funded research;
- Applied/action research, Research: Maps, plans, artefacts;
- Public service: policy development/ engagement/systems development; public commentary/lectures; production of popular materials; organisation of conferences or workshops (for non-academic audiences); expert advice/support/assistance/evidence/

service for public benefit; involvement in external (non-academic) structures; clinical service or community outreach.

Dominant mode of engagement

Research, applied research, teaching, service, policy analysis, public dialogue, media interviews, community consultation, community education, information dissemination, youth training.

Nature of the outputs

Engaged scholarship-informed Research Paper on an emerging micro-economic development model in Delindlala to be considered for replication in rural South Africa. A working paper will be completed by February 2017, and the final draft by August 2017. The paper will also serve as an input to the second and third phases of the project.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Should funding become available, we will conduct scientific studies of: (a) optimal livestock management in the area; (b) optimal use of water resources, including irrigation schemes; and (c) optimal use of land, based on agronomy and farming systems.

The second phase comprises the Impact Evaluation: to compare quantitatively the advance that members of Delindlala have made with those of farmers in Lumphaphasi village, and more broadly in Chris Hani district, to analytically evaluate the impact that the Delindlala CPA has had on the living standards of its members, focusing on land ownership and collective farming. The main deliverable of this phase will be a working paper which will offer a real micro-story of the economic development of a rural village in the Eastern Cape. Phase III involves creating innovative blueprints for the transformation of Delindlala: to develop a model of cooperative livestock farming under collective land ownership which can be replicated in other cases. This will involve interviews with commercial farmers in the area, and engagement with researchers at the University of Fort Hare. Findings will be discussed with members of the CPA, to make a few alternative recommendations. Concurrently, we will review vast experience in cooperative management throughout the developing world, and prepare a note on its relevance for Delindlala.

Fine Art

Prof Jane Alexander.

Brief description of the initiative

The Annual Third-Year Masiphumelele Exhibition Project is a curriculum-based, socially-responsive project involving an exhibition at Masiphumelele Library, and a workshop at Michaelis with learners from the settlement. It has run since 2008. The aims of the project are to introduce various aspects of professional practice and social awareness to students in an alternative context to conventional art venues, and to make aspects of art accessible to residents of Masiphumelele where there is little exposure or access to it. The project is intended to lead to the production of socially and site-appropriate artwork by the students in the context of contemporary art, with artist's statements presented in English and isiXhosa, and reciprocal creative exchange and group collaboration through a creative workshop for learners visiting Michaelis and the Iziko South African National Gallery. The benefits intended for the residents and learners are to make examples of contemporary art, creative

skills and information about the field available in a constructive and stimulating way, as well as to create awareness of a potential career path.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Access to art.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Reciprocal creative exchange.

Length of relationship(s)

Eight years.

Dominant mode of engagement

Teaching: Organisation of Service Learning/ community-based education programmes as part of the formal curriculum.

Dominant mode of engagement

Teaching, service.

Linguistics

Assoc Prof Heather Brookes, SARChI chair on Migration, Language and Social Change; Jo-Anne Duggan, the Archival Platform; Prof Clive Gray, Department of Immunology.

Purpose of the ES initiative

To preserve community history

Brief description of the initiative

The aim of this initiative was to document and preserve the history of Stirtonville, a mixed-race freehold township on the East Rand from where in 1964 people were forcibly removed to Vosloorus. Heather Brookes worked with youth from Vosloorus to hold a community exhibition in Vosloorus on the history of Stirtonville. The outreach was sponsored by the Archival Platform and the SARChI chair on Migration, Language and Social Change at UCT. This community initiative also involved assisting current organisations in Vosloorus to document and preserve the rich history of their community. The initiative involved a Local Dialogue Forum run by Jo-Anne Duggan, and

a participatory community exhibition that included old photographs and recent photographic portraits of Stirtonville residents done by Clive Gray.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Community history.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Non-governmental and community organisations.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Research and training.

Length of relationship(s)

Twenty years.

Dominant mode of engagement

Research: Cultural performances; maps, plans, artefacts; preserving cultural history.

Dominant mode of engagement

Research.

Nature of the outputs

Community exhibition; archived with South African history online.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Not done.

Philosophy

Dr Tom Angier.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Rehabilitation of prisoners, and moral and spiritual sustenance while in prison.

Brief description of the initiative

Since September last year I have been involved in the Prison Care and Support Network (PCSN). We are a volunteer organisation that visits prisons in the Western Cape. We run workshops in prisons, e.g. poetry workshops, workshops improving writing skills, visual art workshops. We also run family days, where prisoners are reunited with their families and have a chance to reconcile with them. Those prisoners who participate tend to have a lower re-offending rate, since they have built up support networks outside prison, which they can rely on once released. I visit Pollsmoor regularly and will soon receive a full ID pass, which means I can work with prisoners on my own. Working with PCSN has taught me a lot in a short time. It has revealed the very difficult conditions faced by prisoners in South Africa's prison system. This forms an inspiring complement to my work in moral and political philosophy.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Healing from life of crime, social justice, recompense to victims, learning new skills for post-prison life.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Inmates of Western Cape prisons.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Workshop leader and counsellor.

Length of relationship(s)

One year.

Dominant mode of engagement

- Teaching: Continuing Education/Continuing Professional Development courses;
- Applied/action research, Research: cultural performances;
- Public service: public commentary/lectures; organisation of conferences or workshops (for non-academic audiences); involvement in external (non-academic) structures.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Not applicable.

Sociology

Dr Elena Moore; Prof. Chuma Himonga, NRF Chair in Customary Law.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The study examined the impact of the reformed laws of customary marriage and succession in South Africa. The object of the research was to show how legislators in a new democratic constitutional framework have sought to do

justice to customary rights that in the areas of marriage, its effects and its dissolution, as well as succession, fall within a normative context that is historically prior to the new constitution of South Africa, and above all are based on different value systems.

Brief description of the initiative

The research team held information sessions and community discussion groups about the new laws in marriage and succession at each fieldwork site (across six provinces). The information sessions were facilitated by the coordinators of the National Movement of Rural Women (NMRW). These sessions also included training of the coordinators of the NMRW, in terms of their socio-legal and methodological training. The aim of the community discussion groups was to inform mainly rural-based women and men about the new laws, and to provide a platform where rural-based individuals could share some of their experiences and perceptions about matters concerning marriage, divorce and intestate succession. The research identified ways of improving the implementation of the new laws, and wrote up these recommendations as a free, downloadable report (jutaacademic.co.za/uploads/SAR/), which we disseminated at discussion meetings with a range of stakeholders, including the National House of Traditional Leaders, with a range of officials from the Department of Justice and Court Services, the National Movement of Rural Women and Sonke Gender Justice. The meetings held with the National House of Traditional Leaders and the Department of Justice discussed these recommendations, and we are continuing to engage with these stakeholders.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Customary marriage, divorce, intestate succession. Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative. Department of Justice, National House of Traditional Leaders, Sonke Gender Justice, National Movement of Rural Women.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Collaborator with National Movement of Rural Women.

Length of relationship(s):

Four years.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research.

Nature of the outputs

Book, report, peer-reviewed articles, online newspaper articles, community discussion.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

The research had an impact at the popular, policy, academic and regulatory levels. In each of these, the discourse on the new laws was deepened through an engagement with the research. At the popular level this was apparent in two ways. Firstly, the number of people who attended the discussion groups at the fieldwork sites was overwhelming. We had at least 50 to 60 people at each of six sessions, and many people travelled up to 300km to attend. The people welcomed the opportunity to discuss these matters. While it is a subjective measure of evaluation, the quality and depth of the discussion at these sessions deepened the understanding and seriousness of the matter. Secondly, the media articles were viewed and read by over 500 people. To date we have also sold over 100 copies of our book, which was published late in 2015. The academic articles written were published in high-impact journals, including *Gender and Society*, to try and ensure a greater academic impact.

The research identified ways of improving the implementation of the new laws. The meetings held with the National House of Traditional Leaders and the Department of Justice discussed these recommendations, and we are continuing to engage with these stakeholders. The impact of the research is evident in the ability to hold certain stakeholders to task and engage them in a series of discussions concerning the improvement of the implementation of the Act. While we cannot control the outcome of this engagement, the research has at least been brought to their attention.

Lastly, the research provides a critique of the existing legislation, and demonstrates ways in which it can be improved. In calling for a reform of the legislation, and engaging with the legislator in a series of conversations about the shortcomings of existing legislation, we hope the research will make an impact on the reform of the legislation.

Additional ES

Public Lecture in Cape Town National Library, 'Gender and Families', 22 March 2015, IHP / 22 October 2015 Health and Community Programme.

School of Languages and Literatures (SLL)

Dr Joel Claassen; Professor Derek Hellenberg, Division of Public Health and Family Medicine; Dr Minnie Lewis, School of Languages and Literatures; Mr Zukile Jama, School of Languages and Literatures; Dr Nayna Manga, Division of Public Health and Family Medicine; Ms Delena Fredericks, Faculty of Health Sciences.

Purpose of the ES initiative

Teaching isiXhosa and Afrikaans communication skills to staff at two Community Health centres in the Northern Tygerberg Substructure of the Metro District Health Services (MDHS).

Brief description of the initiative

Between 2013 and 2015, in a European Union (EU) funded project, isiXhosa and Afrikaans communication skills courses were offered by the Faculties of Humanities (School of Languages) and Health Sciences to staff at community health centres in two sub-economic and heterogeneous suburbs in the Cape Peninsula. The Career-Orientated Language Teaching (COLT) project is aimed at equipping doctors, nurses, healthcare professionals and auxiliary staff with career-orientated isiXhosa and Afrikaans communication skills. The communication skills courses were derived from the Becoming-a-doctor module in the Division of Family Medicine and existing Health and Rehabilitation Sciences courses offered at the University of Cape Town since 2003.

The pilot project was a partnership between the Northern Tygerberg substructure (one of four subdistricts in the Provincial Government of the Western Cape Department of Health) with the Family Medicine division (UCT School of Public Health) and Afrikaans and African Languages sections (UCT School of Languages). The EU-UCT service staff project was offered between September 2013 and March 2015 at the Delft and Kraaifontein Community Health facilities. The EU-UCT pilot project reached its conclusion in 2015. The healthcare staff who have graduated in 2015 have already been equipped with Basic and Intermediate communicative isiXhosa and Afrikaans respectively, relative to their communication with patients in specific roles and career-needs within the community health centres (CHCs). The Northern Tygerberg Substructure has indicated a commitment to the staff in the healthcare facilities for the continuation of the courses. The new Career-orientated

Language Teaching project (COLT-project) is funded by the Metro District Health Services [Department of Health (PGWC)] to offer both new healthcare workers (doctors, nurses and various other staff) and past course graduates isiXhosa and Afrikaans communication skills, at three different levels of competence, in 2016.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

Communicating about HIV/Aids, tuberculosis, and the cardiovascular system, in isiXhosa and Afrikaans.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Northern Tygerberg Substructure (NTSS) in Metro District Health Services of the Department of Health (PGWC).

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

Curriculum design consultation; obtaining feedback from healthcare staff.

Length of relationship(s)

Three years.

Dominant mode of engagement

Teaching

Nature of the outputs

Research paper is under review at the BMC Health Services Journal.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Participating staff have already been surveyed, while the impact of language use on patient and healthcare staff relationship, at relevant healthcare centres, will be measured with the assistance of the Northern Tygerberg substructure (Metro District Health Services).

Additional ES

Clinical Languages for Paediatrics (EU-UCT project to fifth-year MBChB students).

CHED

Voluntary Mathematics Tutoring to 100UP high-school students on WhatsApp

Anita Campbell, lecturer, Academic Development Programme: EBE (A.S.P.E.C.T.), CHED

Purpose and description

Grade 11 students on the UCT 100UP programme receive mathematics homework help from voluntary tutors by sending messages and photos of work on WhatsApp. The tutors are engineering students at UCT. Tutoring sharpens the high school mathematics of both tutors and tutored. Tutors gain voluntary hours for their CVs, while the high-school students have someone they can ask for help with homework when the people around them cannot give them help. The tutors also share study tips with students.

Key words

Tutoring, mathematics, social media.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The 100UP programme takes the top five academic-achieving students from 20 schools in Khayelitsha. Tutors are engineering students who have experienced failure in mathematics at university although they were very high academic achievers at school. Two students who were part of the first cohort of 100UP students and are currently in their third year at UCT are employed as research assistants, as this project forms part of a research programme. Nature of relationship with external constituency I presented sessions on mathematics problem-solving for Grade 10 students during 100UP camp in 2015 and obtained feedback from these students on what the best platform for online tutoring would be. WhatsApp was by far the favourite choice. The idea of online tutoring came from a successful programme run on MXiT and started by the Meraka Institute of the CSIR.

Length of relationship

The first phase is offering tutoring to students in grade 11 in 2016. The project will run as a research project until 2019, expanding to include grade 11 and 12 students in 2017-2019.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching.

Dominant mode of engagement

WhatsApp chats.

Nature of the outputs

- Tutors and the tutored gain confidence and mathematics skills needed for success at university.
- Research Assistants collaborate on a conference presentation at ICED/Heltasa 2016. The conference paper will be submitted for publication in a Journal such as the *International Journal for Educational Development*.
- My PhD thesis uses data from this initiative.
- Once analysed for my PhD, transcripts of WhatsApp chats will be stripped of identifiers and made available in an open-source repository.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Qualitative feedback from tutors and tutees through questionnaires and interviews.

Additional ES activities

In my capacity as committee member (communication officer) for the Association of Mathematics Educators for Southern Africa, I have helped arrange annual local conferences and a national conference in 2013.

South African People's Health University (SAPHU), People's Health Movement – South Africa (PHM-SA)

Contributor: Melanie Alperstein, CHED's Education Development Unit, Department of Health Sciences Education

Background

Having been engaged in the SAPHUs of 2013 and 2014, I was asked to co-ordinate the development of the SAPHU 3 programme this year, together with a team from PHM-SA steering committee. This was based on my education expertise and involvement with Community-based Health Workers (CBHWs) over the last three decades.

Purpose and brief description of the initiative

The SAPHU is one of the main capacity-building activities that PHM-SA undertakes. The first two SAPHUs consisted of a five-day capacity building programme designed for about 45 people working in community-based health work. SAPHUs are aimed at training a new generation of health activists. SAPHU 2 and 3 focused on CHWs developing an understanding of the primary health care approach, the proposed NHI for South Africa and the activist role of CHWs. SAPHU 3 also focused on capacitating CHWs to work as agents of change and community mobilisers and advocates for health in their communities. SAPHU 2016 aimed to strengthen the knowledge and skills of CBHWs in policy and political analysis, in advocacy, mediation and activism. The programme does not duplicate present education and training of CBHWs, but focuses on aspects usually neglected in other programmes.

Based on an extensive evaluation after SAPHU 2, radical changes were introduced to the curriculum. SAPHU 3 started with three provinces (Gauteng, Eastern Cape and Western Cape) with eight participants from each project (2 CHWs from four different projects in each province) to develop a department and sustainability. PHM-SA hopes to run SAPHU in a similar way for the other six provinces over the next two years, funding permitting.

Key themes/words

Capacity building, community mobilisation, agents of change.

Nature of external constituencies involved

PHM-SA is a civil society network of individuals and organisations working towards health for all. It is part of Global PHM.

Nature and length of relationship

Being part of the steering committee means that the nature of the relationship is joint conceptualising, implementation and ongoing monitoring and evaluation with all involved.

I have been a part of PHM-SA since its inception in 2003, as a founder member.

Dominant form of engaged scholarship and dominant mode of engagement

The form of engaged scholarship is teaching, and the mode of engagement is applied research and advocacy to influence policy, public dialogue, media interviews and popular publications.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

Together with mentors who will support participants for approximately six months after SAPHU, a monitoring and evaluation process is being put in place to assess the impact of the programme. Mentors and selected CHWs will be brought back to Cape Town to share what they have achieved in a two-day follow-up workshop in late November/early December 2016). Since returning, the participants have reported back to their organisations, and with the help of their mentors, are planning implementation of their projects. Thus far there is a positive feeling about implementation of projects that could start a growing movement for HFA, but a fair amount of follow-up and support will be needed.

Additional ES activities

- Other PHM-SA activities – Designing and facilitating workshops for Health Committees in the Cape Town Metro regarding the National Health Insurance (NHI) White Paper, and assisting

with collating their responses to the White Paper. Workshops for Women on Farms Project on the NHI and social determinants of health.

- Board member of Mamelani Trust since 2010.
- Assisted with organising a conference at the Donald Wood Foundation in Madwaleni, Eastern Cape, on Indigenous Health Knowledge, 1 & 2 July 2016. This brought

together health professionals from Madwaleni and Zithulele Hospital and clinics in the area, Community Health Workers, indigenous health practitioners, traditional leaders, ward councillors and academics from UCT and US to share knowledge and discuss ways of tackling the social determinants of health to improve the health of the community together.

UCT Global Citizenship Programme

Contributor: Dr Janice McMillan, Senior Lecturer, Centre for Innovation in Learning and Teaching (CILT), CHED

Purpose of the ES initiative

The UCT global citizenship programme (GCP) is a series of short courses aimed at extending and enriching the learning experiences for students across all faculties. See www.globalcitizen.uct.ac.za for further information.

While the GCP is focused on enriching the learning of UCT students, it does this in the context of two important external partnerships: with the Development Action Group (DAG), an NGO working in the urban sector in Cape Town, and with the Global Education Network (GLEN), a coalition of European NGOs working in the area of youth leadership and learning.

Brief description of the initiative

PARTNERSHIP WITH DAG (WWW.DAG.ORG.ZA)

Based on the successes of the short courses, the GCP also runs a credit-bearing course in the EBE faculty: Social Infrastructures: engaging with community for change (SI). SI is open to all UCT students, even though located in EBE, and it focuses on exposing students to the daily lived realities of communities outside of campus, many of which are under-resourced. The course asks students to think about issues of development and community engagement as part of their developing professional expertise. The partnership with DAG is ongoing and provides a space to examine some of the challenges of community engagement work more intentionally and thoughtfully.

Key thematic issues addressed

Horizontal learning; partnership development.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Development Action Group (DAG), a leading NGO in the urban sector, was established in 1986. We work closely with citizens, civil society organisations and government to address emerging urban challenges, and we are highly committed to a partnership model of intervention that favours a pro-poor agenda. Through DAG, we are working with a number of DAG's partners, which include both CBOs and NGOs. Most of the CBOs are located in informal settlements in the greater Cape Town area.

Nature of relationships with external constituencies

In planning and designing the SI course, we work directly with DAG and their partners. Students are invited to meet with community activists and partners through the course as a way of contextualising their engineering knowledge. During these meetings in situ off campus, community partners serve as educators for the students. In turn, community partners attend class on campus to work with our students. Finally, DAG is also part of the teaching of the course. These activities are examples of horizontal learning spaces. The DAG partnership thus locates our work locally, and provides an important context for our teaching and learning.

Length of relationship

We have been working with DAG since early 2015.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

At present, the partnership is focused mainly on teaching and learning, both on and off campus. In the off-campus classes, community members are the educators for our students.

Dominant mode of engagement

Curriculum development.

Nature of the outputs

Curriculum development and horizontal, community-engaged learning.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

To date, assessment has taken the form of students' course evaluations on the one hand, and reflections with DAG on the other. Both partners have been positive about the

partnership, and are looking at more formalised ways of assessing impact going forward. As DAG has had a change of leadership very recently, we are beginning to have these conversations with the new leadership.

Additional ES activities

Partnership with GLEN (<http://glen-europe.org/>)

- exploring an online learning exchange by students as GCP and GLEN tutors of their experience across the GCP and the GLEN multiplier training programme;
- a successful submission to the EU for Erasmus+ funding has resulted in a research and development project – the global learning platform (GELP) – aimed at understanding the nature of global education across a range of global contexts, in order to develop materials to work with students on global education.

Massive Open Online Courses (MOOCs)

Contributor: Janet Small, Course Development Manager, Centre for Innovation in Learning & Teaching (CILT), CHED

CILT Massive Open Online Courses (MOOC) Implementation Team working with the Bertha Centre for Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship, Graduate School of Business and RLabs; and with the Disability Studies Programme in the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The UCT MOOCs Project involves developing online courses available to anyone. One of the objectives is to make UCT's knowledge resources globally accessible. These courses provide access to high-quality learning, and are also accessible to people not able to attend university. In 2016, UCT produced two new MOOCs which had specific purposes around social engagement.

Brief description of the initiative

The two most recent UCT MOOCs – 'Education for all: disability, diversity and inclusion' (from the Disability Studies Programme) and 'Becoming a changemaker: introduction to Social Innovation' (from the Bertha Centre, GSB) – produced in 2016 had explicit social responsiveness agendas.

'Education for all' is aimed at promoting inclusive education in low-resourced schools

through equipping and connecting teachers with resources, examples and case studies. Being free to access and available globally made the MOOC mode of delivery attractive to the Disability Studies Programme, who want to promote the potential of inclusive practices not only for disabled children but also the whole community (as a means of promoting social cohesion).

The CILT MOOC team worked with The Bertha Centre for Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship and partnered with the Cape Town-based NGO RLabs to create the 'Introduction to Social Innovation' MOOC as a free online course to inspire and empower ordinary people to tackle complex problems and bring about change in their communities. In taking a co-creation approach to the content and case studies for the course, the MOOC design has involved

those audiences in its conceptualisation and development who would find the course useful.

Both courses are free to access, with the materials licensed for legal re-use through the application of Creative Commons licences. Optional certificates are available at reduced prices for any students who wish to have a more formal record of their participation and achievement, while in the case of the Social Innovation course, financial aid is available for students who cannot pay the certificate fee.

Key thematic issues addressed

- 'Education for all': Disability, social inclusion, barriers to learning, human rights;
- 'Becoming a changemaker': Innovation, design thinking, appreciative enquiry, complex problems.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

The Disability Studies Programme worked with local and international NGOs (Inclusive Education SA and Atlas Alliance) and included guest presenters from schools, the Department of Basic Education, and people living with disabilities.

The Bertha Centre partnered with RLabs to co-create and co-host the MOOC 'Becoming a changemaker'. This was a fully participatory learning design and content creation exercise with nominated members of the RLabs organisation and the Bertha Centre academics.

Nature of relationships with external constituencies

- 'Education for all' – some collaborative course design in creating the MOOC with the NGOs. The course is now offered for free on FutureLearn, a global MOOC platform.
- 'Becoming a changemaker' has been conceptualised, designed and run on a full partnership model with the RLabs NGO. The course is co-hosted by RLabs' Marlon Parker, with Francois Bonnici and Warren Nilsson from the GSB. The course launched on Coursera in July and has already attracted over 2 000 registrations.

Length of relationships

The two MOOCs were produced over a year of planning and development between CILT

and the departments. Once developed, the courses are offered to the public on an ongoing basis at least until 2018.

- 'Education for all' – twice per year on FutureLearn, a global MOOC platform.
- 'Becoming a changemaker' – starting every 4 weeks on Coursera, a global MOOC platform.

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Teaching – for us, the engagement is about working with different constituencies to develop an approach to learning materials and course design for these public-facing courses. These two particular MOOCs have a direct concern to provide under-resourced and underserved communities with access to educational material that can help to address social problems. In the case of 'Education for all', it is the exclusion of children with disabilities from formal schooling; and in the case of 'Social Innovation' it is to provide hope to communities facing seemingly intractable social problems (such as poverty, youth unemployment and environmental degradation). The course development teams (comprising UCT academics and CILT online learning designers) work with external constituencies to blend the academic knowledge with local and contextual resources to create appropriate and freely shareable online learning materials.

Dominant mode of engagement

Applied research and public dialogue – The topics presented in the two MOOCs represent both the application of research in the departments, and a real interest to share this with a wide public audience in South Africa and beyond. The MOOC format lends itself to this form of public engagement to reach a large audience and support learning.

Nature of the outputs

- 'Social Innovation' – six-week free online course www.coursera.org/teach/social-innovation
- 'Inclusive Education' – six-week free online course www.futurelearn.com/courses/education-for-all/

Assessment of impact of the initiative

'Education for all' was first offered in May 2016. Over 9 000 people signed up from around the world, with 20% from African countries. 80% of those joining were actively involved in schooling as educators, teachers or school administration, with the remainder

comprising family members or health professionals, so the course is reaching the envisaged target audience. In some follow-up interviews with learners, we came across people with disabilities taking the course, and people with limited access to professional development opportunities. The South African Department of Basic Education Director General has written to endorse the course and recommend it for South African teachers.

'Becoming a changemaker' is still in its first course run, and so we do not have many monitoring results yet – although the early enrolments show high interest from South Africa, with RLabs NGO making active use of the course in their youth education projects. We will be following the local use of the course through interviews later in 2016 and in 2017.

Poetry for Life

Contributed by Dr Finuala Dowling, Centre for Extra-Mural Studies (EMS), CHED

Purpose of the ES initiative

Teaching South African learners the benefits of learning and reciting poetry 'off by heart', through an annually organised national competition.

Brief description of the initiative

I work with a South African organisation, Poetry for Life, and its affiliate, Cambridge University's ZAPP (South African Poetry Project), both of which encourage learners to love, read and recite both South African and international poetry for public performance.

Key thematic issues addressed

Learner achievement; love of literature

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Grade 10-12 learners; schools

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituency

Trustee, advisor, judge.

Length of relationship

Since 2014

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Service.

Dominant mode of engagement

Evaluation.

Additional ES activities

Since 2014, organising PEN South Africa's annual event to mark the International Day of the Imprisoned Writer; since 2015, judging a poetry competition for elderly people, run by the St James Retirement Home but open to all people over 70; annually giving public talks and workshops on request (eg a workshop in March 2016 to 100 learners from schools in the Knysna area; a poetry reading in May 2016 to the South African Council of English Educators); annually appearing on literary panels as chair or participant (Kingsmead Book Fair and Franschoek Literary Festival, both in May 2016). Annually since 2011: member of the Ingrid Jonker Prize Committee.

Zeitz Museum of Contemporary Art Africa

Contributor: Dr David Worth, Finance Manager, CHED

Background and description

This initiative is associated with the creation of South Africa's first Museum of Modern Art. The Zeitz Museum of Contemporary Art Africa (Zeitz MOCAA), constructed in the disused 1924 Table Bay Harbour grain elevator, is due to open in September 2017.

The grain elevator and associated storage silos, no longer fit for their original purposes of handling and storing grain, were closed in 2000.

Proposals and recommendations in my PhD 'Gas and Grain: the conservation of networked industrial landscapes' (UCT 2004), were instrumental in preventing the total loss by demolition of the elevator, and in pressing for its reuse. While the statutory heritage bodies, being Heritage Western Cape and the City of Cape Town, supported arguments for conservation and reuse of the site, at that time there were no economically viable proposals for redevelopment.

After a decade in which the elevator became increasingly derelict, the Waterfront began to explore new proposals for reuse. The outcome is a scheme in which an international contemporary art museum has been designed by UK architect Thomas Heatherwick.

Throughout the twenty-year period since I first started researching the site, I have been involved in ongoing dialogue with the V&A Waterfront, sometimes as lobbyist, sometimes as consultant, sometimes as independent researcher. This has included sitting in on Design Review Committee meetings, architects' 'charettes', meeting with documentary film crews and journalists, visiting the architect in London, completing a detailed inventory of the site, arguing for a fine-grained attention to heritage issues, and speaking at international conferences (most recently in France and Argentina).

Key thematic issues

industrial heritage; industrial archaeology; adaptive reuse of industrial buildings.

Principal external constituencies

- The Victoria and Alfred Waterfront Co. (Property Development);
- Heatherwick Studios (Architects);
- Heritage Western Cape and The City of Cape Town (Statutory heritage authorities);
- Media and documentary film-maker.

Nature of relationship with external constituencies

Advising on heritage issues relating to the conservation of the Table Bay Harbour grain elevator, and its reuse as the Zeitz Museum of Contemporary Art Africa (Zeitz MOCAA).

Period of engagement with this project

Since 1995

Dominant form of the engaged scholarship

Research and service.

Nature of the outputs

- The most significant 'output' is the retention, conservation and reuse of one of Cape Town's landmark industrial buildings.
- Conference proceedings.
- A book is planned.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

The museum is due to open in September 2017.

Careers Service – Beyond School Programme

Contributor: Mr Athi Matinise.

Purpose of the ES initiative

The Beyond School Programme is part of the Careers Service in CHED. Its main focus is to work with young people in schools and communities to help them make better informed study and career choices.

Brief description of the initiative

A five-week career-development skills programme for unemployed youth and adults in Khayelitsha township. The main focus of the programme was to help participants to identify and take advantage of career-development opportunities available to them, and to further assist them to take the next step in their career-development journey.

Key thematic issues addressed through the initiative

The key themes of the programme were: Study and career choices.

Nature of external constituencies involved in the initiative

Violence Prevention through Urban Upgrading (VPUU) is a non-profit organisation that works closely with groups of unemployed young people, adults and youth at risk in various townships in the Western Cape.

Nature of relationship(s) with external constituencies

VPUU requested the UCT Beyond School Programme to develop and implement a career-development skills programme for the unemployed young people in their programmes in Khayelitsha, and to further equip their volunteers in various communities with career-management skills.

Length of relationship(s)

Ongoing with the VPUU, but five weeks to deliver the career-management programme.

Dominant mode of engagement

Teaching, service, learning facilitation.

Nature of the outputs

Delivery of programme and individual professional career consultations.

Assessment of impact of the initiative

To measure the impact of the Career Management Skills programme in participants' confidence levels, participants were asked to complete a pre-questionnaire before the programme commenced, and a post-questionnaire at the end of the programme.

Additional ES activities

UCT Beyond School Programme; career-development workshops to various school groups, NPOs and bursary programmes.



